

Tame Plane Graphs

Gertrud Bauer and Tobias Nipkow

February 22, 2013

Abstract

These theories present the verified enumeration of *tame* plane graphs as defined by Thomas C. Hales in his revised proof of the Kepler Conjecture. Compared with his original proof, the notion of tameness has become simpler, there are many more tame graphs, but much of the earlier verification [1] carries over. For more details see <http://code.google.com/p/flyspeck/> and the forthcoming book “Dense Sphere Packings: A Blueprint for Formal Proofs” by Hales.

Contents

1	Basic Functions Old and New	5
1.1	HOL	5
1.2	Lists	5
1.3	<i>splitAt</i>	16
1.4	<i>between</i>	26
1.5	Tables	27
2	Isomorphisms Between Plane Graphs	30
2.1	Equivalence of faces	30
2.2	Homomorphism and isomorphism	32
2.3	Isomorphism tests	37
2.4	Elementhood and containment modulo	47
3	More Rotation	47
4	Graph	49
4.1	Notation	49
4.2	Faces	50
4.3	Graphs	51
4.4	Operations on graphs	52
4.5	Navigation in graphs	53
4.6	Code generator setup	54

5	Immutable Arrays with Code Generation	54
5.1	Code Generation	55
6	Syntax for operations on immutable arrays	56
6.1	Tabulation	57
6.2	Access	57
7	Enumerating Patches	58
8	Subdividing a Face	59
9	Transitive Closure of Successor List Function	60
10	Plane Graph Enumeration	62
11	Properties of Graph Utilities	64
11.1	<i>nextElem</i>	65
11.2	<i>nextVertex</i>	67
11.3	\mathcal{E}	68
11.4	Triangles	68
11.5	Quadrilaterals	69
11.6	No loops	70
11.7	<i>between</i>	71
12	Properties of Patch Enumeration	73
13	Properties of Face Division	82
13.1	Finality	82
13.2	<i>is-prefix</i>	84
13.3	<i>is-sublist</i>	84
13.4	<i>is-nextElem</i>	91
13.5	<i>nextElem, sublist, is-nextElem</i>	94
13.6	<i>before</i>	96
13.7	<i>between</i>	100
13.8	<i>split-face</i>	113
13.9	<i>verticesFrom</i>	117
13.10	<i>splitFace</i>	123
13.11	<i>removeNones</i>	160
13.12	<i>natToVertexList</i>	161
13.13	<i>indexToVertexList</i>	161
13.14	<i>pre-subdivFace()</i>	171

14 Invariants of (Plane) Graphs	196
14.1 Rotation of face into normal form	196
14.2 Minimal (plane) graph properties	196
14.3 <i>containsDuplicateEdge</i>	202
14.4 <i>replacefacesAt</i>	204
14.5 <i>normFace</i>	207
14.6 Invariants of <i>splitFace</i>	211
14.7 Invariants of <i>makeFaceFinal</i>	238
14.8 Invariants of <i>subdivFace'</i>	241
14.9 Invariants of <i>Seed</i>	250
14.10 Increasing properties of <i>subdivFace'</i>	253
14.11 Main invariant theorems	256
15 Further Plane Graph Properties	257
15.1 <i>final</i>	257
15.2 <i>degree</i>	257
15.3 Misc	259
15.4 Increasing final faces	260
15.5 Increasing vertices	260
15.6 Increasing vertex degrees	260
15.7 Increasing <i>except</i>	261
15.8 Increasing edges	262
15.9 Increasing final vertices	262
15.10 Preservation of <i>facesAt</i> at final vertices	263
15.11 Properties of <i>subdivFace'</i>	263
16 Summation Over Lists	270
17 Tameness	272
17.1 Constants	272
17.2 Separated sets of vertices	273
17.3 Admissible weight assignments	273
17.4 Tameness	274
18 Enumeration of Tame Plane Graphs	275
19 Tame Properties	276
20 Neglectable Final Graphs	278
21 Properties of Lower Bound Machinery	278
22 Correctness of Lower Bound for Final Graphs	293
23 Properties of Tame Graph Enumeration (1)	294

24 Properties of Tame Graph Enumeration (2)	305
25 Tries (List Version)	314
25.1 Association lists	314
25.2 Tries	315
26 Archive	319
27 Comparing Enumeration and Archive	320
28 Completeness of Archive Test	320
29 Comparing Enumeration and Archive	324
29.1 Proofs by evaluation using generated code	324
30 Combining All Completeness Proofs	325
Bibliography	327

1 Basic Functions Old and New

```
theory ListAux  
imports Main  
begin
```

```
declare Let-def[simp]
```

1.1 HOL

```
lemma pairD:  $(a,b) = p \implies a = \text{fst } p \wedge b = \text{snd } p$   
by auto
```

```
lemmas conj-aci = conj-comms conj-assoc conj-absorb conj-left-absorb
```

```
definition enum :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat set where  
[code del]: enum n = {.. $n$ }
```

```
declare enum-def [symmetric, code-unfold]
```

```
lemma [code]:  
  enum 0 = {}  
  enum (Suc n) = insert n (enum n)  
unfolding enum-def lessThan-0 lessThan-Suc by rule+
```

1.2 Lists

```
declare List.member-def[simp] list-all-iff[simp] list-ex-iff[simp]
```

1.2.1 length

```
notation length (|-|)
```

```
lemma length3D:  $|xs| = 3 \implies \exists x y z. xs = [x, y, z]$   
apply (cases xs) apply simp  
apply (case-tac list) apply simp  
apply (case-tac lista) by simp-all
```

```
lemma length4D:  $|xs| = 4 \implies \exists a b c d. xs = [a, b, c, d]$   
apply (case-tac xs) apply simp  
apply (case-tac list) apply simp  
apply (case-tac lista) apply simp  
apply (case-tac listb) by simp-all
```

1.2.2 filter

```
lemma filter-emptyE[dest]:  $(\text{filter } P xs = []) \implies x \in \text{set } xs \implies \neg P x$   
by (simp add: filter-empty-conv)
```

lemma *filter-comm*: $[x \leftarrow xs. P x \wedge Q x] = [x \leftarrow xs. Q x \wedge P x]$
by (*simp add: conj-aci*)

lemma *filter-prop*: $x \in \text{set } [u \leftarrow ys . P u] \implies P x$

proof (*induct ys arbitrary: x*)

case *Nil* **then show** *?case* **by** *simp*

next

case *Cons* **then show** *?case* **by** (*auto split: split-if-asm*)

qed

lemma *filter-compl1*:

$([x \leftarrow xs. P x] = []) = ([x \leftarrow xs. \neg P x] = xs)$ (**is** *?lhs = ?rhs*)

proof

show *?rhs* \implies *?lhs*

proof (*induct xs*)

case *Nil* **then show** *?case* **by** *simp*

next

case (*Cons x xs*)

have $[u \leftarrow xs . \neg P u] \neq x \# xs$

proof

assume $[u \leftarrow xs . \neg P u] = x \# xs$

then have $|x \# xs| = |[u \leftarrow xs . \neg P u]|$ **by** *simp*

also have $\dots \leq |xs|$ **by** *simp*

finally show *False* **by** *simp*

qed

with *Cons* **show** *?case* **by** *auto*

qed

next

show *?lhs* \implies *?rhs*

by (*induct xs*) (*simp-all split: split-if-asm*)

qed

lemma [*simp*]: $\text{Not} \circ (\text{Not} \circ P) = P$

by (*rule ext*) *simp*

lemma *filter-eqI*:

$(\bigwedge v. v \in \text{set } vs \implies P v = Q v) \implies [v \leftarrow vs . P v] = [v \leftarrow vs . Q v]$

by (*induct vs*) *simp-all*

lemma *filter-simp*: $(\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } xs \implies P x) \implies [x \leftarrow xs. P x \wedge Q x] = [x \leftarrow xs. Q x]$

by (*induct xs*) *auto*

lemma *filter-True-eq1*:

$(\text{length } [y \leftarrow xs. P y] = \text{length } xs) \implies (\bigwedge y. y \in \text{set } xs \implies P y)$

proof (*induct xs*)

case *Nil* **then show** *?case* **by** *simp*

next

case (*Cons x xs*)

have *l*: $\text{length } (\text{filter } P xs) \leq \text{length } xs$

by (simp add: length-filter-le)
 have hyp: length (filter P (x # xs)) = length (x # xs) by fact
 then have P x by (simp split: split-if-asm) (insert l, arith)
 moreover with hyp have length (filter P xs) = length xs
 by (simp split: split-if-asm)
 moreover have y ∈ set (x#xs) by fact
 ultimately show ?case by (auto dest: Cons(1))
 qed

lemma [simp]: [f x. x <- xs, P x] = [f x. x <- [x ← xs. P x]]
 by (induct xs) auto

1.2.3 concat

syntax (xsymbols)
 -concat :: idt => 'a list => 'a list => 'a list (λ_ . ∈ - - 10)
translations λ_{x∈xs} f == CONST concat [f. x <- xs]

1.2.4 List product

definition listProd1 :: 'a ⇒ 'b list ⇒ ('a × 'b) list **where**
 listProd1 a bs ≡ [(a,b). b <- bs]

definition listProd :: 'a list ⇒ 'b list ⇒ ('a × 'b) list (**infix × 50**) **where**
 as × bs ≡ λ_{a ∈ as} listProd1 a bs

lemma set (xs × ys) = (set xs) × (set ys)
 by (auto simp: listProd-def listProd1-def)

1.2.5 Minimum and maximum

primrec minimal :: ('a ⇒ nat) ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 'a **where**
 minimal m (x#xs) =
 (if xs=[] then x else
 let mxs = minimal m xs in
 if m x ≤ m mxs then x else mxs)

lemma minimal-in-set[simp]: xs ≠ [] ⇒ minimal f xs : set xs
 by(induct xs) auto

primrec min-list :: nat list ⇒ nat **where**
 min-list (x#xs) = (if xs=[] then x else min x (min-list xs))

primrec max-list :: nat list ⇒ nat **where**
 max-list (x#xs) = (if xs=[] then x else max x (max-list xs))

lemma min-list-conv-Min[simp]:
 xs ≠ [] ⇒ min-list xs = Min (set xs)

by (*induct xs*) *auto*

lemma *max-list-conv-Max*[*simp*]:
 $xs \neq [] \implies \text{max-list } xs = \text{Max } (\text{set } xs)$
by (*induct xs*) *auto*

1.2.6 replace

primrec *replace* :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a list \Rightarrow 'a list \Rightarrow 'a list **where**
replace *x ys* [] = []
| *replace* *x ys* (*z#zs*) =
 (*if* *z = x* *then ys @ zs* *else z # (replace x ys zs)*)

primrec *mapAt* :: nat list \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow ('a list \Rightarrow 'a list) **where**
mapAt [] *f as* = *as*
| *mapAt* (*n#ns*) *f as* =
 (*if* *n < |as|* *then mapAt ns f (as[n:= f (as!n)])*
 else mapAt ns f as)

lemma *length-mapAt*[*simp*]: $!!xs. \text{length}(\text{mapAt } vs \ f \ xs) = \text{length } xs$
by(*induct vs*) *auto*

lemma *length-replace1*[*simp*]: $\text{length}(\text{replace } x \ [y] \ xs) = \text{length } xs$
by(*induct xs*) *simp-all*

lemma *replace-id*[*simp*]: $\text{replace } x \ [x] \ xs = xs$
by(*induct xs*) *simp-all*

lemma *len-replace-ge-same*:
 $\text{length } ys \geq 1 \implies \text{length}(\text{replace } x \ ys \ xs) \geq \text{length } xs$
by (*induct xs*) *auto*

lemma *len-replace-ge*[*simp*]:
[[$\text{length } ys \geq 1; \text{length } xs \geq \text{length } zs$]] \implies
 $\text{length}(\text{replace } x \ ys \ xs) \geq \text{length } zs$
apply(*drule len-replace-ge-same*[**where** *x = x* **and** *xs = xs*])
apply *arith*
done

lemma *replace-append*[*simp*]:
replace *x ys* (*as @ bs*) =
 (*if* $x \in \text{set } as$ *then replace x ys as @ bs* *else as @ replace x ys bs*)
by(*induct as*) *auto*

lemma *distinct-set-replace*: $\text{distinct } xs \implies$
 $\text{set } (\text{replace } x \ ys \ xs) =$
 (*if* $x \in \text{set } xs$ *then* $(\text{set } xs - \{x\}) \cup \text{set } ys$ *else* $\text{set } xs$)

```

apply(induct xs)
  apply(simp)
apply simp
apply blast
done

```

```

lemma replace1:
   $f \in \text{set } (\text{replace } f' \text{ fs } ls) \implies f \notin \text{set } ls \implies f \in \text{set } fs$ 
proof (induct ls)
  case Nil then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons l ls) then show ?case by (simp split: split-if-asm)
qed

```

```

lemma replace2:
   $f' \notin \text{set } ls \implies \text{replace } f' \text{ fs } ls = ls$ 
proof (induct ls)
  case Nil then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons l ls) then show ?case by (auto split: split-if-asm)
qed

```

```

lemma replace3[intro]:
   $f' \in \text{set } ls \implies f \in \text{set } fs \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{replace } f' \text{ fs } ls)$ 
by (induct ls) auto

```

```

lemma replace4:
   $f \in \text{set } ls \implies \text{oldF} \neq f \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{replace } \text{oldF} \text{ fs } ls)$ 
by (induct ls) auto

```

```

lemma replace5:  $f \in \text{set } (\text{replace } \text{oldF} \text{ newfs } fs) \implies f \in \text{set } fs \vee f \in \text{set } \text{newfs}$ 
by (induct fs) (auto split: split-if-asm)

```

```

lemma replace6:  $\text{distinct } \text{oldfs} \implies x \in \text{set } (\text{replace } \text{oldF} \text{ newfs } \text{oldfs}) =$ 
   $((x \neq \text{oldF} \vee \text{oldF} \in \text{set } \text{newfs}) \wedge ((\text{oldF} \in \text{set } \text{oldfs} \wedge x \in \text{set } \text{newfs}) \vee x \in \text{set } \text{oldfs}))$ 
by (induct oldfs) auto

```

```

lemma distinct-replace:
   $\text{distinct } fs \implies \text{distinct } \text{newFs} \implies \text{set } fs \cap \text{set } \text{newFs} \subseteq \{\text{oldF}\} \implies$ 
   $\text{distinct } (\text{replace } \text{oldF} \text{ newFs } fs)$ 
proof (induct fs)
  case Nil then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons f fs)
  then show ?case
  proof (cases f = oldF)
    case True with Cons show ?thesis by simp blast

```

```

next
  case False
  moreover with Cons have  $f \notin \text{set newFs}$  by simp blast
  with Cons have  $f \notin \text{set (replace oldF newFs fs)}$ 
    by simp (blast dest: replace1)
  moreover from Cons have distinct (replace oldF newFs fs)
    by (rule-tac Cons) auto
  ultimately show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed

```

```

lemma replace-replace[simp]:  $\text{oldf} \notin \text{set newfs} \implies \text{distinct } xs \implies$ 
   $\text{replace oldf newfs (replace oldf newfs xs)} = \text{replace oldf newfs xs}$ 
apply (induct xs) apply auto apply (rule replace2) by simp

```

```

lemma replace-distinct:  $\text{distinct } fs \implies \text{distinct newfs} \implies \text{oldf} \in \text{set fs} \longrightarrow \text{set}$ 
 $\text{newfs} \cap \text{set fs} \subseteq \{\text{oldf}\} \implies$ 
   $\text{distinct (replace oldf newfs fs)}$ 
apply (case-tac oldf} \in \text{set fs}) apply simp
apply (induct fs) apply simp
apply (auto simp: replace2) apply (drule replace1)
by auto

```

```

lemma filter-replace2:
   $\llbracket \neg P x; \forall y \in \text{set } ys. \neg P y \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $\text{filter } P (\text{replace } x \text{ } ys \text{ } xs) = \text{filter } P \text{ } xs$ 
apply (cases } x \in \text{set } xs)
prefer 2 apply (simp add: replace2)
apply (induct xs)
  apply simp
  apply clarsimp
done

```

```

lemma length-filter-replace1:
   $\llbracket x \in \text{set } xs; \neg P x \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $\text{length}(\text{filter } P (\text{replace } x \text{ } ys \text{ } xs)) =$ 
   $\text{length}(\text{filter } P \text{ } xs) + \text{length}(\text{filter } P \text{ } ys)$ 
apply (induct xs)
  apply simp
  apply fastforce
done

```

```

lemma length-filter-replace2:
   $\llbracket x \in \text{set } xs; P x \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $\text{length}(\text{filter } P (\text{replace } x \text{ } ys \text{ } xs)) =$ 
   $\text{length}(\text{filter } P \text{ } xs) + \text{length}(\text{filter } P \text{ } ys) - 1$ 
apply (induct xs)
  apply simp

```

```

apply auto
apply(drule split-list)
apply clarsimp
done

```

1.2.7 *distinct*

lemma *dist-at1*: $\bigwedge c\ vs.\ distinct\ vs \implies vs = a @ r \# b \implies vs = c @ r \# d \implies a = c$

```

proof (induct a)
  case Nil
    assume dist: distinct vs and vs1:  $vs = [] @ r \# b$  and vs2:  $vs = c @ r \# d$ 
    from dist vs2 have rc:  $r \notin set\ c$  by auto
    from vs1 vs2 have  $c @ r \# d = r \# b$  by auto
    then have  $hd\ (c @ r \# d) = r$  by auto
    then have  $c \neq [] \implies hd\ c = r$  by auto
    then have  $c \neq [] \implies r \in set\ c$  by (induct c) auto
    with rc have  $c = []$  by auto
    then show ?case by auto
  next
    case (Cons x xs) then show ?case by (induct c) auto
qed

```

lemma *dist-at*: $distinct\ vs \implies vs = a @ r \# b \implies vs = c @ r \# d \implies a = c \wedge b = d$

```

proof -
  assume dist: distinct vs and vs1:  $vs = a @ r \# b$  and vs2:  $vs = c @ r \# d$ 
  then have  $a = c$  by (rule-tac dist-at1) auto
  with dist vs1 vs2 show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

lemma *dist-at2*: $distinct\ vs \implies vs = a @ r \# b \implies vs = c @ r \# d \implies b = d$

```

proof -
  assume dist: distinct vs and vs1:  $vs = a @ r \# b$  and vs2:  $vs = c @ r \# d$ 
  then have  $a = c \wedge b = d$  by (rule-tac dist-at) auto
  then show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

lemma *distinct-split1*: $distinct\ xs \implies xs = y @ [r] @ z \implies r \notin set\ y$
apply *auto* **done**

lemma *distinct-split2*: $distinct\ xs \implies xs = y @ [r] @ z \implies r \notin set\ z$ **apply** *auto* **done**

lemma *distinct-hd-not-cons*: $distinct\ vs \implies \exists\ as\ bs.\ vs = as @ x \# hd\ vs \# bs \implies False$

```

proof -
  assume d: distinct vs and ex:  $\exists\ as\ bs.\ vs = as @ x \# hd\ vs \# bs$ 
  from ex have vsne:  $vs \neq []$  by auto

```

with d **ex show** *?thesis* **apply** (*elim exE*) **apply** (*case-tac as*)
apply (*subgoal-tac hd vs = x*) **apply simp** **apply** (*rule sym*) **apply simp**
apply (*subgoal-tac x = hd (x # (hd vs # bs))*) **apply simp** **apply** (*thin-tac*
 $vs = x \# hd \ vs \ \# \ bs$)
apply auto
apply (*subgoal-tac hd vs = a*) **apply simp**
apply (*subgoal-tac a = hd (a # list @ x # hd vs # bs)*) **apply simp**
apply (*thin-tac vs = a # list @ x # hd vs # bs*) **by auto**
qed

1.2.8 Misc

lemma *drop-last-in: !!n. n < length ls \implies last ls \in set (drop n ls)*
apply (*frule-tac last-drop*) **apply** (*erule subst*)
apply (*case-tac drop n ls rule: rev-exhaust*) **by simp-all**

lemma *nth-last-Suc-n: distinct ls \implies n < length ls \implies last ls = ls ! n \implies Suc*
 $n = \text{length } ls$
proof (*rule ccontr*)
assume d : *distinct ls and n: n < length ls and l: last ls = ls ! n and not: Suc*
 $n \neq \text{length } ls$
then have s : *Suc n < length ls* **by auto**
def $lls \equiv ls ! n$
with n have *take (Suc n) ls = take n ls @ [lls]* **apply simp** **by** (*rule take-Suc-conv-app-nth*)
then have *take (Suc n) ls @ drop (Suc n) ls = take n ls @ [lls] @ drop (Suc n)*
 ls **by auto**
then have ls : *ls = take n ls @ [lls] @ drop (Suc n) ls* **by auto**
with d have dls : *distinct (take n ls @ [lls] @ drop (Suc n) ls)* **by auto**
from lls -*def l* **have** $lls = (\text{last } ls)$ **by auto**
with s have $lls \in \text{set } (\text{drop } (Suc \ n) \ ls)$ **apply simp** **by** (*rule-tac drop-last-in*)
with dls show *False* **by auto**
qed

1.2.9 rotate

lemma *plus-length1[simp]: rotate (k+(length ls)) ls = rotate k ls*
proof –
have $\bigwedge k \ ls.$ *rotate k (rotate (length ls) ls) = rotate (k+(length ls)) ls*
by (*rule rotate-rotate*)
then have $\bigwedge k \ ls.$ *rotate k ls = rotate (k+(length ls)) ls* **by auto**
then show *?thesis* **by** (*rule sym*)
qed

lemma *plus-length2[simp]: rotate ((length ls)+k) ls = rotate k ls*
proof –
def $x \equiv (\text{length } ls) + k$
then have $x = k + (\text{length } ls)$ **by auto**
with x -*def* **have** *rotate x ls = rotate (k+(length ls)) ls* **by simp**
then have *rotate x ls = rotate k ls* **by simp**
with x -*def* **show** *?thesis* **by simp**

qed

lemma rotate-minus1: $n > 0 \implies m > 0 \implies$

$rotate\ n\ ls = rotate\ m\ ms \implies rotate\ (n - 1)\ ls = rotate\ (m - 1)\ ms$

proof (cases $ls = []$)

assume r : $rotate\ n\ ls = rotate\ m\ ms$

case $True$ **with** r

have $rotate\ m\ ms = []$ **by** *auto*

then **have** $ms = []$ **by** *auto*

with $True$ **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

next

assume n : $n > 0$ **and** m : $m > 0$ **and** r : $rotate\ n\ ls = rotate\ m\ ms$

case $False$

then **have** lls : $length\ ls > 0$ **by** *auto*

with r **have** lms : $length\ ms > 0$ **by** *auto*

have $mem1$: $rotate\ (n - 1)\ ls = rotate\ ((n - 1) + length\ ls)\ ls$ **by** *auto*

from $n\ lls$ **have** $(n - 1) + length\ ls = (length\ ls - 1) + n$ **by** *arith*

then **have** $rotate\ ((n - 1) + length\ ls)\ ls = rotate\ ((length\ ls - 1) + n)\ ls$ **by** *auto*

with $mem1$ **have** $mem2$: $rotate\ (n - 1)\ ls = rotate\ ((length\ ls - 1) + n)\ ls$ **by** *auto*

have $rotate\ ((length\ ls - 1) + n)\ ls = rotate\ (length\ ls - 1)\ (rotate\ n\ ls)$ **apply** (*rule sym*)

by (*rule rotate-rotate*)

with $mem2$ **have** $mem3$: $rotate\ (n - 1)\ ls = rotate\ (length\ ls - 1)\ (rotate\ n\ ls)$ **by** *auto*

from r **have** $rotate\ (length\ ls - 1)\ (rotate\ n\ ls) = rotate\ (length\ ls - 1)\ (rotate\ m\ ms)$ **by** *auto*

with $mem3$ **have** $mem4$: $rotate\ (n - 1)\ ls = rotate\ (length\ ls - 1)\ (rotate\ m\ ms)$ **by** *auto*

have $rotate\ (length\ ls - 1)\ (rotate\ m\ ms) = rotate\ (length\ ls - 1 + m)\ ms$ **by** (*rule rotate-rotate*)

with $mem4$ **have** $mem5$: $rotate\ (n - 1)\ ls = rotate\ (length\ ls - 1 + m)\ ms$ **by** *auto*

from r **have** $length\ (rotate\ n\ ls) = length\ (rotate\ m\ ms)$ **by** *simp*

then **have** $length\ ls = length\ ms$ **by** *auto*

with $m\ lms$ **have** $length\ ls - 1 + m = (m - 1) + length\ ms$ **by** *arith*

with $mem5$ **have** $mem6$: $rotate\ (n - 1)\ ls = rotate\ ((m - 1) + length\ ms)\ ms$ **by** *auto*

have $rotate\ ((m - 1) + length\ ms)\ ms = rotate\ (m - 1)\ (rotate\ (length\ ms)\ ms)$ **by** *auto*

then **have** $rotate\ ((m - 1) + length\ ms)\ ms = rotate\ (m - 1)\ ms$ **by** *auto*

with $mem6$ **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma rotate-minus1': $n > 0 \implies rotate\ n\ ls = ms \implies$

$rotate\ (n - 1)\ ls = rotate\ (length\ ms - 1)\ ms$

proof (cases $ls = []$)

assume r : $rotate\ n\ ls = ms$

```

  case True with r show ?thesis by auto
next
  assume n: n > 0 and r: rotate n ls = ms
  then have r': rotate n ls = rotate (length ms) ms by auto
  case False
  with n r' show ?thesis apply (rule-tac rotate-minus1) by auto
qed

lemma rotate-inv1:  $\bigwedge ms. n < \text{length } ls \implies \text{rotate } n \text{ } ls = ms \implies$ 
   $ls = \text{rotate } ((\text{length } ls) - n) \text{ } ms$ 
proof (induct n)
  case 0 then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Suc n) then show ?case
  proof (cases ls = [])
    case True with Suc
    show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case False
    then have ll: length ls > 0 by auto
    from Suc have nl: n < length ls by auto
    from Suc have r: rotate (Suc n) ls = ms by auto
    then have rotate (Suc n - 1) ls = rotate (length ms - 1) ms apply (rule-tac
rotate-minus1') by auto
    then have rotate n ls = rotate (length ms - 1) ms by auto
    then have mem: ls = rotate (length ls - n) (rotate (length ms - 1) ms)
      apply (rule-tac Suc) by (auto simp: nl)
    have rotate (length ls - n) (rotate (length ms - 1) ms) = rotate (length ls -
n + (length ms - 1)) ms
      by (rule rotate-rotate)
    with mem have mem2: ls = rotate (length ls - n + (length ms - 1)) ms by
auto
    from r have leq: length ms = length ls by auto
    with False nl have length ls - n + (length ms - 1) = length ms + (length
ms - (Suc n))
      by arith
    then have rotate (length ls - n + (length ms - 1)) ms = rotate (length ms
+ (length ms - (Suc n))) ms
      by auto
    with mem2 have mem3: ls = rotate (length ms + (length ms - (Suc n))) ms
by auto
    have rotate (length ms + (length ms - (Suc n))) ms = rotate (length ms -
(Suc n)) ms by simp
    with mem3 leq show ?thesis by auto
  qed
qed

lemma rotate-conv-mod'[simp]: rotate (n mod length ls) ls = rotate n ls
by (simp add: rotate-drop-take)

```

lemma rotate-inv2: $rotate\ n\ ls = ms \implies$
 $ls = rotate\ ((length\ ls) - (n\ mod\ length\ ls))\ ms$
proof (cases $ls = []$)
assume $r: rotate\ n\ ls = ms$
case True with r show ?thesis by auto
next
assume $r: rotate\ n\ ls = ms$
then have $r': rotate\ (n\ mod\ length\ ls)\ ls = ms$ **by auto**
case False
then have $length\ ls > 0$ **by auto**
with r' show ?thesis apply (rule-tac rotate-inv1) by auto
qed

lemma rotate-id[simp]: $rotate\ ((length\ ls) - (n\ mod\ length\ ls))\ (rotate\ n\ ls) = ls$
apply (rule sym) apply (rule rotate-inv2) by simp

lemma nth-rotate1-Suc: $Suc\ n < length\ ls \implies ls!(Suc\ n) = (rotate1\ ls)!n$
apply (cases ls) apply auto
by (simp add: nth-append)

lemma nth-rotate1-0: $ls!0 = (rotate1\ ls)!(length\ ls - 1)$ **apply (cases ls) by auto**

lemma nth-rotate1: $0 < length\ ls \implies ls!((Suc\ n)\ mod\ (length\ ls)) = (rotate1\ ls)!(n\ mod\ (length\ ls))$
proof (cases $0 < (Suc\ n)\ mod\ (length\ ls)$)
assume $lls: 0 < length\ ls$
case True
def $m \equiv (Suc\ n)\ mod\ (length\ ls) - 1$
with True have $m: Suc\ m = (Suc\ n)\ mod\ (length\ ls)$ **by auto**
with lls have $a: (Suc\ m) < length\ ls$ **by auto**
from lls m have $m = n\ mod\ (length\ ls)$ **by (simp add: mod-Suc split:split-if-asm)**
with a m show ?thesis apply (drule-tac nth-rotate1-Suc) by auto
next
assume $lls: 0 < length\ ls$
case False
then have $a: (Suc\ n)\ mod\ (length\ ls) = 0$ **by auto**
with lls have $Suc\ (n\ mod\ (length\ ls)) = (length\ ls)$ **by (auto simp: mod-Suc split: split-if-asm)**
then have $(n\ mod\ (length\ ls)) = (length\ ls) - 1$ **by arith**
with a show ?thesis by (auto simp: nth-rotate1-0)
qed

lemma rotate-Suc2[simp]: $rotate\ n\ (rotate1\ xs) = rotate\ (Suc\ n)\ xs$
apply (simp add: rotate-def) apply (induct n) by auto

lemma nth-rotate: $\bigwedge\ ls. 0 < length\ ls \implies ls!((n+m)\ mod\ (length\ ls)) = (rotate\ m\ ls)!(n\ mod\ (length\ ls))$
proof (induct m)

```

  case 0 then show ?case by auto
next
case (Suc m)
def z ≡ n + m
then have n + Suc m = Suc (z) by auto
with Suc have r1: ls ! ((Suc z) mod length ls) = rotate1 ls ! (z mod length ls)
  by (rule-tac nth-rotate1)
from Suc have 0 < length (rotate1 ls) by auto
then have (rotate1 ls) ! ((n + m) mod length (rotate1 ls))
  = rotate m (rotate1 ls) ! (n mod length (rotate1 ls)) by (rule Suc)
with r1 z-def have ls ! ((n + Suc m) mod length ls)
  = rotate m (rotate1 ls) ! (n mod length (rotate1 ls)) by auto
then show ?case by auto
qed

```

1.3 splitAt

```

primrec splitAtRec :: 'a ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 'a list × 'a list where
  splitAtRec c bs [] = (bs,[])
| splitAtRec c bs (a#as) = (if a = c then (bs, as)
  else splitAtRec c (bs@[a]) as)

```

definition *splitAt* :: 'a ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 'a list × 'a list where
splitAt c as ≡ *splitAtRec* c [] as

1.3.1 splitAtRec

lemma *splitAtRec-conv*: !!bs.
splitAtRec x bs xs =
 (bs @ takeWhile (%y. y≠x) xs, tl(dropWhile (%y. y≠x) xs))
by(*induct* xs) *auto*

lemma *splitAtRec-distinct-fst*: $\bigwedge s. \text{distinct } vs \implies \text{distinct } s \implies (\text{set } s) \cap (\text{set } vs) = \{\}$ $\implies \text{distinct } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAtRec } \text{ram1 } s \text{ } vs))$
by (*induct* vs) *auto*

lemma *splitAtRec-distinct-snd*: $\bigwedge s. \text{distinct } vs \implies \text{distinct } s \implies (\text{set } s) \cap (\text{set } vs) = \{\}$ $\implies \text{distinct } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAtRec } \text{ram1 } s \text{ } vs))$
by (*induct* vs) *auto*

lemma *splitAtRec-ram*:
 $\bigwedge us a b. \text{ram} \in \text{set } vs \implies (a, b) = \text{splitAtRec } \text{ram } us \text{ } vs \implies$
 $us @ vs = a @ [\text{ram}] @ b$

proof (*induct* vs)
case *Nil* then show ?case by *simp*
next
case (*Cons* v vs) then show ?case by (*auto* *dest*: *Cons*(1) *split*: *split-if-asm*)
qed

lemma *splitAtRec-notRam*:

$\bigwedge us. ram \notin set\ vs \implies splitAtRec\ ram\ us\ vs = (us\ @\ vs, [])$
proof (induct vs)
case Nil **then show** ?case by simp
next
case (Cons v vs) **then show** ?case by auto
qed

lemma splitAtRec-distinct: $\bigwedge s. distinct\ vs \implies$
 $distinct\ s \implies (set\ s) \cap (set\ vs) = \{\}$ \implies
 $set\ (fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ s\ vs)) \cap set\ (snd\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ s\ vs)) = \{\}$
by (induct vs) auto

1.3.2 splitAt

lemma splitAt-conv:
 $splitAt\ x\ xs = (takeWhile\ (\%y. y \neq x)\ xs, tl(dropWhile\ (\%y. y \neq x)\ xs))$
by(simp add: splitAt-def splitAtRec-conv)

lemma splitAt-no-ram[simp]:
 $ram \notin set\ vs \implies splitAt\ ram\ vs = (vs, [])$
by (auto simp: splitAt-def splitAtRec-notRam)

lemma splitAt-split:
 $ram \in set\ vs \implies (a,b) = splitAt\ ram\ vs \implies vs = a\ @\ ram\ \# b$
by (auto simp: splitAt-def dest: splitAtRec-ram)

lemma splitAt-ram:
 $ram \in set\ vs \implies vs = fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs)\ @\ ram\ \#\ snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs)$
by (rule-tac splitAt-split) auto

lemma fst-splitAt-last:
 $\llbracket xs \neq []; distinct\ xs \rrbracket \implies fst\ (splitAt\ (last\ xs)\ xs) = butlast\ xs$
by(simp add:splitAt-conv takeWhile-not-last)

1.3.3 Sets

lemma splitAtRec-union:
 $\bigwedge a\ b\ s. (a,b) = splitAtRec\ ram\ s\ vs \implies (set\ a \cup set\ b) - \{ram\} = (set\ vs \cup set\ s) - \{ram\}$
apply (induct vs) **by** (auto split: split-if-asm)

lemma splitAt-subset-ab:
 $(a,b) = splitAt\ ram\ vs \implies set\ a \subseteq set\ vs \wedge set\ b \subseteq set\ vs$
apply (cases ram \in set vs)
by (auto dest: splitAt-split simp: splitAt-no-ram)

lemma splitAt-in-fst[dest]: $v \in set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs)) \implies v \in set\ vs$
proof (cases ram \in set vs)
assume v: $v \in set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs))$
def a \equiv $fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs)$

```

with  $v$  have  $vin: v \in \text{set } a$  by auto
def  $b \equiv \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs)$ 
case True with  $a\text{-def } b\text{-def}$  have  $vs = a @ \text{ram} \# b$  by (auto dest: splitAt-ram)
with  $vin$  show  $v \in \text{set } vs$  by auto
next
assume  $v: v \in \text{set } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs))$ 
case False with  $v$  show ?thesis by (auto dest: splitAt-no-ram del: notI)
qed

```

lemma *splitAt-not1*:
 $v \notin \text{set } vs \implies v \notin \text{set } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs))$ **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-in-fst*)

lemma *splitAt-in-snd[dest]*: $v \in \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs)) \implies v \in \text{set } vs$
proof (*cases ram \in set vs*)
assume $v: v \in \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs))$
def $a \equiv \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs)$
def $b \equiv \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs)$
with v **have** $vin: v \in \text{set } b$ **by** *auto*
case *True* **with** $a\text{-def } b\text{-def}$ **have** $vs = a @ \text{ram} \# b$ **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-ram*)
with vin **show** $v \in \text{set } vs$ **by** *auto*
next
assume $v: v \in \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs))$
case *False* **with** v **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-no-ram del: notI*)
qed

1.3.4 Distinctness

lemma *splitAt-distinct-ab-aux*:
 $\text{distinct } vs \implies (a,b) = \text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs \implies \text{distinct } a \wedge \text{distinct } b$
apply (*cases ram \in set vs*) **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-split simp: splitAt-no-ram*)

lemma *splitAt-distinct-fst-aux[intro]*:
 $\text{distinct } vs \implies \text{distinct } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs))$
proof –
assume $d: \text{distinct } vs$
def $b: b \equiv \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs)$
def $a: a \equiv \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs)$
with b **have** $(a,b) = \text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs$ **by** *auto*
with a d **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-distinct-ab-aux*)
qed

lemma *splitAt-distinct-snd-aux[intro]*:
 $\text{distinct } vs \implies \text{distinct } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs))$
proof –
assume $d: \text{distinct } vs$
def $b: b \equiv \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs)$
def $a: a \equiv \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs)$
with b **have** $(a,b) = \text{splitAt } \text{ram } vs$ **by** *auto*
with b d **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-distinct-ab-aux*)

qed

lemma *splitAt-distinct-ab*:

$distinct\ vs \implies (a,b) = splitAt\ ram\ vs \implies set\ a \cap set\ b = \{\}$
apply (cases ram \in set vs) **apply** (drule-tac splitAt-split)
by (auto simp: splitAt-no-ram)

lemma *splitAt-distinct-fst-snd*:

$distinct\ vs \implies set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs)) \cap set\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs)) = \{\}$
by (rule-tac splitAt-distinct-ab) simp-all

lemma *splitAt-distinct-ram-fst*[intro]:

$distinct\ vs \implies ram \notin set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs))$
apply (case-tac ram \in set vs) **apply** (drule-tac splitAt-ram)
apply (rule distinct-split1) **by** (force dest: splitAt-in-fst)+

lemma *splitAt-distinct-ram-snd*[intro]:

$distinct\ vs \implies ram \notin set\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs))$
apply (case-tac ram \in set vs) **apply** (drule-tac splitAt-ram)
apply (rule distinct-split2) **by** (force dest: splitAt-in-fst)+

lemma *splitAt-1*[simp]:

$splitAt\ ram\ [] = ([], [])$ **by** (simp add: splitAt-def)

lemma *splitAt-2*:

$v \in set\ vs \implies (a,b) = splitAt\ ram\ vs \implies v \in set\ a \vee v \in set\ b \vee v = ram$
apply (cases ram \in set vs)
by (auto dest: splitAt-split simp: splitAt-no-ram)

lemma *splitAt-distinct-fst*: $distinct\ vs \implies distinct\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$

by (simp add: splitAt-def splitAtRec-distinct-fst)

lemma *splitAt-distinct-a*: $distinct\ vs \implies (a,b) = splitAt\ ram\ vs \implies distinct\ a$

by (auto dest: splitAt-distinct-fst pairD)

lemma *splitAt-distinct-snd*: $distinct\ vs \implies distinct\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$

by (simp add: splitAt-def splitAtRec-distinct-snd)

lemma *splitAt-distinct-b*: $distinct\ vs \implies (a,b) = splitAt\ ram\ vs \implies distinct\ b$

by (auto dest: splitAt-distinct-snd pairD)

lemma *splitAt-distinct*: $distinct\ vs \implies set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs)) \cap set\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs)) = \{\}$

by (simp add: splitAt-def splitAtRec-distinct)

lemma *splitAt-subset*: $(a,b) = splitAt\ ram\ vs \implies (set\ a \subseteq set\ vs) \wedge (set\ b \subseteq set\ vs)$

apply (cases ram \in set vs) **by** (auto dest: splitAt-split simp: splitAt-no-ram)

1.3.5 *splitAt* composition

lemma *set-help*: $v \in \text{set } (as \text{ @ } bs) \implies v \in \text{set } as \vee v \in \text{set } bs$ **by** *auto*

lemma *splitAt-elements*: $ram1 \in \text{set } vs \implies ram2 \in \text{set } vs \implies ram2 \in \text{set } (fst (splitAt ram1 vs)) \vee ram2 \in \text{set } [ram1] \vee ram2 \in \text{set } (snd (splitAt ram1 vs))$

proof –

assume *r1*: $ram1 \in \text{set } vs$ **and** *r2*: $ram2 \in \text{set } vs$

then have $ram2 \in \text{set } (fst (splitAt ram1 vs) \text{ @ } [ram1]) \vee ram2 \in \text{set } (snd (splitAt ram1 vs))$

apply (*rule-tac set-help*)

apply (*drule-tac splitAt-ram*) **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *splitAt-ram3*: $ram2 \notin \text{set } (fst (splitAt ram1 vs)) \implies ram1 \in \text{set } vs \implies ram2 \in \text{set } vs \implies ram1 \neq ram2 \implies ram2 \in \text{set } (snd (splitAt ram1 vs))$ **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-elements*)

lemma *splitAt-dist-ram*: $distinct \text{ vs } \implies$

$vs = a \text{ @ } ram \# b \implies (a,b) = splitAt ram vs$

proof –

assume *dist*: $distinct \text{ vs }$ **and** *vs*: $vs = a \text{ @ } ram \# b$

from *vs* **have** *r*: $ram \in \text{set } vs$ **by** *auto*

with *dist vs* **have** $fst (splitAt ram vs) = a$ **apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-ram*) **by** (*rule-tac dist-at1*) *auto*

then have *first*: $a = fst (splitAt ram vs)$ **by** *auto*

from *r dist* **have** *second*: $b = snd (splitAt ram vs)$ **apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-ram*)

apply (*rule dist-at2*) **apply** *simp*

by (*auto simp: vs*)

show *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: first second*)

qed

lemma *distinct-unique1*: $distinct \text{ vs } \implies ram \in \text{set } vs \implies EX! s. vs = (fst s) \text{ @ } ram \# (snd s)$

proof

assume *d*: $distinct \text{ vs }$ **and** *r*: $ram \in \text{set } vs$

def *s* $\equiv splitAt ram vs$ **with** *r* **show** $vs = (fst s) \text{ @ } ram \# (snd s)$

by (*auto intro: splitAt-ram*)

next

fix *s*

assume *d*: $distinct \text{ vs }$ **and** *vs1*: $vs = fst s \text{ @ } ram \# snd s$

from *d vs1* **show** $s = splitAt ram vs$ **apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram*) **apply** *simp* **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *splitAt-dist-ram2*: $distinct \text{ vs } \implies vs = a \text{ @ } ram1 \# b \text{ @ } ram2 \# c \implies (a \text{ @ } ram1 \# b, c) = splitAt ram2 vs$ **by** (*auto intro: splitAt-dist-ram*)

lemma *splitAt-dist-ram20*: $\text{distinct } vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies c = \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram2 \text{ vs})$

proof –

assume *dist*: *distinct vs* **and** *vs*: $vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c$

then show $c = \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram2 \text{ vs})$ **apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram2*) **by** (*auto dest: pairD*)

qed

lemma *splitAt-dist-ram21*: $\text{distinct } vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies (a, b) = \text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ (fst } (\text{splitAt } ram2 \text{ vs}))$

proof –

assume *dist*: *distinct vs* **and** *vs*: $vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c$

then have $\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram2 \text{ vs}) = a @ ram1 \# b$ **apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram2*) **by** (*auto dest: pairD*)

with *dist vs* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*rule-tac splitAt-dist-ram*) *auto*

qed

lemma *splitAt-dist-ram22*: $\text{distinct } vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies (c, []) = \text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ (snd } (\text{splitAt } ram2 \text{ vs}))$

proof –

assume *dist*: *distinct vs* **and** *vs*: $vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c$

then have $\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } ram2 \text{ vs}) = c$ **apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram2*) **by** (*auto dest: pairD*)

with *dist vs* **have** $\text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ (snd } (\text{splitAt } ram2 \text{ vs})) = (c, [])$ **by** (*auto intro: splitAt-no-ram*)

then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *splitAt-dist-ram1*: $\text{distinct } vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies (a, b @ ram2 \# c) = \text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ vs}$

by (*auto intro: splitAt-dist-ram*)

lemma *splitAt-dist-ram10*: $\text{distinct } vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies a = \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ vs})$

proof –

assume *dist*: *distinct vs* **and** *vs*: $vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c$

then show $a = \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ vs})$ **apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram1*) **by** (*auto dest: pairD*)

qed

lemma *splitAt-dist-ram11*: $\text{distinct } vs \implies vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \implies (a, []) = \text{splitAt } ram2 \text{ (fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ vs}))$

proof –

assume *dist*: *distinct vs* **and** *vs*: $vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c$

then have $\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ vs}) = a$ **apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram1*) **by** (*auto dest: pairD*)

with *dist vs* **have** $\text{splitAt } ram2 \text{ (fst } (\text{splitAt } ram1 \text{ vs})) = (a, [])$ **by** (*auto intro: splitAt-no-ram*)

then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *splitAt-dist-ram12*: $distinct\ vs \Longrightarrow\ vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c \Longrightarrow (b, c) = splitAt\ ram2\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$

proof –

assume *dist*: $distinct\ vs$ **and** *vs*: $vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c$

then have $snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs) = b @ ram2 \# c$ **apply** (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram1*)

by (*auto dest: pairD*)

with *dist vs* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*rule-tac splitAt-dist-ram*) *auto*

qed

lemma *splitAt-dist-ram-all*:

$distinct\ vs \Longrightarrow\ vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c$

$\Longrightarrow\ (a, b) = splitAt\ ram1\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs))$

$\wedge\ (c, []) = splitAt\ ram1\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs))$

$\wedge\ (a, []) = splitAt\ ram2\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$

$\wedge\ (b, c) = splitAt\ ram2\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$

$\wedge\ c = snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs)$

$\wedge\ a = fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)$

apply (*rule-tac conjI*) **apply** (*rule-tac splitAt-dist-ram21*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*

apply (*rule-tac conjI*) **apply** (*rule-tac splitAt-dist-ram22*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*

apply (*rule-tac conjI*) **apply** (*rule-tac splitAt-dist-ram11 splitAt-dist-ram22*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*

apply (*rule-tac conjI*) **apply** (*rule-tac splitAt-dist-ram12*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*

apply (*rule-tac conjI*) **apply** (*rule-tac splitAt-dist-ram20*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*

by (*rule-tac splitAt-dist-ram10*) *auto*

1.3.6 Mixed

lemma *fst-splitAt-rev*:

$distinct\ xs \Longrightarrow\ x \in set\ xs \Longrightarrow$

$fst(splitAt\ x\ (rev\ xs)) = rev(snd(splitAt\ x\ xs))$

by (*simp add: splitAt-conv takeWhile-neq-rev*)

lemma *snd-splitAt-rev*:

$distinct\ xs \Longrightarrow\ x \in set\ xs \Longrightarrow$

$snd(splitAt\ x\ (rev\ xs)) = rev(fst(splitAt\ x\ xs))$

by (*simp add: splitAt-conv dropWhile-neq-rev*)

lemma *splitAt-take[simp]*: $distinct\ ls \Longrightarrow\ i < length\ ls \Longrightarrow\ fst\ (splitAt\ (ls!i)\ ls) = take\ i\ ls$

proof –

assume *d*: $distinct\ ls$ **and** *si*: $i < length\ ls$

then have $ls1: ls = take\ i\ ls @ ls!i \# drop\ (Suc\ i)\ ls$ **by** (*rule-tac id-take-nth-drop*)

from *si* **have** $ls!i \in set\ ls$ **by** *auto*

then have $ls2: ls = fst (splitAt (ls!i) ls) @ ls!i \# snd (splitAt (ls!i) ls)$ **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-ram*)
from $d\ ls2\ ls1$ **have** $fst (splitAt (ls!i) ls) = take\ i\ ls \wedge snd (splitAt (ls!i) ls) = drop (Suc\ i)\ ls$ **by** (*rule dist-at*)
then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *splitAt-drop[simp]*: $distinct\ ls \implies i < length\ ls \implies snd (splitAt (ls!i) ls) = drop (Suc\ i)\ ls$

proof –

assume $d: distinct\ ls$ **and** $si: i < length\ ls$
then have $ls1: ls = take\ i\ ls @ ls!i \# drop (Suc\ i)\ ls$ **by** (*rule-tac id-take-nth-drop*)
from si **have** $ls!i \in set\ ls$ **by** *auto*
then have $ls2: ls = fst (splitAt (ls!i) ls) @ ls!i \# snd (splitAt (ls!i) ls)$ **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-ram*)
from $d\ ls2\ ls1$ **have** $fst (splitAt (ls!i) ls) = take\ i\ ls \wedge snd (splitAt (ls!i) ls) = drop (Suc\ i)\ ls$ **by** (*rule dist-at*)
then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *fst-splitAt-upt*:

$j <= i \implies i < k \implies fst(splitAt\ i\ [j..<k]) = [j..<i]$
using *splitAt-take[where* $ls = [j..<k]$ **and** $i=i-j]$
apply (*simp del:splitAt-take*)
done

lemma *snd-splitAt-upt*:

$j <= i \implies i < k \implies snd(splitAt\ i\ [j..<k]) = [i+1..<k]$
using *splitAt-drop[where* $ls = [j..<k]$ **and** $i=i-j]$
by *simp*

lemma *local-help1*: $\bigwedge a\ vs.\ vs = c @ r \# d \implies vs = a @ r \# b \implies r \notin set\ a \implies r \notin set\ b \implies a = c$

proof (*induct c*)

case *Nil*

then have $ra: r \notin set\ a$ **and** $vs1: vs = a @ r \# b$ **and** $vs2: vs = [] @ r \# d$
by *auto*

from $vs1\ vs2$ **have** $a @ r \# b = r \# d$ **by** *auto*

then have $hd (a @ r \# b) = r$ **by** *auto*

then have $a \neq [] \implies hd\ a = r$ **by** *auto*

then have $a \neq [] \implies r \in set\ a$ **by** (*induct a*) *auto*

with ra **have** $a = []$ **by** *auto*

then show *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case (*Cons x xs*) **then show** *?case* **by** (*induct a*) *auto*

qed

lemma *local-help*: $vs = a @ r \# b \implies vs = c @ r \# d \implies r \notin set\ a \implies r \notin set\ b \implies a = c \wedge b = d$

proof –

assume $dist: r \notin set\ a\ r \notin set\ b$ **and** $vs1: vs = a @ r \# b$ **and** $vs2: vs = c @ r \# d$
from $vs2\ vs1\ dist$ **have** $a = c$ **by** (rule local-help1)
with $dist\ vs1\ vs2$ **show** ?thesis **by** simp
qed

lemma local-help': $a @ r \# b = c @ r \# d \implies r \notin set\ a \implies r \notin set\ b \implies a = c \wedge b = d$
by (rule local-help) auto

lemma splitAt-simp1: $ram \notin set\ a \implies ram \notin set\ b \implies fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ (a @ ram \# b)) = a$

proof –

assume $ramab: ram \notin set\ a\ ram \notin set\ b$
def $vs \equiv a @ ram \# b$
then have $vs: vs = a @ ram \# b$ **by** auto
then have $ram \in set\ vs$ **by** auto
then have $vs = fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs) @ ram \# snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs)$ **by** (auto dest: splitAt-ram)
with $vs\ ramab$ **show** ?thesis **apply** simp **apply** (rule-tac sym) **apply** (rule-tac local-help1) **apply** simp
apply (rule sym) **apply** assumption **by** auto
qed

lemma help'''-in: $\bigwedge xs. ram \in set\ b \implies fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ xs\ b) = xs @ fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ []\ b)$

proof (induct b)

case Nil **then show** ?case **by** auto

next

case (Cons b bs) **show** ?case **using** Cons(2)

apply (case-tac b = ram) **apply** simp

apply simp

apply (subgoal-tac $fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ (xs @ [b])\ bs) = (xs@[b]) @ fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ []\ bs)$) **apply** simp

apply (subgoal-tac $fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ [b]\ bs) = [b] @ fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ []\ bs)$)

apply simp

apply (rule Cons) **apply** force

apply (rule Cons) **by** force

qed

lemma help'''-notin: $\bigwedge xs. ram \notin set\ b \implies fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ xs\ b) = xs @ fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ []\ b)$

proof (induct b)

case Nil **then show** ?case **by** auto

next

case (Cons b bs)

then have $ram \notin set\ bs$ **by** *auto*
then show *?case*
apply (*case-tac* $b = ram$) **apply** *simp*
apply *simp*
apply (*subgoal-tac* $fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ (xs\ @\ [b])\ bs) = (xs@[b])\ @\ fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ []\ bs)$) **apply** *simp*
apply (*subgoal-tac* $fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ [b]\ bs) = [b]\ @\ fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ []\ bs)$)
apply *simp*
apply (*rule* *Cons*) **apply** *simp*
apply (*rule* *Cons*) **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *help'''*: $fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ xs\ b) = xs\ @\ fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ []\ b)$
apply (*cases* $ram \in set\ b$)
apply (*rule-tac* *help'''-in*) **apply** *simp*
apply (*rule-tac* *help'''-notin*) **apply** *simp* **done**

lemma *splitAt-simpA*[*simp*]: $fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ (ram\ \# \ b)) = []$ **by** (*simp* *add*: *splitAt-def*)
lemma *splitAt-simpB*[*simp*]: $ram \neq a \implies fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ (a\ \# \ b)) = a\ \# \ fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ b)$ **apply** (*simp* *add*: *splitAt-def*)
apply (*subgoal-tac* $fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ [a]\ b) = [a]\ @\ fst\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ []\ b)$)
apply *simp* **by** (*rule* *help'''*)
lemma *splitAt-simpB'*[*simp*]: $a \neq ram \implies fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ (a\ \# \ b)) = a\ \# \ fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ b)$ **apply** (*rule* *splitAt-simpB*) **by** *auto*
lemma *splitAt-simpC*[*simp*]: $ram \notin set\ a \implies fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ (a\ @ \ b)) = a\ @ \ fst\ (splitAt\ ram\ b)$
apply (*induct* *a*) **by** *auto*

lemma *help''''*: $\bigwedge\ xs\ ys.\ snd\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ xs\ b) = snd\ (splitAtRec\ ram\ ys\ b)$
apply (*induct* *b*) **by** *auto*

lemma *splitAt-simpD*[*simp*]: $\bigwedge\ a.\ ram \neq a \implies snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ (a\ \# \ b)) = snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ b)$ **apply** (*simp* *add*: *splitAt-def*)
by (*rule* *help''''*)
lemma *splitAt-simpD'*[*simp*]: $\bigwedge\ a.\ a \neq ram \implies snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ (a\ \# \ b)) = snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ b)$ **apply** (*rule* *splitAt-simpD*) **by** *auto*

lemma *splitAt-simpE*[*simp*]: $snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ (ram\ \# \ b)) = b$ **by** (*simp* *add*: *splitAt-def*)

lemma *splitAt-simpF*[*simp*]: $ram \notin set\ a \implies snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ (a\ @ \ b)) = snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ b)$
apply (*induct* *a*) **by** *auto*

lemma *splitAt-rotate-pair-conv*:
 $!!xs.\ [\ distinct\ xs; \ x \in set\ xs]$
 $\implies snd\ (splitAt\ x\ (rotate\ n\ xs))\ @ \ fst\ (splitAt\ x\ (rotate\ n\ xs)) =$

```

      snd (splitAt x xs) @ fst (splitAt x xs)
apply(induct n) apply simp
apply(simp del:rotate-Suc2 add:rotate1-rotate-swap)
apply(case-tac xs) apply clarsimp+
apply(erule disjE) apply simp
apply(drule split-list)
apply clarsimp
done

```

1.4 between

definition *between* :: 'a list \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a list **where**
between vs ram₁ ram₂ \equiv
 let (pre₁, post₁) = splitAt ram₁ vs in
 if ram₂ \in set post₁
 then let (pre₂, post₂) = splitAt ram₂ post₁ in pre₂
 else let (pre₂, post₂) = splitAt ram₂ pre₁ in post₁ @ pre₂

lemma *inbetween-inset*:
 $x \in \text{set}(\text{between } xs \ a \ b) \implies x \in \text{set } xs$
apply(simp add:between-def split-def split:split-if-asm)
apply(blast dest:splitAt-in-snd)
apply(blast dest:splitAt-in-snd)
done

lemma *notinset-notinbetween*:
 $x \notin \text{set } xs \implies x \notin \text{set}(\text{between } xs \ a \ b)$
by(blast dest:inbetween-inset)

lemma *set-between-id*:
 $\text{distinct } xs \implies x \in \text{set } xs \implies$
 $\text{set}(\text{between } xs \ x \ x) = \text{set } xs - \{x\}$
apply(drule split-list)
apply (clarsimp simp:between-def split-def Un-commute)
done

lemma *split-between*:
 $\llbracket \text{distinct } vs; r \in \text{set } vs; v \in \text{set } vs; u \in \text{set}(\text{between } vs \ r \ v) \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{between } vs \ r \ v =$
 $(\text{if } r=u \text{ then } \llbracket \text{ else } \text{between } vs \ r \ u \ @ \ [u] \rrbracket \ @ \ \text{between } vs \ u \ v$
apply(cases r = v)
apply(clarsimp)
apply(frule split-list[of v])
apply(clarsimp)
apply(simp add:between-def split-def split:split-if-asm)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(frule split-list[of u])

```

apply(clarsimp)
apply(frule split-list[of u])
apply(clarsimp)
apply(clarsimp)
apply(frule split-list[of r])
apply(clarsimp)
apply(rename-tac as bs)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(frule split-list[of v])
apply(clarsimp)
apply(rename-tac cs ds)
apply(subgoal-tac between (cs @ v # ds @ r # bs) r v = bs @ cs)
prefer 2 apply(simp add:between-def split-def split:split-if-asm)
apply simp
apply(erule disjE)
apply(frule split-list[of u])
apply(clarsimp simp:between-def split-def split:split-if-asm)
apply(frule split-list[of u])
apply(clarsimp simp:between-def split-def split:split-if-asm)
apply(frule split-list[of v])
apply(clarsimp)
apply(rename-tac cs ds)
apply(subgoal-tac between (as @ r # cs @ v # ds) r v = cs)
prefer 2 apply(simp add:between-def split-def split:split-if-asm)
apply simp
apply(frule split-list[of u])
apply(clarsimp simp:between-def split-def split:split-if-asm)
done

```

1.5 Tables

type-synonym (*'a*, *'b*) *table* = (*'a* × *'b*) *list*

definition *isTable* :: (*'a* ⇒ *'b*) ⇒ *'a list* ⇒ (*'a*, *'b*) *table* ⇒ *bool* **where**
isTable f vs t ≡ ∀ *p*. *p* ∈ *set t* → *snd p* = *f (fst p)* ∧ *fst p* ∈ *set vs*

lemma *isTable-eq*: *isTable E vs ((a,b)#ps)* ⇒ *b = E a*
by (*auto simp add: isTable-def*)

lemma *isTable-subset*:
set qs ⊆ *set ps* ⇒ *isTable E vs ps* ⇒ *isTable E vs qs*
by (*unfold isTable-def auto*)

lemma *isTable-Cons*: *isTable E vs ((a,b)#ps)* ⇒ *isTable E vs ps*
by (*unfold isTable-def auto*)

definition *removeKey* :: *'a* ⇒ (*'a* × *'b*) *list* ⇒ (*'a* × *'b*) *list* **where**
removeKey a ps ≡ [*p* ← *ps*. *a* ≠ *fst p*]

primrec *removeKeyList* :: 'a list \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b) list \Rightarrow ('a \times 'b) list **where**
removeKeyList [] *ps* = *ps*
| *removeKeyList* (w#*ws*) *ps* = *removeKey* w (*removeKeyList* *ws* *ps*)

lemma *removeKey-subset[simp]*: set (*removeKey* a *ps*) \subseteq set *ps*
by (*simp* add: *removeKey-def*) *blast*

lemma *length-removeKey[simp]*: |*removeKey* w *ps*| \leq |*ps*|
by (*simp* add: *removeKey-def*)

lemma *length-removeKeyList*:
length (*removeKeyList* *ws* *ps*) \leq *length* *ps* (**is** ?*P* *ws*)
proof (*induct* *ws*)
 show ?*P* [] **by** *simp*
 fix w *ws*
 have *length* (*removeKey* w (*removeKeyList* *ws* *ps*))
 \leq *length* (*removeKeyList* *ws* *ps*)
 by (*rule* *length-removeKey*)
 also assume ?*P* *ws*
 finally show ?*P* (w#*ws*) **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *removeKeyList-subset[simp]*: set (*removeKeyList* *ws* *ps*) \subseteq set *ps*
proof (*induct* *ws*)
 case *Nil* **then show** ?*case* **by** *simp*
next
 case (*Cons* w *ws*)
 have set (*removeKey* w (*removeKeyList* *ws* *ps*)) \subseteq set (*removeKeyList* *ws* *ps*)
 by (*rule* *removeKey-subset*)
 with *Cons* **show** ?*case* **by** (*simp* add: *removeKey-def*)
qed

lemma *notin-removeKey1*: (a, b) \notin set (*removeKey* a *ps*)
by (*induct* *ps*) (*auto* *simp* add: *removeKey-def*)

lemma *removeKeyList-eq*:
removeKeyList *as* *ps* = [*p* \leftarrow *ps*. \forall a \in set *as*. a \neq *fst* *p*]
by (*induct* *as*) (*simp*-all add: *filter-comm* *removeKey-def*)

lemma *removeKey-empty[simp]*: *removeKey* a [] = []
by (*simp* add: *removeKey-def*)

lemma *removeKeyList-empty[simp]*: *removeKeyList* *ps* [] = []
by (*induct* *ps*) *simp*-all

lemma *removeKeyList-cons[simp]*:
removeKeyList *ws* (p#*ps*)
= (*if* *fst* *p* \in set *ws* *then* *removeKeyList* *ws* *ps* *else* p#(*removeKeyList* *ws* *ps*))
by (*induct* *ws*) (*simp*-all *split*: *split-if-asm* add: *removeKey-def*)

end

theory *Quasi-Order*
imports *Main*
begin

locale *quasi-order* =
fixes *gle* :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool (**infix** \preceq 60)
assumes *gle-refl*[*iff*]: $x \preceq x$
and *gle-trans*: $x \preceq y \Longrightarrow y \preceq z \Longrightarrow x \preceq z$
begin

definition *in-ql* :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a set \Rightarrow bool (**infix** \in_{\preceq} 60) **where**
 $x \in_{\preceq} M \equiv \exists y \in M. x \preceq y$

definition *subseteq-ql* :: 'a set \Rightarrow 'a set \Rightarrow bool (**infix** \subseteq_{\preceq} 60) **where**
 $M \subseteq_{\preceq} N \equiv \forall x \in M. x \in_{\preceq} N$

definition *seteq-ql* :: 'a set \Rightarrow 'a set \Rightarrow bool (**infix** $=_{\preceq}$ 60) **where**
 $M =_{\preceq} N \equiv M \subseteq_{\preceq} N \wedge N \subseteq_{\preceq} M$

lemmas *defs* = *in-ql-def subseteq-ql-def seteq-ql-def*

lemma *subseteq-ql-refl*[*simp*]: $M \subseteq_{\preceq} M$
by (*auto simp add: subseteq-ql-def in-ql-def*)

lemma *subseteq-ql-trans*: $A \subseteq_{\preceq} B \Longrightarrow B \subseteq_{\preceq} C \Longrightarrow A \subseteq_{\preceq} C$
by (*simp add: subseteq-ql-def in-ql-def*) (*metis gle-trans*)

lemma *empty-subseteq-ql*[*simp*]: $\{\} \subseteq_{\preceq} A$
by (*simp add: subseteq-ql-def*)

lemma *subseteq-qlI2*: $(!!x. x \in M \Longrightarrow \exists y : N. x \preceq y) \Longrightarrow M \subseteq_{\preceq} N$
by (*auto simp add: subseteq-ql-def in-ql-def*)

lemma *subseteq-qlD2*: $M \subseteq_{\preceq} N \Longrightarrow x \in M \Longrightarrow \exists y : N. x \preceq y$
by (*auto simp add: subseteq-ql-def in-ql-def*)

lemma *seteq-ql-refl*[*iff*]: $A =_{\preceq} A$
by (*simp add: seteq-ql-def*)

lemma *seteq-ql-trans*: $A =_{\preceq} B \Longrightarrow B =_{\preceq} C \Longrightarrow A =_{\preceq} C$
by (*simp add: seteq-ql-def*) (*metis subseteq-ql-trans*)

end

end

2 Isomorphisms Between Plane Graphs

```
theory PlaneGraphIso
imports Main Quasi-Order
begin
```

```
lemma image-image-id-if[simp]: (!!x. f(f x) = x) ==> f ' f ' M = M
by (auto simp: image-iff)
```

```
declare not-None-eq [iff] not-Some-eq [iff]
```

The symbols \cong and \simeq are overloaded. They denote congruence and isomorphism on arbitrary types. On lists (representing faces of graphs), \cong means congruence modulo rotation; \simeq is currently unused. On graphs, \simeq means isomorphism and is a weaker version of \cong (proper isomorphism): \simeq also allows to reverse the orientation of all faces.

```
consts
pr-isomorphic :: 'a => 'a => bool (infix  $\cong$  60)
```

```
definition Iso :: ('a list * 'a list) set ({ $\cong$ }) where
{ $\cong$ }  $\equiv$  {(F1, F2). F1  $\cong$  F2}
```

```
lemma [iff]: ((x,y)  $\in$  { $\cong$ }) = x  $\cong$  y
by(simp add:Iso-def)
```

A plane graph is a set or list (for executability) of faces (hence *Fgraph* and *fgraph*) and a face is a list of nodes:

```
type-synonym 'a Fgraph = 'a list set
type-synonym 'a fgraph = 'a list list
```

2.1 Equivalence of faces

Two faces are equivalent modulo rotation:

```
defs (overloaded) congs-def:
F1  $\cong$  (F2::'a list)  $\equiv$   $\exists$  n. F2 = rotate n F1
```

```
lemma congs-refl[iff]: (xs::'a list)  $\cong$  xs
apply(simp add:congs-def)
apply(rule-tac x = 0 in exI)
apply (simp)
done
```

```
lemma congs-sym: assumes A: (xs::'a list)  $\cong$  ys shows ys  $\cong$  xs
proof (simp add:congs-def)
let ?l = length xs
```

```

from  $A$  obtain  $n$  where  $ys: ys = rotate\ n\ xs$  by(fastforce simp add:congs-def)
have  $xs = rotate\ ?l\ xs$  by simp
also have  $\dots = rotate\ (?l - n\ mod\ ?l + n\ mod\ ?l)\ xs$ 
proof (cases)
  assume  $xs = []$  thus  $?thesis$  by simp
next
  assume  $xs \neq []$ 
  hence  $n\ mod\ ?l < ?l$  by simp
  hence  $?l = ?l - n\ mod\ ?l + n\ mod\ ?l$  by arith
  thus  $?thesis$  by simp
qed
also have  $\dots = rotate\ (?l - n\ mod\ ?l)\ (rotate\ (n\ mod\ ?l)\ xs)$ 
  by(simp add:rotate-rotate)
also have  $rotate\ (n\ mod\ ?l)\ xs = rotate\ n\ xs$ 
  by(rule rotate-conv-mod[symmetric])
finally show  $\exists m. xs = rotate\ m\ ys$  by(fastforce simp add:ys)
qed

```

```

lemma congs-trans:  $(xs::'a\ list) \cong ys \implies ys \cong zs \implies xs \cong zs$ 
apply(clarsimp simp:congs-def rotate-def)
apply(rename-tac m n)
apply(rule-tac x = n+m in exI)
apply (simp add:funpow-add)
done

```

```

lemma equiv-EqF:  $equiv\ (UNIV::'a\ list\ set)\ \{\cong\}$ 
apply(unfold equiv-def sym-def trans-def refl-on-def)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply simp
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(fastforce intro:congs-sym)
apply(fastforce intro:congs-trans)
done

```

```

lemma congs-distinct:
   $F_1 \cong F_2 \implies distinct\ F_2 = distinct\ F_1$ 
by (auto simp: congs-def)

```

```

lemma congs-length:
   $F_1 \cong F_2 \implies length\ F_2 = length\ F_1$ 
by (auto simp: congs-def)

```

```

lemma congs-pres-nodes:  $F_1 \cong F_2 \implies set\ F_1 = set\ F_2$ 
by(clarsimp simp:congs-def)

```

```

lemma congs-map:
   $F_1 \cong F_2 \implies map\ f\ F_1 \cong map\ f\ F_2$ 
by (auto simp: congs-def rotate-map)

```

```

lemma congs-map-eq-iff:
  inj-on f (set xs ∪ set ys) ⇒ (map f xs ≅ map f ys) = (xs ≅ ys)
apply(simp add: congs-def)
apply(rule iffI)
  apply(clarsimp simp: rotate-map)
  apply(drule map-inj-on)
  apply(simp add: Un-commute)
  apply (fastforce)
apply clarsimp
apply(fastforce simp: rotate-map)
done

```

```

lemma list-cong-rev-iff[simp]:
  (rev xs ≅ rev ys) = (xs ≅ ys)
apply(simp add: congs-def rotate-rev)
apply(rule iffI)
  apply fast
apply clarify
apply(cases length xs = 0)
  apply simp
apply(case-tac n mod length xs = 0)
  apply(rule-tac x = n in exI)
  apply simp
apply(subst rotate-conv-mod)
apply(rule-tac x = length xs - n mod length xs in exI)
apply simp
done

```

```

lemma singleton-list-cong-eq-iff[simp]:
  ({xs::'a list} // {≅} = {ys} // {≅}) = (xs ≅ ys)
by(simp add: eq-equiv-class-iff2[OF equiv-EqF])

```

2.2 Homomorphism and isomorphism

definition *is-pr-Hom* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ Fgraph} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ Fgraph} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
is-pr-Hom $\varphi \ Fs_1 \ Fs_2 \equiv (\text{map } \varphi \text{ ` } Fs_1) // \{\cong\} = Fs_2 // \{\cong\}$

definition *is-pr-Iso* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ Fgraph} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ Fgraph} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
is-pr-Iso $\varphi \ Fs_1 \ Fs_2 \equiv \text{is-pr-Hom } \varphi \ Fs_1 \ Fs_2 \wedge \text{inj-on } \varphi (\bigcup F \in Fs_1. \text{set } F)$

definition *is-pr-iso* :: $('a \Rightarrow 'b) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ fgraph} \Rightarrow 'b \text{ fgraph} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
is-pr-iso $\varphi \ Fs_1 \ Fs_2 \equiv \text{is-pr-Iso } \varphi (\text{set } Fs_1) (\text{set } Fs_2)$

Homomorphisms preserve the set of nodes.

lemma *UN-subset-iff*: $((\bigcup i \in I. f \ i) \subseteq B) = (\forall i \in I. f \ i \subseteq B)$
by *blast*

declare *Image-Collect-split*[*simp del*]

lemma *pr-Hom-pres-face-nodes*:

is-pr-Hom $\varphi F_{s_1} F_{s_2} \implies (\bigcup F \in F_{s_1}. \{\varphi \text{ ' } (set F)\}) = (\bigcup F \in F_{s_2}. \{set F\})$
apply(*clarsimp simp:is-pr-Hom-def quotient-def*)
apply *auto*
apply(*subgoal-tac EX F' : F_{s_2}. {\cong} “ {map \varphi F} = {\cong} “ {F'}*)
prefer 2 **apply** *blast*
apply (*fastforce simp: eq-equiv-class-iff[OF equiv-EqF] dest!:congs-pres-nodes*)
apply(*subgoal-tac EX F' : F_{s_1}. {\cong} “ {map \varphi F'} = {\cong} “ {F}*)
apply (*fastforce simp: eq-equiv-class-iff[OF equiv-EqF] dest!:congs-pres-nodes*)
apply (*erule equalityE*)
apply(*fastforce simp:UN-subset-iff*)
done

lemma *pr-Hom-pres-nodes*:

is-pr-Hom $\varphi F_{s_1} F_{s_2} \implies \varphi \text{ ' } (\bigcup F \in F_{s_1}. set F) = (\bigcup F \in F_{s_2}. set F)$
apply(*drule pr-Hom-pres-face-nodes*)
apply(*rule equalityI*)
apply *blast*
apply(*clarsimp*)
apply(*subgoal-tac set F : (\bigcup F \in F_{s_2}. {set F})*)
prefer 2 **apply** *blast*
apply(*subgoal-tac set F : (\bigcup F \in F_{s_1}. {\varphi \text{ ' } set F})*)
prefer 2 **apply** *blast*
apply(*subgoal-tac EX F':F_{s_1}. \varphi \text{ ' } set F' = set F*)
prefer 2 **apply** *blast*
apply *blast*
done

Therefore isomorphisms preserve cardinality of node set.

lemma *pr-Iso-same-no-nodes*:

$\llbracket is-pr-Iso \varphi F_{s_1} F_{s_2}; finite F_{s_1} \rrbracket$
 $\implies card(\bigcup F \in F_{s_1}. set F) = card(\bigcup F \in F_{s_2}. set F)$
by(*clarsimp simp add: is-pr-Iso-def pr-Hom-pres-nodes[symmetric] card-image*)

lemma *pr-iso-same-no-nodes*:

is-pr-iso $\varphi F_{s_1} F_{s_2} \implies card(\bigcup F \in set F_{s_1}. set F) = card(\bigcup F \in set F_{s_2}. set F)$
by(*simp add: is-pr-iso-def pr-Iso-same-no-nodes*)

Isomorphisms preserve the number of faces.

lemma *pr-iso-same-no-faces*:

assumes *dist1: distinct F_{s_1}* **and** *dist2: distinct F_{s_2}*
and *inj1: inj-on (%xs.{xs} // {\cong}) (set F_{s_1})*
and *inj2: inj-on (%xs.{xs} // {\cong}) (set F_{s_2})* **and** *iso: is-pr-iso \varphi F_{s_1} F_{s_2}*
shows *length F_{s_1} = length F_{s_2}*

proof –

have *injphi: \forall F \in set F_{s_1}. \forall F' \in set F_{s_1}. inj-on \varphi (set F \cup set F')* **using** *iso*
by(*auto simp:is-pr-iso-def is-pr-Iso-def is-pr-Hom-def inj-on-def*)

```

have inj1': inj-on (%xs. {xs} // {≅}) (map φ ' set Fs1)
  apply(rule inj-on-imageI)
  apply(simp add:inj-on-def quotient-def eq-equiv-class-iff[OF equiv-EqF])
  apply(simp add: congs-map-eq-iff injphi)
  using inj1
  apply(simp add:inj-on-def quotient-def eq-equiv-class-iff[OF equiv-EqF])
  done
have length Fs1 = card(set Fs1) by(simp add:distinct-card[OF dist1])
also have ... = card(map φ ' set Fs1) using iso
  by(auto simp:is-pr-iso-def is-pr-Iso-def is-pr-Hom-def inj-on-mapI card-image)
also have ... = card((map φ ' set Fs1) // {≅})
  by(simp add: card-quotient-disjoint[OF - inj1'])
also have (map φ ' set Fs1)//{≅} = set Fs2 // {≅}
  using iso by(simp add: is-pr-iso-def is-pr-Iso-def is-pr-Hom-def)
also have card(...) = card(set Fs2)
  by(simp add: card-quotient-disjoint[OF - inj2])
also have ... = length Fs2 by(simp add:distinct-card[OF dist2])
finally show ?thesis .
qed

```

lemma *is-Hom-distinct*:

```

[[ is-pr-Hom φ Fs1 Fs2; ∀ F ∈ Fs1. distinct F; ∀ F ∈ Fs2. distinct F ]]
  ⇒ ∀ F ∈ Fs1. distinct(map φ F)
apply(clarsimp simp add:is-pr-Hom-def)
apply(subgoal-tac ∃ F' ∈ Fs2. (map φ F, F') : {≅})
  apply(fastforce simp add: congs-def)
apply(subgoal-tac ∃ F' ∈ Fs2. {map φ F} // {≅} = {F'} // {≅})
  apply clarify
  apply(rule-tac x = F' in bexI)
  apply(rule eq-equiv-class[OF - equiv-EqF])
  apply(simp add:singleton-quotient)
  apply blast
  apply assumption
  apply(simp add:quotient-def)
  apply(rotate-tac 1)
  apply blast
  done

```

lemma *Collect-congs-eq-iff[simp]*:

```

Collect (op ≅ x) = Collect (op ≅ y) ↔ (x ≅ (y::'a list))
using eq-equiv-class-iff2[OF equiv-EqF]
apply(simp add: quotient-def Iso-def)
apply blast
done

```

lemma *is-pr-Hom-trans*: **assumes** *f*: *is-pr-Hom f A B* **and** *g*: *is-pr-Hom g B C*
shows *is-pr-Hom (g o f) A C*

```

proof–
  from  $f$  have  $f1: ALL a:A. EX b:B. map\ f\ a \cong b$ 
    apply(simp add: is-pr-Hom-def quotient-def Iso-def)
    apply(erule equalityE)
    apply blast
    done
  from  $f$  have  $f2: ALL b:B. EX a:A. map\ f\ a \cong b$ 
    apply(simp add: is-pr-Hom-def quotient-def Iso-def)
    apply(erule equalityE)
    apply blast
    done
  from  $g$  have  $g1: ALL b:B. EX c:C. map\ g\ b \cong c$ 
    apply(simp add: is-pr-Hom-def quotient-def Iso-def)
    apply(erule equalityE)
    apply blast
    done
  from  $g$  have  $g2: ALL c:C. EX b:B. map\ g\ b \cong c$ 
    apply(simp add: is-pr-Hom-def quotient-def Iso-def)
    apply(erule equalityE)
    apply blast
    done
  show ?thesis
    apply(auto simp add: is-pr-Hom-def quotient-def Iso-def Image-def
      map-comp-map[symmetric] image-compose simp del: map-map map-comp-map)
    apply (metis congs-map[of - - g] congs-trans f1 g1)
    by (metis congs-map[of - - g] congs-sym congs-trans f2 g2)
qed

```

```

lemma is-pr-Hom-rev:
  is-pr-Hom  $\varphi\ A\ B \implies is-pr-Hom\ \varphi\ (rev\ 'A)\ (rev\ 'B)$ 
apply(auto simp add: is-pr-Hom-def quotient-def Image-def Iso-def rev-map[symmetric])
apply(erule equalityE)
apply blast
apply(erule equalityE)
apply blast
done

```

A kind of recursion rule, a first step towards executability:

```

lemma is-pr-Iso-rec:
   $\llbracket inj-on\ (\%xs.\ \{xs\} // \{\cong\})\ F_{s_1}; inj-on\ (\%xs.\ \{xs\} // \{\cong\})\ F_{s_2}; F_1 \in F_{s_1} \rrbracket \implies$ 
  is-pr-Iso  $\varphi\ F_{s_1}\ F_{s_2} =$ 
   $(\exists F_2 \in F_{s_2}. length\ F_1 = length\ F_2 \wedge is-pr-Iso\ \varphi\ (F_{s_1} - \{F_1\})\ (F_{s_2} - \{F_2\})$ 
   $\wedge (\exists n. map\ \varphi\ F_1 = rotate\ n\ F_2)$ 
   $\wedge inj-on\ \varphi\ (\bigcup F \in F_{s_1}. set\ F))$ 
apply(drule mk-disjoint-insert[of F1])
apply clarify
apply(rename-tac Fs1')
apply(rule iffI)

```

```

apply (clarsimp simp add:is-pr-Iso-def)
apply(clarsimp simp:is-pr-Hom-def quotient-diff1)
apply(drule sym)
apply(clarsimp)
apply(subgoal-tac  $\{\cong\}$  “  $\{\text{map } \varphi F_1\} : Fs_2 // \{\cong\}$ ”)
  prefer 2 apply(simp add:quotient-def)
apply(erule quotientE)
apply(rename-tac  $F_2$ )
apply(drule eq-equiv-class[OF - equiv-EqF])
  apply blast
apply(rule-tac  $x = F_2$  in  $\text{bexI}$ )
  prefer 2 apply assumption
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(clarsimp simp: congs-def)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(subgoal-tac  $\{\cong\}$  “  $\{F_2\} = \{\cong\}$  “  $\{\text{map } \varphi F_1\}$ ”)
  prefer 2
  apply(rule equiv-class-eq[OF equiv-EqF])
  apply(fastforce intro: congs-sym)
apply(subgoal-tac  $\{F_2\} // \{\cong\} = \{\text{map } \varphi F_1\} // \{\cong\}$ )
  prefer 2 apply(simp add:singleton-quotient)
apply(subgoal-tac  $\forall F \in Fs_1'. \neg (\text{map } \varphi F) \cong (\text{map } \varphi F_1)$ )
apply(fastforce simp:Iso-def quotient-def Image-Collect-split simp del: Collect-congs-eq-iff
  dest!: eq-equiv-class[OF - equiv-EqF])

apply clarify
apply(subgoal-tac inj-on  $\varphi$  (set  $F \cup \text{set } F_1$ ))
  prefer 2
  apply(erule subset-inj-on)
  apply(blast)
apply(clarsimp simp add:congs-map-eq-iff)
apply(subgoal-tac  $\{\cong\}$  “  $\{F_1\} = \{\cong\}$  “  $\{F\}$ ”)
  apply(simp add:singleton-quotient)
apply(rule equiv-class-eq[OF equiv-EqF])
apply(blast intro:congs-sym)
apply(subgoal-tac  $F_2 \cong (\text{map } \varphi F_1)$ )
  apply (simp add:congs-def inj-on-Un)
apply(clarsimp intro!:congs-sym)

apply(clarsimp simp add: is-pr-Iso-def is-pr-Hom-def quotient-diff1)
apply (simp add:singleton-quotient)
apply(subgoal-tac  $F_2 \cong (\text{map } \varphi F_1)$ )
  prefer 2 apply(fastforce simp add:congs-def)
apply(subgoal-tac  $\{\cong\}$  “  $\{\text{map } \varphi F_1\} = \{\cong\}$  “  $\{F_2\}$ ”)
  prefer 2
  apply(rule equiv-class-eq[OF equiv-EqF])
  apply(fastforce intro:congs-sym)
apply(subgoal-tac  $\{\cong\}$  “  $\{F_2\} \in Fs_2 // \{\cong\}$ ”)
  prefer 2 apply(erule quotientI)
apply (simp add:insert-absorb quotient-def)

```

done

lemma *is-iso-Cons*:

```
[[ distinct (F1#Fs1'); distinct Fs2;
  inj-on (%xs.{xs}//{≅}) (set(F1#Fs1')); inj-on (%xs.{xs}//{≅}) (set Fs2) ]]
⇒
is-pr-iso φ (F1#Fs1') Fs2 =
(∃ F2 ∈ set Fs2. length F1 = length F2 ∧ is-pr-iso φ Fs1' (remove1 F2 Fs2)
  ∧ (∃ n. map φ F1 = rotate n F2)
  ∧ inj-on φ (set F1 ∪ (∪ F ∈ set Fs1'. set F)))
apply(simp add:is-pr-iso-def)
apply(subst is-pr-Iso-rec[where ?F1.0 = F1])
apply(simp-all)
done
```

2.3 Isomorphism tests

lemma *map-upd-submap*:

```
x ∉ dom m ⇒ (m(x ↦ y) ⊆m m') = (m' x = Some y ∧ m ⊆m m')
apply(simp add:map-le-def dom-def)
apply(rule iffI)
apply(rule conjI) apply (blast intro:sym)
apply clarify
apply(case-tac a=x)
apply auto
done
```

lemma *map-of-zip-submap*: [[length xs = length ys; distinct xs]] ⇒

```
(map-of (zip xs ys) ⊆m Some o f) = (map f xs = ys)
apply(induct rule: list-induct2)
apply(simp)
apply (clarsimp simp: map-upd-submap simp del:o-apply fun-upd-apply)
apply simp
done
```

primrec *pr-iso-test0* :: ('a ~> 'b) ⇒ 'a fgraph ⇒ 'b fgraph ⇒ bool **where**

```
pr-iso-test0 m [] Fs2 = (Fs2 = [])
| pr-iso-test0 m (F1#Fs1) Fs2 =
  (∃ F2 ∈ set Fs2. length F1 = length F2 ∧
    (∃ n. let m' = map-of(zip F1 (rotate n F2)) in
      if m ⊆m m ++ m' ∧ inj-on (m++m') (dom(m++m'))
      then pr-iso-test0 (m ++ m') Fs1 (remove1 F2 Fs2) else False))
```

lemma *map-compatI*: [[f ⊆_m Some o h; g ⊆_m Some o h]] ⇒ f ⊆_m f ++ g

by (fastforce simp add: map-le-def map-add-def dom-def split:option.splits)

lemma *inj-on-map-addI1*:

```
[[ inj-on m A; m ⊆m m ++ m'; A ⊆ dom m ]] ⇒ inj-on (m ++ m') A
```

```

apply (clarsimp simp add: inj-on-def map-add-def map-le-def dom-def
        split:option.splits)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply fastforce
apply auto
  apply fastforce
apply(subgoal-tac m x = Some a)
  prefer 2 apply (fastforce)
apply(subgoal-tac m y = Some a)
  prefer 2 apply (fastforce)
apply(subgoal-tac m x = m y)
  prefer 2 apply simp
apply (blast)
done

```

lemma map-image-eq: $\llbracket A \subseteq \text{dom } m; m \subseteq_m m' \rrbracket \implies m \text{ ` } A = m' \text{ ` } A$
by(force simp:map-le-def dom-def split:option.splits)

lemma inj-on-map-add-Un:
 $\llbracket \text{inj-on } m \text{ (dom } m); \text{inj-on } m' \text{ (dom } m'); m \subseteq_m \text{Some } o f; m' \subseteq_m \text{Some } o f;$
 $\text{inj-on } f \text{ (dom } m' \cup \text{dom } m); A = \text{dom } m'; B = \text{dom } m \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{inj-on } (m ++ m') \text{ (} A \cup B \text{)}$

```

apply(simp add:inj-on-Un)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(fastforce intro!: inj-on-map-addI1 map-compatI)
apply(clarify)
apply(subgoal-tac m ++ m'  $\subseteq_m \text{Some } o f$ )
  prefer 2 apply(fast intro:map-add-le-mapI map-compatI)
apply(subgoal-tac dom m' - dom m  $\subseteq \text{dom}(m ++ m')$ )
  prefer 2 apply(fastforce)
apply(insert map-image-eq[of dom m' - dom m m ++ m' Some o f])
apply(subgoal-tac dom m - dom m'  $\subseteq \text{dom}(m ++ m')$ )
  prefer 2 apply(fastforce)
apply(insert map-image-eq[of dom m - dom m' m ++ m' Some o f])
apply (clarsimp simp add:image-compose)
apply blast
done

```

lemma map-of-zip-eq-SomeD: $\text{length } xs = \text{length } ys \implies$
 $\text{map-of } (\text{zip } xs \text{ } ys) \text{ } x = \text{Some } y \implies y \in \text{set } ys$

```

apply(induct rule:list-induct2)
  apply simp
apply (auto split:if-splits)
done

```

lemma inj-on-map-of-zip:
 $\llbracket \text{length } xs = \text{length } ys; \text{distinct } ys \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{inj-on } (\text{map-of } (\text{zip } xs \text{ } ys)) \text{ (set } xs \text{)}$

```

apply(induct rule:list-induct2)

```

```

apply simp
apply clarsimp
apply(rule conjI)
apply(erule inj-on-fun-updI)
apply(simp add:image-def)
apply clarsimp
apply(drule (1) map-of-zip-eq-SomeD[OF - sym])
apply fast
apply(clarsimp simp add:image-def)
apply(drule (1) map-of-zip-eq-SomeD[OF - sym])
apply fast
done

```

lemma *pr-iso-test0-correct*: $\bigwedge m F s_2.$
 $\llbracket \forall F \in \text{set } F s_1. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } F s_2. \text{distinct } F;$
 $\text{distinct } F s_1; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } F s_1);$
 $\text{distinct } F s_2; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } F s_2); \text{inj-on } m (\text{dom } m) \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{pr-iso-test0 } m F s_1 F s_2 =$
 $(\exists \varphi. \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi F s_1 F s_2 \wedge m \subseteq_m \text{Some } o \varphi \wedge$
 $\text{inj-on } \varphi (\text{dom } m \cup (\bigcup F \in \text{set } F s_1. \text{set } F)))$

```

apply(induct F s_1)
apply(simp add:inj-on-def dom-def)
apply(rule iffI)
apply (simp add:is-pr-iso-def is-pr-Iso-def is-pr-Hom-def)
apply(rule-tac  $x = \text{the } o \ m$  in exI)
apply (fastforce simp: map-le-def)
apply (clarsimp simp:is-pr-iso-def is-pr-Iso-def is-pr-Hom-def)
apply(rename-tac  $F_1 F s_1' m F s_2$ )
apply(clarsimp simp:Let-def Ball-def)
apply(simp add: is-iso-Cons)
apply(rule iffI)

```

```

apply clarify
apply(clarsimp simp add:map-of-zip-submap inj-on-diff)
apply(rule-tac  $x = \varphi$  in exI)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(rule-tac  $x = F_2$  in beXI)
prefer 2 apply assumption
apply(frule map-add-le-mapE)
apply(simp add:map-of-zip-submap is-pr-iso-def is-pr-Iso-def)
apply(rule conjI)
apply blast
apply(erule subset-inj-on)
apply blast
apply(rule conjI)
apply(blast intro: map-le-trans)
apply(erule subset-inj-on)
apply blast

```

```

apply(clarsimp simp: inj-on-diff)
apply(rule-tac x = F2 in bexI)
  prefer 2 apply assumption
apply simp
apply(rule-tac x = n in exI)
apply(rule conjI)
apply clarsimp
apply(rule-tac x = φ in exI)
apply simp
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(fastforce intro!:map-add-le-mapI simp:map-of-zip-submap)
apply(simp add:Un-ac)
apply(rule context-conjI)
apply(simp add:map-of-zip-submap[symmetric])
apply(erule (1) map-compatI)
apply(simp add:map-of-zip-submap[symmetric])
apply(erule inj-on-map-add-Un)
  apply(simp add:inj-on-map-of-zip)
  apply assumption
  apply assumption
  apply simp
apply(erule subset-inj-on)
apply fast
apply simp
apply(rule refl)
done

```

```

corollary pr-iso-test0-corr:
   $\llbracket \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{distinct } F;$ 
   $\text{distinct } Fs_1; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_1);$ 
   $\text{distinct } Fs_2; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_2) \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $\text{pr-iso-test0 empty } Fs_1 \text{ } Fs_2 = (\exists \varphi. \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi \text{ } Fs_1 \text{ } Fs_2)$ 
apply(subst pr-iso-test0-correct)
apply assumption+
apply simp
apply (simp add:is-pr-iso-def is-pr-Iso-def)
done

```

Now we bound the number of rotations needed. We have to exclude the empty face \square to be able to restrict the search to $n < \text{length } xs$ (which would otherwise be vacuous).

```

primrec pr-iso-test1 :: ('a  $\sim \Rightarrow$  'b)  $\Rightarrow$  'a fgraph  $\Rightarrow$  'b fgraph  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  pr-iso-test1 m  $\square$   $Fs_2 = (Fs_2 = \square)$ 
| pr-iso-test1 m ( $F_1 \# Fs_1$ )  $Fs_2 =$ 
   $(\exists F_2 \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{length } F_1 = \text{length } F_2 \wedge$ 
   $(\exists n < \text{length } F_2. \text{let } m' = \text{map-of}(\text{zip } F_1 (\text{rotate } n \text{ } F_2)) \text{ in}$ 
   $\text{if } m \subseteq_m m ++ m' \wedge \text{inj-on } (m ++ m') (\text{dom}(m ++ m'))$ 
   $\text{then } \text{pr-iso-test1 } (m ++ m') \text{ } Fs_1 (\text{remove1 } F_2 \text{ } Fs_2) \text{ else False})$ 

```

```

lemma test0-conv-test1:
  !!m Fs2. [] ∉ set Fs2 ⇒ pr-iso-test1 m Fs1 Fs2 = pr-iso-test0 m Fs1 Fs2
apply(induct Fs1)
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply(rule iffI)
  apply blast
  apply (clarsimp simp:Let-def)
  apply(rule-tac x = F2 in exI)
  prefer 2 apply assumption
  apply simp
  apply(subgoal-tac F2 ≠ [])
  prefer 2 apply blast
  apply(rule-tac x = n mod length F2 in exI)
  apply(simp add:rotate-conv-mod[symmetric])
done

```

Thus correctness carries over to *pr-iso-test1*:

```

corollary pr-iso-test1-corr:
  [[ ∀F∈set Fs1. distinct F; ∀F∈set Fs2. distinct F; [] ∉ set Fs2;
    distinct Fs1; inj-on (%xs.{xs}//{≅}) (set Fs1);
    distinct Fs2; inj-on (%xs.{xs}//{≅}) (set Fs2) ]] ⇒
    pr-iso-test1 empty Fs1 Fs2 = (∃φ. is-pr-iso φ Fs1 Fs2)
by(simp add: test0-conv-test1 pr-iso-test0-corr)

```

2.3.1 Implementing maps by lists

The representation are lists of pairs with no repetition in the first or second component.

```

definition oneone :: ('a * 'b)list ⇒ bool where
  oneone xys ≡ distinct(map fst xys) ∧ distinct(map snd xys)
declare oneone-def[simp]

```

```

type-synonym
  ('a,'b)tester = ('a * 'b)list ⇒ ('a * 'b)list ⇒ bool

```

```

type-synonym
  ('a,'b)merger = ('a * 'b)list ⇒ ('a * 'b)list ⇒ ('a * 'b)list

```

```

primrec pr-iso-test2 :: ('a,'b)tester ⇒ ('a,'b)merger ⇒
  ('a * 'b)list ⇒ 'a fgraph ⇒ 'b fgraph ⇒ bool where
  pr-iso-test2 tst mrg I [] Fs2 = (Fs2 = [])
| pr-iso-test2 tst mrg I (F1#Fs1) Fs2 =
  (∃F2 ∈ set Fs2. length F1 = length F2 ∧
   (∃n < length F2. let I' = zip F1 (rotate n F2) in
    if tst I' I
    then pr-iso-test2 tst mrg (mrg I' I) Fs1 (remove1 F2 Fs2) else False))

```

```

lemma notin-range-map-of:

```

```

  y ∉ snd ‘ set xys ⇒ Some y ∉ range(map-of xys)
apply(induct xys)
  apply (simp add:image-def)
apply(clarsimp split:if-splits)
done

```

```

lemma inj-on-map-upd:
  [ inj-on m (dom m); Some y ∉ range m ] ⇒ inj-on (m(x→y)) (dom m)
apply(simp add:inj-on-def dom-def image-def)
apply (blast intro:sym)
done

```

```

lemma [simp]:
  distinct(map snd xys) ⇒ inj-on (map-of xys) (dom(map-of xys))
apply(induct xys)
  apply simp
apply (simp add:notin-range-map-of inj-on-map-upd)
apply(clarsimp simp add:image-def)
apply(drule map-of-is-SomeD)
apply fastforce
done

```

```

lemma lem: Ball (set xs) P ⇒ Ball (set (remove1 x xs)) P = True
by(induct xs) simp-all

```

```

lemma pr-iso-test2-conv-1:
  !!I Fs2.
  [ ∀ I I'. oneone I → oneone I' →
    tst I' I = (let m = map-of I; m' = map-of I'
      in m ⊆m m ++ m' ∧ inj-on (m++m') (dom(m++m')));
    ∀ I I'. oneone I → oneone I' → tst I' I
    → map-of(mrg I' I) = map-of I ++ map-of I';
    ∀ I I'. oneone I & oneone I' → tst I' I → oneone (mrg I' I);
    oneone I;
    ∀ F ∈ set Fs1. distinct F; ∀ F ∈ set Fs2. distinct F ] ⇒
  pr-iso-test2 tst mrg I Fs1 Fs2 = pr-iso-test1 (map-of I) Fs1 Fs2
apply(induct Fs1)
  apply simp
apply(simp add:Let-def lem inj-on-map-of-zip del: mod-less cong: conj-cong)
done

```

A simple implementation

```

definition compat :: ('a,'b)tester where
  compat I I' ==
  ∀(x,y) ∈ set I. ∀(x',y') ∈ set I'. (x = x') = (y = y')

```

```

lemma image-map-upd:
  x ∉ dom m ⇒ m(x→y) ‘ A = m ‘ (A-{x}) ∪ (if x ∈ A then {Some y} else

```

```

{ })
by (auto simp: image-def dom-def)

```

```

lemma image-map-of-conv-Image:
  !!A. [ distinct (map fst xys) ]
  ==> map-of xys ' A = Some ' (set xys " A) ∪ (if A ⊆ fst ' set xys then {} else
  {None})
apply (induct xys)
  apply (simp add: image-def Image-def Collect-conv-if)
apply (simp add: image-map-upd dom-map-of-conv-image-fst)
apply (erule thin-rl)
apply (clarsimp simp: image-def Image-def)
apply ((rule conjI, clarify)+, fastforce)
apply fastforce
apply (clarify)
apply ((rule conjI, clarify)+, fastforce)
apply fastforce
apply fastforce
apply fastforce
done

```

```

lemma [simp]: m++m' ' (dom m' - A) = m' ' (dom m' - A)
apply (clarsimp simp add: map-add-def image-def dom-def inj-on-def split: option.splits)
apply auto
apply (blast intro: sym)
apply (blast intro: sym)
apply (rule-tac x = xa in bexI)
prefer 2 apply blast
apply simp
done

```

```

declare Diff-subset [iff]

```

```

lemma compat-correct:
  [ oneone I; oneone I' ] ==>
  compat I' I = (let m = map-of I; m' = map-of I'
    in m ⊆m m ++ m' ∧ inj-on (m++m') (dom(m++m')))
apply (simp add: compat-def Let-def map-le-iff-map-add-commute)
apply (rule iffI)
apply (rule context-conjI)
  apply (rule ext)
  apply (fastforce simp add: map-add-def split: option.split)
apply (simp add: inj-on-Un)
apply (drule sym)
apply simp
apply (simp add: dom-map-of-conv-image-fst image-map-of-conv-Image)
apply (simp add: image-def Image-def)

```

```

apply fastforce
apply clarsimp
apply(rename-tac a b aa ba)
apply(rule iffI)
  apply (clarsimp simp: fun-eq-iff)
  apply(erule-tac x = aa in allE)
  apply (simp add:map-add-def)
apply (clarsimp simp:dom-map-of-conv-image-fst)
apply(simp (no-asm-use) add:inj-on-def)
apply(erule-tac x = a in bspec)
  apply force
apply(erule-tac x = aa in bspec)
  apply force
apply(erule mp)
apply simp
apply(erule sym)
apply simp
done

```

corollary compat-corr:

```

 $\forall I I'. \text{oneone } I \longrightarrow \text{oneone } I' \longrightarrow$ 
  compat I' I = (let m = map-of I; m' = map-of I'
    in m  $\subseteq_m$  m ++ m'  $\wedge$  inj-on (m ++ m') (dom(m ++ m')))
by(simp add: compat-correct)

```

definition merge0 :: ('a,'b)merger **where**

```

merge0 I' I  $\equiv$  [xy  $\leftarrow$  I'. fst xy  $\notin$  fst ' set I] @ I

```

lemma help1:

```

distinct(map fst xys)  $\implies$  map-of (filter P xys) =
  map-of xys |' {x.  $\exists y. (x,y) \in$  set xys  $\wedge$  P(x,y)}
apply(induct xys)
  apply simp
apply(rule ext)
apply (simp add:restrict-map-def)
apply force
done

```

lemma merge0-correct:

```

 $\forall I I'. \text{oneone } I \longrightarrow \text{oneone } I' \longrightarrow \text{compat } I' I$ 
   $\longrightarrow \text{map-of}(\text{merge0 } I' I) = \text{map-of } I ++ \text{map-of } I'$ 
apply(simp add:compat-def merge0-def help1 fun-eq-iff map-add-def restrict-map-def
  split:option.split)
apply fastforce
done

```

lemma merge0-inv:

```

 $\forall I I'. \text{oneone } I \wedge \text{oneone } I' \longrightarrow \text{compat } I' I \longrightarrow \text{oneone } (\text{merge0 } I' I)$ 

```

apply(*auto simp add:merge0-def distinct-map compat-def split-def*)
apply(*blast intro:subset-inj-on*)
done

corollary *pr-iso-test2-corr*:

$\llbracket \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{distinct } F; \llbracket \notin \text{set } Fs_2;$
 $\text{distinct } Fs_1; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_1);$
 $\text{distinct } Fs_2; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_2) \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{pr-iso-test2 compat merge0 } \llbracket Fs_1 Fs_2 = (\exists \varphi. \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2)$
by(*simp add: pr-iso-test2-conv-1 [OF compat-corr merge0-correct merge0-inv]*
pr-iso-test1-corr)

Implementing merge as a recursive function:

primrec *merge* :: ('a,'b)merger **where**
 $\text{merge } \llbracket I = I$
 $\mid \text{merge } (xy \# xys) I = (\text{let } (x,y) = xy \text{ in}$
 $\text{if } \forall (x',y') \in \text{set } I. x \neq x' \text{ then } xy \# \text{merge } xys I \text{ else } \text{merge } xys I)$

lemma *merge-conv-merge0*: $\text{merge } I' I = \text{merge0 } I' I$
apply(*induct I'*)
apply(*simp add:merge0-def*)
apply(*force simp add:Let-def list-all-iff merge0-def*)
done

primrec *pr-iso-test-rec* :: ('a * 'b)list \Rightarrow 'a fgraph \Rightarrow 'b fgraph \Rightarrow bool **where**
 $\text{pr-iso-test-rec } I \llbracket Fs_2 = (Fs_2 = \llbracket)$
 $\mid \text{pr-iso-test-rec } I (F_1 \# Fs_1) Fs_2 =$
 $(\exists F_2 \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{length } F_1 = \text{length } F_2 \wedge$
 $(\exists n < \text{length } F_2. \text{let } I' = \text{zip } F_1 (\text{rotate } n F_2) \text{ in}$
 $\text{compat } I' I \wedge \text{pr-iso-test-rec } (\text{merge } I' I) Fs_1 (\text{remove1 } F_2 Fs_2))$

lemma *pr-iso-test-rec-conv-2*:

$\llbracket I Fs_2. \text{pr-iso-test-rec } I Fs_1 Fs_2 = \text{pr-iso-test2 compat merge0 } I Fs_1 Fs_2$
apply(*induct Fs_1*)
apply *simp*
apply(*auto simp: merge-conv-merge0 list-ex-iff Bex-def Let-def*)
done

corollary *pr-iso-test-rec-corr*:

$\llbracket \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_1. \text{distinct } F; \forall F \in \text{set } Fs_2. \text{distinct } F; \llbracket \notin \text{set } Fs_2;$
 $\text{distinct } Fs_1; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_1);$
 $\text{distinct } Fs_2; \text{inj-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (\text{set } Fs_2) \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{pr-iso-test-rec } \llbracket Fs_1 Fs_2 = (\exists \varphi. \text{is-pr-iso } \varphi Fs_1 Fs_2)$
by(*simp add: pr-iso-test-rec-conv-2 pr-iso-test2-corr*)

definition *pr-iso-test* :: 'a fgraph \Rightarrow 'b fgraph \Rightarrow bool **where**
 $\text{pr-iso-test } Fs_1 Fs_2 = \text{pr-iso-test-rec } \llbracket Fs_1 Fs_2$

corollary *pr-iso-test-correct*:

```

[[ ∀ F ∈ set Fs1. distinct F; ∀ F ∈ set Fs2. distinct F; [] ∉ set Fs2;
  distinct Fs1; inj-on (%xs.{xs} // {≅}) (set Fs1);
  distinct Fs2; inj-on (%xs.{xs} // {≅}) (set Fs2) ]] ⇒
pr-iso-test Fs1 Fs2 = (∃ φ. is-pr-iso φ Fs1 Fs2)
apply(simp add:pr-iso-test-def pr-iso-test-rec-corr)
done

```

2.3.2 ‘Improper’ Isomorphisms

definition *is-Iso* :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'a Fgraph ⇒ 'b Fgraph ⇒ bool **where**
is-Iso φ Fs₁ Fs₂ ≡ *is-pr-Iso* φ Fs₁ Fs₂ ∨ *is-pr-Iso* φ Fs₁ (rev ' Fs₂)

definition *is-iso* :: ('a ⇒ 'b) ⇒ 'a fgraph ⇒ 'b fgraph ⇒ bool **where**
is-iso φ Fs₁ Fs₂ ≡ *is-Iso* φ (set Fs₁) (set Fs₂)

definition *iso-fgraph* :: 'a fgraph ⇒ 'a fgraph ⇒ bool (**infix** ≃ 60) **where**
iso-fgraph g₁ g₂ ≡ ∃ φ. *is-iso* φ g₁ g₂

lemma *iso-fgraph-trans*: **assumes** *f* ≃ (*g*::'a fgraph) **and** *g* ≃ *h* **shows** *f* ≃ *h*
proof–

```

{ fix φ φ' assume is-pr-Hom φ (set f) (set g) inj-on φ (∪ F ∈ set f. set F)
  is-pr-Hom φ' (set g) (set h) inj-on φ' (∪ F ∈ set g. set F)
  hence is-pr-Hom (φ' ∘ φ) (set f) (set h) ∧
    inj-on (φ' ∘ φ) (∪ F ∈ set f. set F)
    by(simp add: is-pr-Hom-trans comp-inj-on pr-Hom-pres-nodes)
} moreover
{ fix φ φ' assume is-pr-Hom φ (set f) (set g) inj-on φ (∪ F ∈ set f. set F)
  is-pr-Hom φ' (set g) (rev ' set h) inj-on φ' (∪ F ∈ set g. set F)
  hence is-pr-Hom (φ' ∘ φ) (set f) (rev ' set h) ∧
    inj-on (φ' ∘ φ) (∪ F ∈ set f. set F)
    by(simp add: is-pr-Hom-trans comp-inj-on pr-Hom-pres-nodes)
} moreover
{ fix φ φ' assume is-pr-Hom φ (set f) (rev ' set g) inj-on φ (∪ F ∈ set f. set F)
  is-pr-Hom φ' (set g) (set h) inj-on φ' (∪ F ∈ set g. set F)
  with this(3)[THEN is-pr-Hom-rev]
  have is-pr-Hom (φ' ∘ φ) (set f) (rev ' set h) ∧
    inj-on (φ' ∘ φ) (∪ F ∈ set f. set F)
    by(simp add: is-pr-Hom-trans comp-inj-on pr-Hom-pres-nodes)
} moreover
{ fix φ φ' assume is-pr-Hom φ (set f) (rev ' set g) inj-on φ (∪ F ∈ set f. set F)
  is-pr-Hom φ' (set g) (rev ' set h) inj-on φ' (∪ F ∈ set g. set F)
  with this(3)[THEN is-pr-Hom-rev]
  have is-pr-Hom (φ' ∘ φ) (set f) (set h) ∧
    inj-on (φ' ∘ φ) (∪ F ∈ set f. set F)
    by(simp add: is-pr-Hom-trans comp-inj-on pr-Hom-pres-nodes)
} ultimately show ?thesis using assms
by(simp add: iso-fgraph-def is-iso-def is-Iso-def is-pr-Iso-def) blast

```

qed

definition *iso-test* :: 'a fgraph \Rightarrow 'b fgraph \Rightarrow bool **where**
iso-test $g_1 g_2 \iff pr\text{-iso-test } g_1 g_2 \vee pr\text{-iso-test } g_1 (map\ rev\ g_2)$

theorem *iso-correct*:

$\llbracket \forall F \in set\ Fs_1. distinct\ F; \forall F \in set\ Fs_2. distinct\ F; [] \notin set\ Fs_2;$
distinct $Fs_1; inj\text{-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (set\ Fs_1);$
distinct $Fs_2; inj\text{-on } (\%xs.\{xs\} // \{\cong\}) (set\ Fs_2) \rrbracket \implies$
iso-test $Fs_1\ Fs_2 = (Fs_1 \simeq Fs_2)$

apply (*simp add: iso-test-def pr-iso-test-correct iso-fgraph-def*)

apply (*subst pr-iso-test-correct*)

apply *simp*

apply *simp*

apply (*simp add: image-def*)

apply *simp*

apply *simp*

apply (*simp add: distinct-map*)

apply (*simp add: inj-on-image-iff*)

apply (*simp add: is-iso-def is-Iso-def is-pr-iso-def*)

apply *blast*

done

lemma *iso-fgraph-refl*[*iff*]: $g \simeq g$

apply (*simp add: iso-fgraph-def*)

apply (*rule-tac x = id in exI*)

apply (*simp add: is-iso-def is-Iso-def is-pr-Iso-def is-pr-Hom-def id-def*)

done

2.4 Elementhood and containment modulo

interpretation *qle-gr*: *quasi-order op* \simeq

proof **qed** (*auto intro: iso-fgraph-trans*)

abbreviation *qle-gr-in* :: 'a fgraph \Rightarrow 'a fgraph set \Rightarrow bool (**infix** \in_{\simeq} 60)

where $x \in_{\simeq} M \equiv qle\text{-gr.in-qle } x\ M$

abbreviation *qle-gr-sub* :: 'a fgraph set \Rightarrow 'a fgraph set \Rightarrow bool (**infix** \subseteq_{\simeq} 60)

where $x \subseteq_{\simeq} M \equiv qle\text{-gr.subseteq-qle } x\ M$

abbreviation *qle-gr-eq* :: 'a fgraph set \Rightarrow 'a fgraph set \Rightarrow bool (**infix** $=_{\simeq}$ 60)

where $x =_{\simeq} M \equiv qle\text{-gr.seteq-qle } x\ M$

end

3 More Rotation

theory *Rotation*

imports *ListAux PlaneGraphIso*

begin

definition *rotate-to* :: 'a list \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a list **where**
rotate-to vs v \equiv v # snd (splitAt v vs) @ fst (splitAt v vs)

definition *rotate-min* :: nat list \Rightarrow nat list **where**
rotate-min vs \equiv rotate-to vs (min-list vs)

lemma *cong-rotate-to*:

$x \in \text{set } xs \implies xs \cong \text{rotate-to } xs \ x$

proof –

assume $x: x \in \text{set } xs$

hence *ls1*: $xs = \text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x \ xs) \ @ \ x \ \# \ \text{snd}(\text{splitAt } x \ xs)$ **by** (auto dest: splitAt-ram)

def $i \equiv \text{length}(\text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x \ xs))$

hence $i < \text{length}((\text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x \ xs)) \ @ \ [x] \ @ \ \text{snd}(\text{splitAt } x \ xs))$ **by** auto

with *ls1* **have** $i\text{-len}: i < \text{length } xs$ **by** auto

hence *ls2*: $xs = \text{take } i \ xs \ @ \ xs!i \ \# \ \text{drop}(\text{Suc } i) \ xs$ **by** (auto intro: id-take-nth-drop)

from $i\text{-len}$ **have** $\text{length}(\text{take } i \ xs) = i$ **by** auto

with $i\text{-def}$ **have** $\text{len-eq}: \text{length}(\text{take } i \ xs) = \text{length}(\text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x \ xs))$ **by** auto

moreover

from *ls1* *ls2* **have** $\text{eq}: \text{take } i \ xs \ @ \ xs!i \ \# \ \text{drop}(\text{Suc } i) \ xs = \text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x \ xs) \ @ \ x \ \# \ \text{snd}(\text{splitAt } x \ xs)$ **by** simp

ultimately **have**

$v\text{-simp}: x = xs!i$ **and**

$\text{take-}i: \text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x \ xs) = \text{take } i \ xs$ **and**

$\text{drop-}i': \text{snd}(\text{splitAt } x \ xs) = \text{drop}(\text{Suc } i) \ xs$ **by** auto

from $i\text{-len}$ **have** *ls3*: $xs = \text{take } i \ xs \ @ \ \text{drop } i \ xs$ **by** auto

with $\text{take-}i$ **have** $\text{eq}: xs = \text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x \ xs) \ @ \ \text{drop } i \ xs$ **by** auto

with *ls1* **have** $\text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x \ xs) \ @ \ \text{drop } i \ xs = \text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x \ xs) \ @ \ x \ \# \ \text{snd}(\text{splitAt } x \ xs)$ **by** auto

then **have** $\text{drop-}i: \text{drop } i \ xs = x \ \# \ \text{snd}(\text{splitAt } x \ xs)$ **by** auto

have $\text{rotate } i \ xs = \text{drop}(i \ \text{mod} \ \text{length } xs) \ xs \ @ \ \text{take}(i \ \text{mod} \ \text{length } xs) \ xs$ **by** (rule rotate-drop-take)

with $i\text{-len}$ **have** $\text{rotate } i \ xs = \text{drop } i \ xs \ @ \ \text{take } i \ xs$ **by** auto

with $\text{take-}i$ $\text{drop-}i$ **have** $\text{rotate } i \ xs = (x \ \# \ \text{snd}(\text{splitAt } x \ xs)) \ @ \ \text{fst}(\text{splitAt } x \ xs)$

by auto

thus $?thesis$ **apply** (auto simp: congs-def rotate-to-def) **apply** (rule exI) **apply** (rule sym) .

qed

lemma *face-cong-if-norm-eq*:

$\llbracket \text{rotate-min } xs = \text{rotate-min } ys; xs \neq []; ys \neq [] \rrbracket \implies xs \cong ys$

apply (simp add: rotate-min-def)

apply (subgoal-tac $xs \cong \text{rotate-to } xs \ (\text{Min}(\text{set } xs))$)

apply (subgoal-tac $ys \cong \text{rotate-to } ys \ (\text{Min}(\text{set } ys))$)

apply (simp) **apply** (blast intro: congs-sym congs-trans)

apply (simp add: cong-rotate-to)

```

apply(drule sym)
apply(simp add: cong-rotate-to)
done

```

```

lemma norm-eq-if-face-cong:
  [|  $xs \cong ys$ ;  $distinct\ xs$ ;  $xs \neq []$  |]  $\implies rotate\_min\ xs = rotate\_min\ ys$ 
by(auto simp: congs-def rotate-min-def rotate-to-def
  splitAt-rotate-pair-conv insert-absorb)

```

```

lemma norm-eq-iff-face-cong:
  [|  $distinct\ xs$ ;  $xs \neq []$ ;  $ys \neq []$  |]  $\implies$ 
  ( $rotate\_min\ xs = rotate\_min\ ys$ ) = ( $xs \cong ys$ )
by(blast intro: face-cong-if-norm-eq norm-eq-if-face-cong)

```

```

lemma inj-on-rotate-min-iff:
assumes  $\forall vs \in A. distinct\ vs \implies [] \notin A$ 
shows  $inj\_on\ rotate\_min\ A = inj\_on\ (\lambda vs. \{vs\} // \{\cong\})\ A$ 
proof -
  { fix  $xs\ ys$  assume  $xs: xs \in A$  and  $ys: ys \in A$ 
    hence  $xs \neq [] \wedge ys \neq []$  using assms(2) by blast
    hence ( $rotate\_min\ xs = rotate\_min\ ys$ ) = ( $xs \cong ys$ )
    using xs assms(1)
    by(simp add: singleton-list-cong-eq-iff norm-eq-iff-face-cong)
  } thus ?thesis by(simp add: inj-on-def)
qed

```

end

4 Graph

```

theory Graph
imports Rotation
begin

```

```

syntax (xsymbols)
  -UNION1    ::  $pttrns \Rightarrow 'b\ set \Rightarrow 'b\ set$       ( $(\exists \cup (00\_)/ -) [0, 10] 10$ )
  -INTER1    ::  $pttrns \Rightarrow 'b\ set \Rightarrow 'b\ set$       ( $(\exists \cap (00\_)/ -) [0, 10] 10$ )
  -UNION     ::  $pttrn \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow 'b\ set \Rightarrow 'b\ set$  ( $(\exists \cup (00\_ \in -)/ -) [0, 0, 10]$ 
  10)
  -INTER     ::  $pttrn \Rightarrow 'a\ set \Rightarrow 'b\ set \Rightarrow 'b\ set$  ( $(\exists \cap (00\_ \in -)/ -) [0, 0, 10]$ 
  10)

```

4.1 Notation

```

type-synonym vertex = nat

```

```

consts

```

```

vertices :: 'a ⇒ vertex list
edges :: 'a ⇒ (vertex × vertex) set (E)

```

abbreviation *vertices-set* :: 'a ⇒ vertex set (V) **where**
V f ≡ set (vertices f)

4.2 Faces

We represent faces by (distinct) lists of vertices and a face type.

```

datatype facetype = Final | Nonfinal

```

```

datatype face = Face (vertex list) facetype

```

```

consts final :: 'a ⇒ bool
consts type :: 'a ⇒ facetype

```

overloading

```

final-face ≡ final :: face ⇒ bool
type-face ≡ type :: face ⇒ facetype
vertices-face ≡ vertices :: face ⇒ vertex list

```

begin

primrec *final-face* **where**

```

final (Face vs f) = (case f of Final ⇒ True | Nonfinal ⇒ False)

```

primrec *type-face* **where**

```

type (Face vs f) = f

```

primrec *vertices-face* **where**

```

vertices (Face vs f) = vs

```

end

defs (**overloaded**) *cong-face-def*:

```

f1 ≅ (f2::face) ≡ vertices f1 ≅ vertices f2

```

The following operation makes a face final.

definition *setFinal* :: face ⇒ face **where**

```

setFinal f ≡ Face (vertices f) Final

```

The function *nextVertex* (written $f \cdot v$) is based on *nextElem*, that returns the successor of an element in a list.

primrec *nextElem* :: 'a list ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a **where**

```

nextElem [] b x = b
|nextElem (a#as) b x =
  (if x=a then (case as of [] ⇒ b | (a'#as') ⇒ a') else nextElem as b x)

```

definition *nextVertex* :: face ⇒ vertex ⇒ vertex **where**

$f \cdot \equiv \text{let } vs = \text{vertices } f \text{ in nextElem } vs \text{ (hd } vs)$

nextVertices is n -fold application of nextvertex .

definition $\text{nextVertices} :: \text{face} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{vertex} \Rightarrow \text{vertex}$ **where**
 $f^n \cdot v \equiv (f \cdot \hat{\hat{}} n) v$

lemma $\text{nextV2}: f^2 \cdot v = f \cdot (f \cdot v)$
by (*simp add: nextVertices-def eval-nat-numeral*)
 $\text{edges } (f :: \text{face}) \equiv \{(a, f \cdot a) \mid a. a \in \mathcal{V} f\}$

defs $(vs :: \text{vertex list})^{op} \equiv \text{rev } vs$
overloading
 $\text{op-graph} \equiv \text{Graph.op} :: \text{face} \Rightarrow \text{face}$
begin

primrec op-graph **where** $(\text{Face } vs f)^{op} = \text{Face } (\text{rev } vs) f$

definition $\text{prevVertex} :: \text{face} \Rightarrow \text{vertex} \Rightarrow \text{vertex}$ **where**
 $f^{-1} \cdot v \equiv (\text{let } vs = \text{vertices } f \text{ in nextElem } (\text{rev } vs) (\text{last } vs) v)$

abbreviation
 $\text{triangle} :: \text{face} \Rightarrow \text{bool}$ **where**
 $\text{triangle } f == |\text{vertices } f| = 3$

4.3 Graphs

datatype $\text{graph} = \text{Graph } (\text{face list}) \text{ nat } \text{face list list nat list}$

primrec $\text{faces} :: \text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{face list}$ **where**
 $\text{faces } (\text{Graph } fs n f h) = fs$

abbreviation
 $\text{Faces} :: \text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{face set } (\mathcal{F})$ **where**
 $\mathcal{F} g == \text{set}(\text{faces } g)$

primrec $\text{countVertices} :: \text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ **where**
 $\text{countVertices } (\text{Graph } fs n f h) = n$

overloading
 $\text{vertices-graph} \equiv \text{vertices} :: \text{graph} \Rightarrow \text{vertex list}$
begin

primrec vertices-graph **where** $\text{vertices } (\text{Graph } fs n f h) = [0 ..< n]$

end

lemma $\text{vertices-graph}: \text{vertices } g = [0 ..< \text{countVertices } g]$
by (*induct g*) *simp*

lemma *in-vertices-graph*:
 $v \in \text{set } (\text{vertices } g) = (v < \text{countVertices } g)$
by (*simp add:vertices-graph*)

lemma *len-vertices-graph*:
 $|\text{vertices } g| = \text{countVertices } g$
by (*simp add:vertices-graph*)

primrec *faceListAt* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *face list list* **where**
faceListAt (*Graph fs n f h*) = *f*

definition *facesAt* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *face list* **where**
facesAt *g v* \equiv (**if v* \in *set(vertices g)* *then**) *faceListAt g ! v* (**else []**)

primrec *heights* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *nat list* **where**
heights (*Graph fs n f h*) = *h*

definition *height* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *nat* **where**
height g v \equiv *heights g ! v*

definition *graph* :: *nat* \Rightarrow *graph* **where**
graph n \equiv
 (*let vs = [0 ..< n]*;
fs = [Face vs Final, Face (rev vs) Nonfinal]
in (Graph fs n (replicate n fs) (replicate n 0)))

4.4 Operations on graphs

final graph, final / nonfinal faces

definition *finals* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *face list* **where**
finals g \equiv [*f* \leftarrow *faces g. final f*]

definition *nonFinals* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *face list* **where**
nonFinals g \equiv [*f* \leftarrow *faces g. \neg final f*]

definition *countNonFinals* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *nat* **where**
countNonFinals g \equiv $|\text{nonFinals } g|$

defs *finalGraph-def*: *final g* \equiv (*nonFinals g = []*)

lemma *finalGraph-faces[*simp*]*: *final g* \Longrightarrow *finals g = faces g*
by (*simp add: finalGraph-def finals-def nonFinals-def filter-compl1*)

lemma *finalGraph-face*: *final g* \Longrightarrow *f* \in *set (faces g)* \Longrightarrow *final f*
by (*simp only: finalGraph-faces[symmetric]*) (*simp add: finals-def*)

definition *finalVertex* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

$finalVertex\ g\ v \equiv \forall f \in set(facesAt\ g\ v). final\ f$

lemma *finalVertex-final-face*[*dest*]:

$finalVertex\ g\ v \implies f \in set\ (facesAt\ g\ v) \implies final\ f$
by (*auto simp add: finalVertex-def*)

counting faces

definition *degree* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *nat* **where**

$degree\ g\ v \equiv |facesAt\ g\ v|$

definition *tri* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *nat* **where**

$tri\ g\ v \equiv |[f \leftarrow facesAt\ g\ v. final\ f \wedge |vertices\ f| = 3]|$

definition *quad* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *nat* **where**

$quad\ g\ v \equiv |[f \leftarrow facesAt\ g\ v. final\ f \wedge |vertices\ f| = 4]|$

definition *except* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *nat* **where**

$except\ g\ v \equiv |[f \leftarrow facesAt\ g\ v. final\ f \wedge 5 \leq |vertices\ f|]|$

definition *vertextype* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *nat* \times *nat* \times *nat* **where**

$vertextype\ g\ v \equiv (tri\ g\ v, quad\ g\ v, except\ g\ v)$

lemma[*simp*]: $0 \leq tri\ g\ v$ **by** (*simp add: tri-def*)

lemma[*simp*]: $0 \leq quad\ g\ v$ **by** (*simp add: quad-def*)

lemma[*simp*]: $0 \leq except\ g\ v$ **by** (*simp add: except-def*)

definition *exceptionalVertex* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

$exceptionalVertex\ g\ v \equiv except\ g\ v \neq 0$

definition *noExceptionals* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *vertex set* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

$noExceptionals\ g\ V \equiv (\forall v \in V. \neg exceptionalVertex\ g\ v)$

An edge (a, b) is contained in face f , b is the successor of a in f .

defs *edges-graph-def*:

$edges\ (g::graph) \equiv \bigcup_{f \in \mathcal{F}\ g} edges\ f$

definition *neighbors* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *vertex list* **where**

$neighbors\ g\ v \equiv [f \cdot v. f \leftarrow facesAt\ g\ v]$

4.5 Navigation in graphs

The function s' permutating the faces at a vertex, is implemented by the function *nextFace*

definition *nextFace* :: *graph* \times *vertex* \Rightarrow *face* \Rightarrow *face* **where**

definition *directedLength* :: *face* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *nat* **where**
directedLength *f* *a* *b* \equiv
if *a* = *b* *then* 0 *else* |(between (vertices *f*) *a* *b*)| + 1

4.6 Code generator setup

definition *final-face* :: *face* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
final-face-code-def: *final-face* = *final*
declare *final-face-code-def* [*symmetric*, *code-unfold*]

lemma *final-face-code* [*code*]:
final-face (*Face* vs *Final*) \longleftrightarrow *True*
final-face (*Face* vs *Nonfinal*) \longleftrightarrow *False*
by (*simp-all* add: *final-face-code-def*)

definition *final-graph* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
final-graph-code-def: *final-graph* = *final*
declare *final-graph-code-def* [*symmetric*, *code-unfold*]

lemma *final-graph-code* [*code*]: *final-graph* *g* = *List.null* (*nonFinals* *g*)
unfolding *final-graph-code-def* *finalGraph-def* *null-def* ..

definition *vertices-face* :: *face* \Rightarrow *vertex list* **where**
vertices-face-code-def: *vertices-face* = *vertices*
declare *vertices-face-code-def* [*symmetric*, *code-unfold*]

lemma *vertices-face-code* [*code*]: *vertices-face* (*Face* vs *f*) = *vs*
unfolding *vertices-face-code-def* **by** *simp*

definition *vertices-graph* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *vertex list* **where**
vertices-graph-code-def: *vertices-graph* = *vertices*
declare *vertices-graph-code-def* [*symmetric*, *code-unfold*]

lemma *vertices-graph-code* [*code*]:
vertices-graph (*Graph* *fs* *n* *f* *h*) = [0 ..< *n*]
unfolding *vertices-graph-code-def* **by** *simp*

end

5 Immutable Arrays with Code Generation

theory *IArray*
imports *Main*
begin

Immutable arrays are lists wrapped up in an additional constructor. There are no update operations. Hence code generation can safely implement this

type by efficient target language arrays. Currently only SML is provided. Should be extended to other target languages and more operations.

Note that arrays cannot be printed directly but only by turning them into lists first. Arrays could be converted back into lists for printing if they were wrapped up in an additional constructor.

datatype *'a iarray* = *IArray 'a list*

primrec *list-of* :: *'a iarray* \Rightarrow *'a list* **where**

list-of (*IArray xs*) = *xs*

hide-const (**open**) *list-of*

definition *of-fun* :: (*nat* \Rightarrow *'a*) \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *'a iarray* **where**

[*simp*]: *of-fun* *f n* = *IArray (map f [0..*n*])*

hide-const (**open**) *of-fun*

definition *sub* :: *'a iarray* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *'a* (**infixl** !! 100) **where**

[*simp*]: *as* !! *n* = *IArray.list-of as* ! *n*

hide-const (**open**) *sub*

definition *length* :: *'a iarray* \Rightarrow *nat* **where**

[*simp*]: *length as* = *List.length (IArray.list-of as)*

hide-const (**open**) *length*

lemma [*code*]:

IArray.list-of as = *map* ($\lambda n. as$!! *n*) [*0* ..< *IArray.length as*]

by (*cases as*) (*simp add: map-nth*)

5.1 Code Generation

code-reserved *SML Vector*

code-type *iarray*

(*SML - Vector.vector*)

code-const *IArray*

(*SML Vector.fromList*)

lemma [*code*]:

size (*as* :: *'a iarray*) = 0

by (*cases as*) *simp*

lemma [*code*]:

iarray-size f as = *Suc (list-size f (IArray.list-of as))*

by (*cases as*) *simp*

lemma [*code*]:

iarray-rec f as = *f (IArray.list-of as)*

by (*cases as*) *simp*

```

lemma [code]:
  iarray-case f as = f (IArray.list-of as)
by (cases as) simp

lemma [code]:
  HOL.equal as bs  $\longleftrightarrow$  HOL.equal (IArray.list-of as) (IArray.list-of bs)
by (cases as, cases bs) (simp add: equal)

primrec tabulate :: integer  $\times$  (integer  $\Rightarrow$  'a)  $\Rightarrow$  'a iarray where
  tabulate (n, f) = IArray (map (f  $\circ$  integer-of-nat) [0.. $\text{nat-of-integer } n$ ])
hide-const (open) tabulate

lemma [code]:
  IArray.of-fun f n = IArray.tabulate (integer-of-nat n, f  $\circ$  nat-of-integer)
by simp

code-const IArray.tabulate
  (SML Vector.tabulate)

primrec sub' :: 'a iarray  $\times$  integer  $\Rightarrow$  'a where
  sub' (as, n) = IArray.list-of as ! nat-of-integer n
hide-const (open) sub'

lemma [code]:
  as !! n = IArray.sub' (as, integer-of-nat n)
by simp

code-const IArray.sub'
  (SML Vector.sub)

definition length' :: 'a iarray  $\Rightarrow$  integer where
  [simp]: length' as = integer-of-nat (List.length (IArray.list-of as))
hide-const (open) length'

lemma [code]:
  IArray.length as = nat-of-integer (IArray.length' as)
by simp

code-const IArray.length'
  (SML Vector.length)

end

```

6 Syntax for operations on immutable arrays

theory IArray-Syntax

imports *Main* $\sim\sim$ /src/HOL/Library/IArray
begin

6.1 Tabulation

definition *tabulate* :: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ iarray}$

where

$\text{tabulate } n \ f = \text{IArray.of-fun } f \ n$

definition *tabulate2* :: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow (\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ iarray iarray}$

where

$\text{tabulate2 } m \ n \ f = \text{IArray.of-fun } (\lambda i. \text{IArray.of-fun } (f \ i) \ n) \ m$

definition *tabulate3* :: $\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow$

$(\text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'a \text{ iarray iarray iarray}$ **where**

$\text{tabulate3 } l \ m \ n \ f \equiv \text{IArray.of-fun } (\lambda i. \text{IArray.of-fun } (\lambda j. \text{IArray.of-fun } (\lambda k. f \ i \ j \ k) \ n) \ m) \ l$

syntax

$\text{-tabulate} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{pttrn} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ iarray} \ ((\llbracket \cdot \ - \ < \ - \rrbracket))$

$\text{-tabulate2} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{pttrn} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{pttrn} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ iarray}$
 $((\llbracket \cdot \ - \ < \ - \ , \ - \ < \ - \rrbracket))$

$\text{-tabulate3} :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{pttrn} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{pttrn} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{pttrn} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \text{ iarray}$
 $((\llbracket \cdot \ - \ < \ - \ , \ - \ < \ - \ , \ - \ < \ - \rrbracket))$

translations

$\llbracket f. x < n \rrbracket == \text{CONST } \text{tabulate } n \ (\lambda x. f)$

$\llbracket f. x < m, y < n \rrbracket == \text{CONST } \text{tabulate2 } m \ n \ (\lambda x \ y. f)$

$\llbracket f. x < l, y < m, z < n \rrbracket == \text{CONST } \text{tabulate3 } l \ m \ n \ (\lambda x \ y \ z. f)$

6.2 Access

abbreviation *sub1-syntax* :: $'a \text{ iarray} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \ ((\llbracket \cdot \ - \rrbracket) [1000] 999)$

where

$a \llbracket n \rrbracket \equiv \text{IArray.sub } a \ n$

abbreviation *sub2-syntax* :: $'a \text{ iarray iarray} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \ ((\llbracket \cdot \ - \ , \ - \rrbracket) [1000] 999)$

where

$as \llbracket m, n \rrbracket \equiv \text{IArray.sub } (\text{IArray.sub } as \ m) \ n$

abbreviation *sub3-syntax* :: $'a \text{ iarray iarray iarray} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow \text{nat} \Rightarrow 'a \ ((\llbracket \cdot \ - \ , \ - \ , \ - \rrbracket) [1000] 999)$

where

$as \llbracket l, m, n \rrbracket \equiv \text{IArray.sub } (\text{IArray.sub } (\text{IArray.sub } as \ l) \ m) \ n$

examples: $\llbracket 0 :: 'a. i < 5 \rrbracket$, $\llbracket i. i < 5, j < 3 \rrbracket$

end

7 Enumerating Patches

```
theory Enumerator
imports Graph IArray-Syntax
begin
```

Generates an Enumeration of lists. (See Kepler98, PartIII, section 8, p.11).
 Used to construct all possible extensions of an unfinished outer face F with *outer* vertices by a new finished inner face with *inner* vertices, such a fixed edge e of the outer face is also contained in the inner face.

Label the vertices of F consecutively $0, \dots, outer - 1$, with 0 and $outer - 1$ the endpoints of e .

Generate all lists

$$[a_0, \dots, a_{inner-1}]$$

of length *inner*, such that $0 = a_0 \leq a_1 \dots a_{inner-2} < a_{inner-1}$. Every list represents an inner face, with vertices $v_0, \dots, v_{inner-1}$.

Construct the vertices $v_0, \dots, v_{inner-1}$ inductively: If $i = 1$ or $a_i \neq a_{i-1}$, we set v_i to the vertex with index a_i of F . But if $a_i = a_{i-1}$, we add a new vertex v_i to the planar map. The new face is to be drawn along the edge e over the face F .

As we run over all *inner* and all lists $[a_0, \dots, a_{inner-1}]$, we run over all possibilities from the finished face along the edge e inside F .

```
definition enumBase :: nat ⇒ nat list list where
  enumBase nmax ≡ [[i]. i ← [0 ..< Suc nmax]]
```

```
definition enumAppend :: nat ⇒ nat list list ⇒ nat list list where
  enumAppend nmax iss ≡ ⋈is ∈ iss [is @ [n]. n ← [last is ..< Suc nmax]]
```

```
definition enumerator :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat list list where
  enumerator inner outer ≡
    let nmax = outer - 2; k = inner - 3 in
    [[0] @ is @ [outer - 1]. is ← (enumAppend nmax ^^ k) (enumBase nmax)]
```

```
definition enumTab :: nat list list iarray iarray where
  enumTab ≡ [[ enumerator inner outer. inner < 9, outer < 9 ]]
```

```
definition enum :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat list list where
  enum inner outer ≡ if inner < 9 & outer < 9 then enumTab[[inner, outer]]
    else enumerator inner outer
```

```
primrec hideDupsRec :: 'a ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 'a option list where
```

```

hideDupsRec a [] = []
| hideDupsRec a (b#bs) =
  (if a = b then None # hideDupsRec b bs
   else Some b # hideDupsRec b bs)

```

```

primrec hideDups :: 'a list ⇒ 'a option list where
  hideDups [] = []
| hideDups (b#bs) = Some b # hideDupsRec b bs

```

```

definition indexToVertexList :: face ⇒ vertex ⇒ nat list ⇒ vertex option list
where
  indexToVertexList f v is ≡ hideDups [fk.v. k ← is]

```

end

8 Subdividing a Face

```

theory FaceDivision
imports Graph
begin

```

```

definition split-face :: face ⇒ vertex ⇒ vertex ⇒ vertex list ⇒ face × face where
  split-face f ram1 ram2 newVs ≡ let vs = vertices f;
    f1 = [ram1] @ between vs ram1 ram2 @ [ram2];
    f2 = [ram2] @ between vs ram2 ram1 @ [ram1] in
    (Face (rev newVs @ f1) Nonfinal,
     Face (f2 @ newVs) Nonfinal)

```

```

definition replacefacesAt :: nat list ⇒ face ⇒ face list ⇒ face list list ⇒ face list
list where
  replacefacesAt ns f fs F ≡ mapAt ns (replace f fs) F

```

```

definition makeFaceFinalFaceList :: face ⇒ face list ⇒ face list where
  makeFaceFinalFaceList f fs ≡ replace f [setFinal f] fs

```

```

definition makeFaceFinal :: face ⇒ graph ⇒ graph where
  makeFaceFinal f g ≡
    Graph (makeFaceFinalFaceList f (faces g))
      (countVertices g)
      [makeFaceFinalFaceList f fs. fs ← faceListAt g]
      (heights g)

```

```

definition heightsNewVertices :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat list where
  heightsNewVertices h1 h2 n ≡ [min (h1 + i + 1) (h2 + n - i). i ← [0 ..< n]]

```

definition *splitFace*

```

:: graph ⇒ vertex ⇒ vertex ⇒ face ⇒ vertex list ⇒ face × face × graph where
splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs ≡
  let fs = faces g;
  n = countVertices g;
  Fs = faceListAt g;
  h = heights g;
  vs1 = between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2;
  vs2 = between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1;
  (f1, f2) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVs;
  Fs = replacefacesAt vs1 oldF [f1] Fs;
  Fs = replacefacesAt vs2 oldF [f2] Fs;
  Fs = replacefacesAt [ram1] oldF [f2, f1] Fs;
  Fs = replacefacesAt [ram2] oldF [f1, f2] Fs;
  Fs = Fs @ replicate |newVs| [f1, f2] in
  (f1, f2, Graph ((replace oldF [f2] fs)@ [f1])
    (n + |newVs| )
    Fs
    (h @ heightsNewVertices (h!ram1)(h!ram2) |newVs| ))

```

primrec *subdivFace'* :: graph ⇒ face ⇒ vertex ⇒ nat ⇒ vertex option list ⇒ graph **where**

```

subdivFace' g f u n [] = makeFaceFinal f g
| subdivFace' g f u n (vo#vos) =
  (case vo of None ⇒ subdivFace' g f u (Suc n) vos
  | (Some v) ⇒
    if f·u = v ∧ n = 0
    then subdivFace' g f v 0 vos
    else let ws = [countVertices g ..< countVertices g + n];
    (f1, f2, g') = splitFace g u v f ws in
    subdivFace' g' f2 v 0 vos)

```

definition *subdivFace* :: graph ⇒ face ⇒ vertex option list ⇒ graph **where**

```

subdivFace g f vos ≡ subdivFace' g f (the(hd vos)) 0 (tl vos)

```

end

9 Transitive Closure of Successor List Function

theory *RTranCl*

imports *Main*

begin

The reflexive transitive closure of a relation induced by a function of type $'a$

\Rightarrow 'a list. Instead of defining the closure again it would have been simpler to take $\{(x, y). y \in \text{set } (f x)\}^*$.

abbreviation (input)

in-set :: 'a \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'b list) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow bool (- [-] \rightarrow - [55,0,55] 50) **where**
g [succs] \rightarrow g' == g' \in set (succs g)

inductive-set

RTranCl :: ('a \Rightarrow 'a list) \Rightarrow ('a * 'a) set
and *in-RTranCl* :: 'a \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a list) \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool
(- [-] \rightarrow * - [55,0,55] 50)
for *succs* :: 'a \Rightarrow 'a list

where

g [succs] \rightarrow * *g'* \equiv (*g, g'*) \in *RTranCl succs*
| *refl*: *g* [succs] \rightarrow * *g*
| *succs*: *g* [succs] \rightarrow *g'* \Rightarrow *g'* [succs] \rightarrow * *g''* \Rightarrow *g* [succs] \rightarrow * *g''*

inductive-cases *RTranCl-elim*: (*h, h'*) : *RTranCl succs*

lemma *RTranCl-induct*:

(*h, h'*) \in *RTranCl succs* \Rightarrow
P h \Rightarrow
(\bigwedge *g g'*. *g'* \in set (succs *g*) \Rightarrow *P g* \Rightarrow *P g'*) \Rightarrow
P h'

proof –

assume *s*: \bigwedge *g g'*. *g'* \in set (succs *g*) \Rightarrow *P g* \Rightarrow *P g'*

assume (*h, h'*) \in *RTranCl succs* *P h*

then show *P h'*

proof (*induct rule*: *RTranCl.induct*)

fix *g* **assume** *P g* **then show** *P g* .

next

fix *g g' g''*

assume *IH*: *P g'* \Rightarrow *P g''*

assume *g'* \in set (succs *g*) *P g*

then have *P g'* **by** (*rule s*)

then show *P g''* **by** (*rule IH*)

qed

qed

definition *invariant* :: ('a \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow ('a \Rightarrow 'a list) \Rightarrow bool **where**

invariant P succs \equiv \forall *g g'*. *g'* \in set (succs *g*) \rightarrow *P g* \rightarrow *P g'*

lemma *invariantE*:

invariant P succs \Rightarrow *g* [succs] \rightarrow *g'* \Rightarrow *P g* \Rightarrow *P g'*

by (*simp add*: *invariant-def*)

lemma *inv-subset*:

invariant P f \Rightarrow (!*g*. *P g* \Rightarrow set (*f' g*) \subseteq set (*f g*)) \Rightarrow *invariant P f'*

by (*auto simp*: *invariant-def*)

```

lemma RTranCl-inv:
  invariant  $P$  succs  $\implies (g, g') \in RTranCl$  succs  $\implies P$   $g \implies P$   $g'$ 
by (erule RTranCl-induct)(auto simp:invariant-def)

lemma RTranCl-subset2:
assumes  $a: (s, g) : RTranCl$   $f$ 
shows ( $\forall g. (s, g) \in RTranCl$   $f \implies set(f$   $g) \subseteq set(h$   $g)) \implies (s, g) : RTranCl$   $h$ 
using  $a$ 
proof (induct rule: RTranCl.induct)
  case refl show ?case by(rule RTranCl.intros)
next
  case succs thus ?case by(blast intro: RTranCl.intros)
qed

end

```

10 Plane Graph Enumeration

```

theory Plane
imports Enumerator FaceDivision RTranCl
begin

```

```

definition maxGon ::  $nat \Rightarrow nat$  where
maxGon  $p \equiv p+3$ 

```

```

declare maxGon-def [simp]

```

```

definition duplicateEdge ::  $graph \Rightarrow face \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow bool$  where
duplicateEdge  $g$   $f$   $a$   $b \equiv$ 
 $2 \leq directedLength$   $f$   $a$   $b \wedge 2 \leq directedLength$   $f$   $b$   $a \wedge b \in set$  (neighbors  $g$   $a$ )

```

```

primrec containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd ::
  ( $nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow bool$ )  $\Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat$  list  $\Rightarrow bool$  where
containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd  $N$   $v$  [] = False |
containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd  $N$   $v$  ( $w\#ws$ ) =
  (case  $ws$  of []  $\Rightarrow False$ 
   | ( $w'\#ws'$ )  $\Rightarrow$  if  $v < w \wedge w < w' \wedge N$   $w$   $w'$  then True
   else containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd  $N$   $w$   $ws$ )

```

```

primrec containsUnacceptableEdge :: ( $nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow bool$ )  $\Rightarrow nat$  list  $\Rightarrow bool$ 
where
containsUnacceptableEdge  $N$  [] = False |
containsUnacceptableEdge  $N$  ( $v\#vs$ ) =
  (case  $vs$  of []  $\Rightarrow False$ 
   | ( $w\#ws$ )  $\Rightarrow$  if  $v < w \wedge N$   $v$   $w$  then True)

```

else containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd N v vs)

definition *containsDuplicateEdge* :: *graph* ⇒ *face* ⇒ *vertex* ⇒ *nat list* ⇒ *bool*
where

containsDuplicateEdge g f v is ≡
containsUnacceptableEdge (λ*i j*. *duplicateEdge g f (fⁱ·v) (f^j·v)*) *is*

definition *containsDuplicateEdge'* :: *graph* ⇒ *face* ⇒ *vertex* ⇒ *nat list* ⇒ *bool*
where

containsDuplicateEdge' g f v is ≡
 $2 \leq |is| \wedge$
 $((\exists k < |is| - 2.$ *let* *i0* = *is!**k*; *i1* = *is!* $(k+1)$; *i2* = *is!* $(k+2)$ *in*
 $(duplicateEdge g f (f^{i1} \cdot v) (f^{i2} \cdot v)) \wedge (i0 < i1) \wedge (i1 < i2))$
 $\vee (let i0 = is!0; i1 = is!1 in$
 $(duplicateEdge g f (f^{i0} \cdot v) (f^{i1} \cdot v)) \wedge (i0 < i1)))$

definition *generatePolygon* :: *nat* ⇒ *vertex* ⇒ *face* ⇒ *graph* ⇒ *graph list* **where**
generatePolygon n v f g ≡

let enumeration = *enumerator n |vertices f*;
enumeration = [*is* ← *enumeration*. ¬ *containsDuplicateEdge g f v is*];
vertexLists = [*indexToVertexList f v is*. *is* ← *enumeration*] *in*
 $[subdivFace g f vs.$ *vs* ← *vertexLists*]

definition *next-plane0* :: *nat* ⇒ *graph* ⇒ *graph list* (*next'-plane0*_) **where**

next-plane0_p g ≡
if final g then []
else $\sqcup_{f \in nonFinals g} \sqcup_{v \in vertices f} \sqcup_{i \in [3..<Suc(maxGon p)]}$ *generatePolygon i*
v f g

definition *Seed* :: *nat* ⇒ *graph* (*Seed*_) **where**

Seed_p ≡ *graph(maxGon p)*

lemma *Seed-not-final*[*iff*]: ¬ *final (Seed p)*

by(*simp add:Seed-def graph-def finalGraph-def nonFinals-def*)

definition *PlaneGraphs0* :: *graph set* **where**

PlaneGraphs0 ≡ $\bigcup p.$ {*g*. *Seed_p [next-plane0_p]* →* *g* ∧ *final g*}

end

theory *Plane1*

imports *Plane*

begin

This is an optimized definition of plane graphs and the one we adopt as our

point of reference. In every step only one fixed nonfinal face (the smallest one) and one edge in that face are picked.

definition *minimalFace* :: *face list* \Rightarrow *face* **where**
minimalFace \equiv *minimal* (*length* \circ *vertices*)

definition *minimalVertex* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *face* \Rightarrow *vertex* **where**
minimalVertex *g f* \equiv *minimal* (*height* *g*) (*vertices* *f*)

definition *next-plane* :: *nat* \Rightarrow *graph* \Rightarrow *graph list* (*next'-plane*.) **where**
*next-plane*_{*p*} *g* \equiv
 let *fs* = *nonFinals* *g* *in*
 if *fs* = [] *then* []
 else let *f* = *minimalFace* *fs*; *v* = *minimalVertex* *g f* *in*
 $\sqcup_{i \in [\mathcal{B}..< \text{Suc}(\text{maxGon } p)]}$ *generatePolygon* *i v f g*

definition *PlaneGraphsP* :: *nat* \Rightarrow *graph set* (*PlaneGraphs*.) **where**
*PlaneGraphs*_{*p*} \equiv {*g*. *Seed*_{*p*} [*next-plane*_{*p*}] \rightarrow * *g* \wedge *final* *g*}

definition *PlaneGraphs* :: *graph set* **where**
PlaneGraphs \equiv $\bigcup p$. *PlaneGraphs*_{*p*}

end

11 Properties of Graph Utilities

theory *GraphProps*
imports *Graph*
begin

declare [[*linarith-neq-limit* = 3]]

lemma *final-setFinal*[*iff*]: *final*(*setFinal* *f*)
by (*simp add:setFinal-def*)

lemma *eq-setFinal-iff*[*iff*]: (*f* = *setFinal* *f*) = *final* *f*

proof (*induct* *f*)
 case (*Face* *f t*)
 then show ?*case*
 by (*cases* *t*) (*simp-all add:setFinal-def*)
qed

lemma *setFinal-eq-iff*[*iff*]: (*setFinal* *f* = *f*) = *final* *f*
by (*blast dest:sym intro:sym*)

lemma *distinct-vertices*[*iff*]: *distinct(vertices(g::graph))*
by(*induct g simp*)

11.1 *nextElem*

lemma *nextElem-append*[*simp*]:
 $y \notin \text{set } xs \implies \text{nextElem } (xs @ ys) d y = \text{nextElem } ys d y$
by(*induct xs auto*)

lemma *nextElem-cases*:
 $\text{nextElem } xs d x = y \implies$
 $x \notin \text{set } xs \wedge y = d \vee$
 $xs \neq [] \wedge x = \text{last } xs \wedge y = d \wedge x \notin \text{set}(\text{butlast } xs) \vee$
 $(\exists us vs. xs = us @ [x,y] @ vs \wedge x \notin \text{set } us)$
apply(*induct xs*)
apply *simp*
apply *simp*
apply(*split if-splits*)
apply(*simp split:list.splits*)
apply(*rule-tac x = [] in exI*)
apply *simp*
apply *simp*
apply(*erule disjE*)
apply *simp*
apply(*erule disjE*)
apply *clarsimp*
apply(*rule conjI*)
apply *clarsimp*
apply (*clarsimp*)
apply(*erule-tac x = a#us in alle*)
apply *simp*
done

lemma *nextElem-notin-butlast*[*rule-format,simp*]:
 $y \notin \text{set}(\text{butlast } xs) \longrightarrow \text{nextElem } xs x y = x$
by(*induct xs auto*)

lemma *nextElem-in*: $\text{nextElem } xs x y : \text{set}(x\#xs)$
apply (*induct xs*)
apply *simp*
apply *auto*
apply(*clarsimp split: list.splits*)
apply(*clarsimp split: list.splits*)
done

lemma *nextElem-notin*[*simp*]: $a \notin \text{set } as \implies \text{nextElem } as c a = c$
by(*erule nextElem-append[where ys = [], simplified]*)

lemma *nextElem-last*[simp]: **assumes** *dist: distinct xs*
shows *nextElem xs c (last xs) = c*
proof *cases*
 assume *xs = []* **thus** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
next
 let *?xs = butlast xs @ [last xs]*
 assume *xs: xs ≠ []*
 with *dist* **have** *distinct ?xs* **by** *simp*
 hence *notin: last xs ∉ set(butlast xs)* **by** *simp*
 from *xs* **have** *nextElem xs c (last xs) = nextElem ?xs c (last xs)* **by** *simp*
 also from *notin* **have** *... = c* **by** *simp*
 finally show *?thesis* .
qed

lemma *prevElem-nextElem*:
assumes *dist: distinct xs* **and** *xxs: x : set xs*
shows *nextElem (rev xs) (last xs) (nextElem xs (hd xs) x) = x*
proof –
 def *x' ≡ nextElem xs (hd xs) x*
 hence *nE: nextElem xs (hd xs) x = x'* **by** *simp*
 have *xs ≠ [] ∧ x = last xs ∧ x' = hd xs ∨ (∃ us vs. xs = us @ [x, x'] @ vs)*
 (*is ?A ∨ ?B*)
 using *nextElem-cases[OF nE]* *xxs* **by** *blast*
 thus *?thesis*
proof
 assume *?A*
 thus *?thesis* **using** *dist* **by**(*clarsimp simp:neq-Nil-conv*)
next
 assume *?B*
 then obtain *us vs* **where** [*simp*]: *xs = us @ [x, x'] @ vs* **by** *blast*
 thus *?thesis* **using** *dist* **by** *simp*
qed
qed

lemma *nextElem-prevElem*:
 [*distinct xs; x : set xs*] \implies
 nextElem xs (hd xs) (nextElem (rev xs) (last xs) x) = x
apply(*cases xs = []*)
 apply *simp*
using *prevElem-nextElem*[**where** *xs = rev xs* **and** *x=x*]
apply(*simp add:hd-rev last-rev*)
done

lemma *nextElem-nth*:
 !!*i*. [*distinct xs; i < length xs*]
 \implies *nextElem xs z (xs!i) = (if length xs = i+1 then z else xs!(i+1))*
apply(*induct xs*) **apply** *simp*

```

apply(case-tac i)
  apply(simp split:list.split)
apply clarsimp
done

```

11.2 *nextVertex*

```

lemma nextVertex-in-face'[simp]:
  vertices f ≠ [] ⇒ f · v ∈ V f
proof –
  assume f: vertices f ≠ []
  def c ≡ nextElem (vertices f) (hd (vertices f)) v
  then have nextElem (vertices f) (hd (vertices f)) v = c by auto
  with f show ?thesis
    apply (simp add: nextVertex-def)
    apply (drule-tac nextElem-cases)
    apply(fastforce simp:neq-Nil-conv)
  done
qed

```

```

lemma nextVertex-in-face[simp]:
  v ∈ set (vertices f) ⇒ f · v ∈ V f
by (auto intro: nextVertex-in-face')

```

```

lemma nextVertex-prevVertex[simp]:
   $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); v \in V f \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies f \cdot (f^{-1} \cdot v) = v$ 
by(simp add:prevVertex-def nextVertex-def nextElem-prevElem)

```

```

lemma prevVertex-nextVertex[simp]:
   $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); v \in V f \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies f^{-1} \cdot (f \cdot v) = v$ 
by(simp add:prevVertex-def nextVertex-def prevElem-nextElem)

```

```

lemma prevVertex-in-face[simp]:
  v ∈ V f ⇒ f-1 · v ∈ V f
apply(cases vertices f = [])
  apply simp
using nextElem-in[of rev (vertices f) (last (vertices f)) v]
apply (auto simp add: prevVertex-def)
done

```

```

lemma nextVertex-nth:
   $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); i < |\text{vertices } f| \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $f \cdot (\text{vertices } f ! i) = \text{vertices } f ! ((i+1) \bmod |\text{vertices } f|)$ 
apply(cases vertices f = []) apply simp
apply(simp add:nextVertex-def nextElem-nth hd-conv-nth)
done

```

11.3 \mathcal{E}

lemma *edges-face-eq*:
 $((a,b) \in \mathcal{E} (f::\text{face})) = ((f \cdot a = b) \wedge a \in \mathcal{V} f)$
by (*auto simp add: edges-face-def*)

lemma *edges-setFinal[simp]*: $\mathcal{E}(\text{setFinal } f) = \mathcal{E} f$
by(*induct f*)(*simp add:setFinal-def edges-face-def nextVertex-def*)

lemma *in-edges-in-vertices*:
 $(x,y) \in \mathcal{E}(f::\text{face}) \implies x \in \mathcal{V} f \wedge y \in \mathcal{V} f$
apply(*simp add:edges-face-eq nextVertex-def*)
apply(*cut-tac xs= vertices f and x= hd(vertices f) and y=x in nextElem-in*)
apply(*cases vertices f*)
apply(*auto*)
done

lemma *vertices-conv-Union-edges*:
 $\mathcal{V}(f::\text{face}) = (\bigcup (a,b) \in \mathcal{E} f. \{a\})$
apply(*induct f*)
apply(*simp add:vertices-face-def edges-face-def*)
apply *blast*
done

lemma *nextVertex-in-edges*: $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies (v, f \cdot v) \in \text{edges } f$
by(*auto simp:edges-face-def*)

lemma *prevVertex-in-edges*:
 $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); v \in \mathcal{V} f \rrbracket \implies (f^{-1} \cdot v, v) \in \text{edges } f$
by(*simp add:edges-face-eq*)

11.4 Triangles

lemma *vertices-triangle*:
 $|\text{vertices } f| = 3 \implies a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$
 $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f) \implies$
 $\mathcal{V} f = \{a, f \cdot a, f \cdot (f \cdot a)\}$
proof –
assume $|\text{vertices } f| = 3$
then obtain $a1 a2 a3$ **where** $\text{vertices } f = [a1, a2, a3]$
by (*auto dest!: length3D*)
moreover assume $a \in \mathcal{V} f$
moreover assume $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f)$
ultimately show *?thesis*
by (*simp, elim disjE*) (*auto simp add: nextVertex-def*)
qed

lemma *tri-next3-id*:

$|vertices\ f| = 3 \implies distinct(vertices\ f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V}\ f$
 $\implies f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot v)) = v$
apply(*subgoal-tac ALL (i::nat) < 3. (((((i+1) mod 3)+1) mod 3)+1) mod 3 = i*)
apply(*clarsimp simp:in-set-conv-nth nextVertex-nth*)
apply(*presburger*)
done

lemma *triangle-nextVertex-prevVertex*:

$|vertices\ f| = 3 \implies a \in \mathcal{V}\ f \implies$
 $distinct\ (vertices\ f) \implies$
 $f \cdot (f \cdot a) = f^{-1} \cdot a$
proof –
assume $|vertices\ f| = 3$
then obtain $a1\ a2\ a3$ **where** $vertices\ f = [a1, a2, a3]$
by (*auto dest!:length3D*)
moreover assume $a \in \mathcal{V}\ f$
moreover assume $distinct\ (vertices\ f)$
ultimately show *?thesis*
by (*simp, elim disjE*) (*auto simp add: nextVertex-def prevVertex-def*)
qed

11.5 Quadrilaterals

lemma *vertices-quad*:

$|vertices\ f| = 4 \implies a \in \mathcal{V}\ f \implies$
 $distinct\ (vertices\ f) \implies$
 $\mathcal{V}\ f = \{a, f \cdot a, f \cdot (f \cdot a), f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot a))\}$
proof –
assume $|vertices\ f| = 4$
then obtain $a1\ a2\ a3\ a4$ **where** $vertices\ f = [a1, a2, a3, a4]$
by (*auto dest!: length4D*)
moreover assume $a \in \mathcal{V}\ f$
moreover assume $distinct\ (vertices\ f)$
ultimately show *?thesis*
by (*simp, elim disjE*) (*auto simp add: nextVertex-def*)
qed

lemma *quad-next4-id*:

$\llbracket |vertices\ f| = 4; distinct(vertices\ f); v \in \mathcal{V}\ f \rrbracket \implies$
 $f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot v))) = v$
apply(*subgoal-tac ALL (i::nat) < 4.*
(((((i+1) mod 4)+1) mod 4)+1) mod 4 = i)
apply(*clarsimp simp:in-set-conv-nth nextVertex-nth*)
apply(*presburger*)
done

lemma *quad-nextVertex-prevVertex*:
 $|vertices\ f| = 4 \implies a \in \mathcal{V}\ f \implies distinct\ (vertices\ f) \implies$
 $f \cdot (f \cdot (f \cdot a)) = f^{-1} \cdot a$
proof –
assume $|vertices\ f| = 4$
then obtain $a1\ a2\ a3\ a4$ **where** $vertices\ f = [a1, a2, a3, a4]$
by (*auto dest!: length4D*)
moreover assume $a \in \mathcal{V}\ f$
moreover assume $distinct\ (vertices\ f)$
ultimately show *?thesis*
by (*auto*) (*auto simp add: nextVertex-def prevVertex-def*)
qed

lemma *len-faces-sum*: $|faces\ g| = |finals\ g| + |nonFinals\ g|$
by (*simp add: finals-def nonFinals-def sum-length-filter-compl*)

lemma *graph-max-final-ex*:
 $\exists f \in set\ (finals\ (graph\ n)).\ |vertices\ f| = n$
proof (*induct n*)
case 0 then show *?case* **by** (*simp add: graph-def finals-def*)
next
case (*Suc n*) **then show** *?case*
by (*simp add: graph-def finals-def*)
qed

11.6 No loops

lemma *distinct-no-loop2*:
 $\llbracket distinct(vertices\ f); v \in \mathcal{V}\ f; u \in \mathcal{V}\ f; u \neq v \rrbracket \implies f \cdot v \neq v$
apply (*frule split-list[of v]*)
apply (*clarsimp simp: nextVertex-def neq-Nil-conv hd-append*
split:list.splits split-if-asm)
done

lemma *distinct-no-loop1*:
 $\llbracket distinct(vertices\ f); v \in \mathcal{V}\ f; |vertices\ f| > 1 \rrbracket \implies f \cdot v \neq v$
apply (*subgoal-tac $\exists u \in \mathcal{V}\ f.\ u \neq v$*)
apply (*blast dest: distinct-no-loop2*)
apply (*cases vertices f*) **apply** *simp*
apply (*rename-tac a as*)
apply (*clarsimp simp: neq-Nil-conv*)
done

11.7 *between*

lemma *between-front*[simp]:

$v \notin \text{set } us \implies \text{between } (u \# us @ v \# vs) \ u \ v = us$
by(simp add:between-def split-def)

lemma *between-back*:

$\llbracket v \notin \text{set } us; u \notin \text{set } vs; v \neq u \rrbracket \implies \text{between } (v \# vs @ u \# us) \ u \ v = us$
by(simp add:between-def split-def)

lemma *next-between*:

$\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); v \in \mathcal{V} f; u \in \mathcal{V} f; f \cdot v \neq u \rrbracket$
 $\implies f \cdot v \in \text{set}(\text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \ v \ u)$
apply(frule split-list[of u])
apply(clarsimp)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(clarsimp simp:set-between-id nextVertex-def hd-append split:list.split)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(frule split-list[of v])
apply(clarsimp simp: between-def split-def nextVertex-def split:list.split)
apply(clarsimp simp:append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply(frule split-list[of v])
apply(clarsimp simp: between-def split-def nextVertex-def split:list.split)
apply(clarsimp simp: hd-append)
done

lemma *next-between2*:

$\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); v \in \mathcal{V} f; u \in \mathcal{V} f; u \neq v \rrbracket \implies$
 $v \in \text{set}(\text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \ u \ (f \cdot v))$
apply(frule split-list[of u])
apply(clarsimp)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(clarsimp simp: nextVertex-def hd-append split:list.split)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(clarsimp)
apply(frule split-list[of v])
apply(clarsimp simp: between-def split-def split:list.split)
apply(fastforce simp: append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply(frule split-list[of v])
apply(clarsimp simp: between-def split-def nextVertex-def split:list.splits)
apply(clarsimp simp: hd-append)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(clarsimp)
apply(frule split-list)
apply(fastforce)
done

lemma *between-next-empty*:
 $distinct(vertices\ f) \implies between\ (vertices\ f)\ v\ (f \cdot v) = []$
apply(cases $v \in \mathcal{V}\ f$)
apply(frule *split-list*)
apply(clarsimp simp:between-def split-def nextVertex-def
neq-Nil-conv hd-append split:list.split)
apply(clarsimp simp:between-def split-def nextVertex-def)
apply(cases vertices f)
apply simp
apply simp
done

lemma *unroll-between-next2*:
 $\llbracket distinct(vertices\ f); u \in \mathcal{V}\ f; v \in \mathcal{V}\ f; u \neq v \rrbracket \implies$
 $between\ (vertices\ f)\ u\ (f \cdot v) = between\ (vertices\ f)\ u\ v\ @\ [v]$
using *split-between[OF - - - next-between2]*
by (simp add: between-next-empty split:split-if-asm)

lemma *nextVertex-eq-lemma*:
 $\llbracket distinct(vertices\ f); x \in \mathcal{V}\ f; y \in \mathcal{V}\ f; x \neq y; v \in set(x \# between\ (vertices\ f)\ x\ y) \rrbracket \implies$
 $f \cdot v = nextElem\ (x \# between\ (vertices\ f)\ x\ y\ @\ [y])\ z\ v$
apply(drule *split-list[of x]*)
apply(simp add:nextVertex-def)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(clarsimp)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(drule *split-list*)
apply(clarsimp simp add:between-def split-def hd-append split:list.split)
apply(fastforce simp:append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply(drule *split-list*)
apply(clarsimp simp add:between-def split-def hd-append split:list.split)
apply(fastforce simp:append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply(clarsimp)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(drule *split-list[of y]*)
apply(clarsimp simp:between-def split-def)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(drule *split-list[of v]*)
apply(fastforce simp: hd-append neq-Nil-conv split:list.split)
apply(drule *split-list[of v]*)
apply(clarsimp)
apply(clarsimp simp: hd-append split:list.split)
apply(fastforce simp:append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply(drule *split-list[of y]*)
apply(clarsimp simp:between-def split-def)

```

apply(drule split-list[of v])
apply(clarsimp)
apply(clarsimp simp: hd-append split:list.split)
apply(clarsimp simp: append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply(fastforce simp: hd-append neq-Nil-conv split:list.split)
done

end

```

12 Properties of Patch Enumeration

```

theory EnumeratorProps
imports Enumerator GraphProps
begin

```

```

lemma length-hideDupsRec[simp]:  $\bigwedge x. \text{length}(\text{hideDupsRec } x \ xs) = \text{length } xs$ 
by(induct xs) auto

```

```

lemma length-hideDups[simp]:  $\text{length}(\text{hideDups } xs) = \text{length } xs$ 
by(cases xs) simp-all

```

```

lemma length-indexToVertexList[simp]:
   $\text{length}(\text{indexToVertexList } x \ y \ xs) = \text{length } xs$ 
by(simp add:indexToVertexList-def)

```

```

definition increasing :: ('a::linorder) list  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
  increasing ls  $\equiv \forall x \ y \ as \ bs. \text{ls} = \text{as} @ x \# y \# \text{bs} \longrightarrow x \leq y$ 

```

```

lemma increasing1:  $\bigwedge as \ x. \text{increasing } \text{ls} \Longrightarrow \text{ls} = \text{as} @ x \# \text{cs} @ y \# \text{bs} \Longrightarrow x \leq y$ 

```

```

proof (induct cs)
  case Nil then show ?case
    by (auto simp: increasing-def)
next
  case (Cons c cs) then show ?case
    apply (subgoal-tac c  $\leq$  y)
    apply (force simp: increasing-def)
    apply (rule-tac Cons) by simp-all
qed

```

```

lemma increasing2:  $\text{increasing } (\text{as} @ \text{bs}) \Longrightarrow x \in \text{set } \text{as} \Longrightarrow y \in \text{set } \text{bs} \Longrightarrow x \leq y$ 

```

```

proof–
  assume n:increasing (as@bs) and x:x  $\in$  set as and y:y  $\in$  set bs
  from x obtain as' as'' where as: as = as' @ x # as'' by (auto simp: in-set-conv-decomp)
  from y obtain bs' bs'' where bs: bs = bs' @ y # bs'' by (auto simp: in-set-conv-decomp)

```

from n as bs **show** $?thesis$
apply (*auto intro!*: *increasing1*)
apply (*subgoal-tac* $as' @ x \# as'' @ bs' @ y \# bs'' = as' @ x \# (as'' @ bs') @ y \# bs''$)
by (*assumption*) *auto*
qed

lemma *increasing3*: $\forall as\ bs. (ls = as @ bs \longrightarrow (\forall x \in set\ as. \forall y \in set\ bs. x \leq y)) \implies increasing\ (ls)$
apply (*simp add*: *increasing-def*) **apply** *safe*
proof –
fix $as\ bs\ x\ y$
assume p : $\forall asa\ bsa. as @ x \# y \# bs = asa @ bsa \longrightarrow (\forall x \in set\ asa. \forall y \in set\ bsa. x \leq y)$
then have p' : $\bigwedge asa\ bsa. as @ x \# y \# bs = asa @ bsa \implies (\forall x \in set\ asa. \forall y \in set\ bsa. x \leq y)$ **by** *auto*
then have $(\forall x \in set\ (as @ [x]). \forall y \in set\ (y \# bs). x \leq y)$ **by** (*rule-tac* p') *auto*
then show $x \leq y$ **by** (*auto simp*: *increasing-def*)
qed

lemma *increasing4*: $increasing\ (as @ bs) \implies increasing\ as$
apply (*simp add*: *increasing-def*) **apply** *safe* **by** *auto*

lemma *increasing5*: $increasing\ (as @ bs) \implies increasing\ bs$
proof –
assume nd : $increasing\ (as @ bs)$
then have r : $\bigwedge x\ y\ asa\ bsa. (\exists asa\ bsa. as @ bs = asa @ x \# y \# bsa) \implies x \leq y$ **by** (*auto simp*: *increasing-def*)
show $?thesis$ **apply** (*simp add*: *increasing-def*) **apply** (*intro allI impI*) **apply** (*rule-tac* r)
apply *auto* **apply** (*intro exI*) **apply** (*subgoal-tac* $as @ asa @ x \# y \# bs = (as @ asa) @ x \# y \# bs$)
by *assumption* *auto*
qed

lemma *enumBase-length*: $ls \in set\ (enumBase\ nmax) \implies length\ ls = 1$
by (*auto simp*: *enumBase-def*)

lemma *enumBase-bound*: $\forall y \in set\ (enumBase\ nmax). \forall z \in set\ y. z \leq nmax$
by (*auto simp*: *enumBase-def*)

lemmas *enumBase-simps* = *enumBase-length* *enumBase-bound*

lemma *enumAppend-bound*: $ls \in \text{set } ((\text{enumAppend } nmax) \text{ lss}) \implies$
 $\forall y \in \text{set lss}. \forall z \in \text{set } y. z \leq nmax \implies x \in \text{set } ls \implies x \leq nmax$
by (*auto simp add: enumAppend-def split: split-if-asm*)

lemma *enumAppend-bound-rec*: $ls \in \text{set } (((\text{enumAppend } nmax) \hat{\wedge} n) \text{ lss}) \implies$
 $\forall y \in \text{set lss}. \forall z \in \text{set } y. z \leq nmax \implies x \in \text{set } ls \implies x \leq nmax$

proof –

assume *ls*: $ls \in \text{set } ((\text{enumAppend } nmax \hat{\wedge} n) \text{ lss})$ **and** *lss*: $\forall y \in \text{set lss}. \forall z \in \text{set } y. z \leq nmax$ **and** *x*: $x \in \text{set } ls$

have *ind*: $\bigwedge \text{lss}. \forall y \in \text{set lss}. \forall z \in \text{set } y. z \leq nmax \implies \forall y \in \text{set } (((\text{enumAppend } nmax) \hat{\wedge} n) \text{ lss}). \forall z \in \text{set } y. z \leq nmax$

proof (*induct n*)

case 0 **then show** ?*case* **by** *auto*

next

case (*Suc n*) **show** ?*case* **apply** (*intro ballI*) **apply** (*rule enumAppend-bound*)

by (*auto intro!: Suc*)

qed

with *lss* **have** $\forall y \in \text{set } (((\text{enumAppend } nmax) \hat{\wedge} n) \text{ lss}). \forall z \in \text{set } y. z \leq nmax$ **apply** (*rule-tac ind*) .

with *ls x* **show** ?*thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *enumAppend-increase-rec*:

$\bigwedge m \text{ as } bs. ls \in \text{set } (((\text{enumAppend } nmax) \hat{\wedge} m) (\text{enumBase } nmax)) \implies$

$as @ bs = ls \implies \forall x \in \text{set } as. \forall y \in \text{set } bs. x \leq y$

apply (*induct ls rule: rev-induct*) **apply** *force* **apply** *auto* **apply** (*case-tac m*)

apply *simp* **apply** (*drule-tac enumBase-length*)

apply (*case-tac as*) **apply** *simp-all*

proof –

fix *x xs m as bs xa xb n*

assume *ih*: $\bigwedge m \text{ as } bs.$

$\llbracket xs \in \text{set } ((\text{enumAppend } nmax \hat{\wedge} m) (\text{enumBase } nmax)); as @ bs = xs \rrbracket$

$\implies \forall x \in \text{set } as. \forall xa \in \text{set } bs. x \leq xa$

and *xs*: $xs @ [x] \in \text{set } (\text{enumAppend } nmax ((\text{enumAppend } nmax \hat{\wedge} n) (\text{enumBase } nmax)))$

and *asbs*: $as @ bs = xs @ [x]$ **and** *xa*: $xa \in \text{set } as$ **and** *xb*: $xb \in \text{set } bs$ **and** *m*: $m = \text{Suc } n$

from *ih* **have** *ih2*: $\bigwedge as \text{ bs } x \ y. \llbracket xs \in \text{set } ((\text{enumAppend } nmax \hat{\wedge} n) (\text{enumBase } nmax)); as @ bs = xs; x \in \text{set } as; y \in \text{set } bs \rrbracket$

$\implies x \leq y$ **by** *auto*

from *xb* **have** $bs \neq []$ **by** *auto*

then obtain *bs' b* **where** $bs' : bs = bs' @ [b]$ **apply** (*cases rule: rev-exhaust*) **by** *auto*

with *asbs* **have** *beq*: $b = x$ **by** *auto*

from *bs' asbs* **have** *xs'*: $as @ bs' = xs$ **by** *auto*

```

with xs have xa ≤ x
proof (cases xs rule: rev-exhaust)
  case Nil with xa xs' show ?thesis by auto
next
  case (snoc ys y)
  have xa ≤ y
  proof (cases xa = y)
    case True then show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case False
    from xa xs' have xa ∈ set xs by auto
    with False snoc have xa ∈ set ys by auto
    with xs snoc show ?thesis
    apply (rule-tac ih2)
    by (auto simp: enumAppend-def)
  qed
with xs snoc show xa ≤ x by (auto simp: enumAppend-def split:split-if-asm)
qed
then show xa ≤ xb apply (cases xb = b) apply (simp add: beq)
proof (rule-tac ih2)
  from xs
  show xs ∈ set ((enumAppend nmax ^^ n) (enumBase nmax))
  by (auto simp: enumAppend-def)
next
  from xs' show as @ bs' = xs by auto
next
  from xa show xa ∈ set as by auto
next
  assume xb ≠ b
  with xb bs' show xb ∈ set bs' by auto
qed
qed

```

```

lemma enumAppend-length1:  $\bigwedge ls. ls \in \text{set } ((\text{enumAppend } nmax \text{ ^^ } n) \text{ lss}) \implies$ 
 $(\forall l \in \text{set lss}. |l| = k) \implies |ls| = k + n$ 
apply (induct n)
apply simp
by (auto simp add: enumAppend-def split: split-if-asm)

```

```

lemma enumAppend-length2:  $\bigwedge ls. ls \in \text{set } ((\text{enumAppend } nmax \text{ ^^ } n) \text{ lss}) \implies$ 
 $(\bigwedge l. l \in \text{set lss} \implies |l| = k) \implies K = k + n \implies |ls| = K$ 
by (auto simp add: enumAppend-length1)

```

```

lemma enum-enumerator:
  enum i j = enumerator i j
by (simp add: enum-def enumTab-def tabulate2-def tabulate-def)

```

lemma *enumerator-hd*: $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m \ n) \implies \text{hd } ls = 0$
by (*auto simp: enumerator-def split: split-if-asm*)

lemma *enumerator-last*: $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m \ n) \implies \text{last } ls = (n - 1)$
by (*auto simp: enumerator-def split: split-if-asm*)

lemma *enumerator-length*: $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m \ n) \implies 2 \leq \text{length } ls$
by (*auto simp: enumerator-def split: split-if-asm*)

lemmas *set-enumerator-simps* = *enumerator-hd enumerator-last enumerator-length*

lemma *enumerator-not-empty*[*dest*]: $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m \ n) \implies ls \neq []$
apply (*subgoal-tac 2 ≤ length ls*) **apply** *force* **by** (*rule enumerator-length*)

lemma *enumerator-length2*: $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m \ n) \implies 2 < m \implies \text{length } ls = m$

proof –

assume $ls:ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m \ n)$ **and** $m: 2 < m$

def $k \equiv m - 3$

with m **have** $k: m = k + 3$ **by** *arith*

with ls **have** $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } (k+3) \ n)$ **by** *auto*

then **have** $\text{length } ls = k + 3$

apply (*auto simp: enumerator-def enumBase-def*)

apply (*erule enumAppend-length2*) **by** *auto*

with k **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *enumerator-bound*: $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m \ nmax) \implies$

$0 < nmax \implies x \in \text{set } ls \implies x < nmax$

apply (*auto simp: enumerator-def split: split-if-asm*)

apply (*subgoal-tac x ≤ nmax - 2*) **apply** *arith*

apply (*rule-tac enumAppend-bound-rec*) **by**(*auto simp:enumBase-simps*)

lemma *enumerator-bound2*: $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m \ nmax) \implies 1 < nmax \implies x \in \text{set } (\text{butlast } ls) \implies x < nmax - \text{Suc } 0$

apply (*auto simp: enumerator-def split: split-if-asm*)

apply (*subgoal-tac x ≤ (nmax - 2)*) **apply** *arith*

apply (*rule-tac enumAppend-bound-rec*) **by**(*auto simp:enumBase-simps*)

lemma *enumerator-bound3*: $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m \ nmax) \implies 1 < nmax \implies \text{last } (\text{butlast } ls) < nmax - \text{Suc } 0$

apply (*case-tac ls rule: rev-exhaust*) **apply** *force*

apply (*rule-tac enumerator-bound2*) **apply** *assumption*

apply *auto*

apply (*case-tac ys rule: rev-exhaust*) **apply** *simp*

apply (*subgoal-tac* $2 \leq \text{length } (ys @ [y])$) **apply** *simp*
apply (*rule-tac* *enumerator-length*) **by** *auto*

lemma *enumerator-increase*: $\bigwedge as\ bs.\ ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m\ nmax) \implies as @ bs = ls \implies \forall x \in \text{set } as.\ \forall y \in \text{set } bs.\ x \leq y$
apply (*auto simp: enumerator-def del: Nat.diff-is-0-eq' split: split-if-asm intro: enumAppend-increase-rec*)
apply (*case-tac as*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*
apply (*case-tac bs rule: rev-exhaust*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp* **apply** *auto*
apply (*drule-tac enumAppend-bound-rec*) **apply** (*auto simp: enumBase-simps*)
by (*auto dest!: enumAppend-increase-rec*)

lemma *enumerator-increasing*: $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m\ nmax) \implies \text{increasing } ls$
apply (*rule increasing3*)
by (*auto dest: enumerator-increase*)

definition *incrIndexList* :: *nat list* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
incrIndexList *ls m nmax* \equiv
 $1 < m \wedge 1 < nmax \wedge$
 $hd\ ls = 0 \wedge last\ ls = (nmax - 1) \wedge \text{length } ls = m$
 $\wedge last\ (\text{butlast } ls) < last\ ls \wedge \text{increasing } ls$

lemma *incrIndexList-1lem*[*simp*]: *incrIndexList* *ls m nmax* $\implies Suc\ 0 < m$
by (*unfold incrIndexList-def*) *simp*

lemma *incrIndexList-1len*[*simp*]: *incrIndexList* *ls m nmax* $\implies Suc\ 0 < nmax$
by (*unfold incrIndexList-def*) *simp*

lemma *incrIndexList-help2*[*simp*]: *incrIndexList* *ls m nmax* $\implies hd\ ls = 0$
by (*unfold incrIndexList-def*) *simp*

lemma *incrIndexList-help21*[*simp*]: *incrIndexList* (*l # ls*) *m nmax* $\implies l = 0$
by (*auto dest: incrIndexList-help2*)

lemma *incrIndexList-help3*[*simp*]: *incrIndexList* *ls m nmax* $\implies last\ ls = (nmax - (Suc\ 0))$
by (*unfold incrIndexList-def*) *simp*

lemma *incrIndexList-help4*[*simp*]: *incrIndexList* *ls m nmax* $\implies \text{length } ls = m$
by (*unfold incrIndexList-def*) *simp*

lemma *incrIndexList-help5*[*intro*]: *incrIndexList* *ls m nmax* $\implies last\ (\text{butlast } ls) < nmax - Suc\ 0$
by (*unfold incrIndexList-def*) *auto*

lemma *incrIndexList-help6*[*simp*]: *incrIndexList* *ls m nmax* $\implies \text{increasing } ls$
by (*unfold incrIndexList-def*) *simp*

lemma *incrIndexList-help7*[simp]: *incrIndexList* *ls m nmax* \implies *ls* \neq []
apply (*subgoal-tac* *length* *ls* \neq 0) **apply** *force*
apply *simp*
apply (*subgoal-tac* 1 < *m*) **apply** *arith* **apply** *force* **done**

lemma *incrIndexList-help71*[simp]: \neg *incrIndexList* [] *m nmax*
by (*auto* *dest*: *incrIndexList-help7*)

lemma *incrIndexList-help8*[simp]: *incrIndexList* *ls m nmax* \implies *butlast* *ls* \neq []
proof (*rule* *ccontr*)
assume *props*: *incrIndexList* *ls m nmax* **and** *butl*: \neg *butlast* *ls* \neq []
then **have** *ls* \neq [] **by** *auto*
then **have** *ls'*: *ls* = (*butlast* *ls*) @ [*last* *ls*] **by** *auto*
def *l* \equiv *last* *ls*
with *butl* *ls'* **have** *ls* = [*l*] **by** *auto*
then **have** *length* *ls* = 1 **by** *auto*
with *props* **have** *m* = 1 **by** *auto*
with *props* **show** *False* **by** (*auto* *dest*: *incrIndexList-1lem*)
qed

lemma *incrIndexList-help81*[simp]: \neg *incrIndexList* [*l*] *m nmax*
by (*auto* *dest*: *incrIndexList-help8*)

lemma *incrIndexList-help9*[intro]: (*incrIndexList* *ls m nmax*) \implies
 $x \in \text{set } (\text{butlast } ls) \implies x \leq nmax - 2$
proof –
assume *props*: (*incrIndexList* *ls m nmax*) **and** *x*: $x \in \text{set } (\text{butlast } ls)$
then **have** *last* (*butlast* *ls*) < *last* *ls* **by** *auto*
with *props* **have** *last* (*butlast* *ls*) < *nmax* - 1 **by** *auto*
then **have** *leq*: *last* (*butlast* *ls*) \leq *nmax* - 2 **by** *arith*
from *props* **have** *ls* \neq [] **by** *auto*
then **have** *ls1*: *ls* = *butlast* *ls* @ [*last* *ls*] **by** *auto*
def *ls'* \equiv (*butlast* (*butlast* *ls*))
def *last2* \equiv *last* (*butlast* *ls*)
def *last1* \equiv *last* *ls*
from *props* **have** *butlast* *ls* \neq [] **by** *auto*
with *ls'*-*def* *last2*-*def* **have** *bls*: *butlast* *ls* = *ls'* @ [*last2*] **by** *auto*
with *last1*-*def* *ls1* *props* **have** *ls3*: *ls* = *ls'* @ [*last2*] @ [*last1*] **by** *auto*
from *props* **have** *increasing* *ls* **by** *auto*
with *ls3* **have** *increasing*: *increasing* (*ls'* @ ((*last2*) @ [*last1*])) **by** *auto*
then **have** $x \in \text{set } ls' \implies x \leq last2$ **by** (*auto* *intro*: *increasing2*)
then **have** $x \in \text{set } (ls' @ [last2]) \implies x \leq last2$ **by** *auto*
with *bls* *x* **have** $x \leq last2$ **by** *auto*
with *leq* *last2*-*def* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *incrIndexList-help10*[intro]: (*incrIndexList* *ls m nmax*) \implies
 $x \in \text{set } ls \implies x < nmax$ **apply** (*cases* *ls* *rule*: *rev-exhaust*) **apply** *auto*

apply (*frule incrIndexList-help3*) **apply** (*auto dest: incrIndexList-1len*)
apply (*frule incrIndexList-help9*) **apply** *auto* **apply** (*drule incrIndexList-1len*)
by *arith*

lemma *enumerator-correctness*: $2 < m \implies 1 < nmax \implies$
 $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m \ nmax) \implies$
 $\text{incrIndexList } ls \ m \ nmax$

proof –

assume $m: 2 < m$ **and** $nmax: 1 < nmax$ **and** $enum: ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m \ nmax)$
then have $(hd \ ls = 0 \wedge \text{last } \text{ls} = (nmax - 1) \wedge \text{length } \text{ls} = m \wedge \text{last } (\text{butlast } \text{ls}) < \text{last } \text{ls} \wedge \text{increasing } \text{ls})$
by (*auto intro: enumerator-increasing enumerator-hd enumerator-last enumerator-length2 enumerator-bound3 simp: set-enumerator-simps*)
with $m \ nmax$ **show** *?thesis* **by** (*unfold incrIndexList-def*) *auto*
qed

lemma *enumerator-completeness-help*: $\bigwedge \text{ls}. \text{increasing } \text{ls} \implies \text{ls} \neq [] \implies \text{length } \text{ls} = \text{Suc } ks \implies \text{list-all } (\lambda x. x < \text{Suc } nmax) \ \text{ls} \implies \text{ls} \in \text{set } ((\text{enumAppend } nmax \ \text{^^ } ks) \ (\text{enumBase } nmax))$

proof (*induct ks*)

case 0

assume $\text{increasing } \text{ls} \ \text{ls} \neq [] \ \text{length } \text{ls} = \text{Suc } 0 \ \text{list-all } (\lambda x. x < \text{Suc } nmax) \ \text{ls}$

then have $\exists x. \text{ls} = [x]$

apply (*case-tac ls::nat list*) **by** *auto*

then obtain x **where** $ls1: \text{ls} = [x]$ **by** *auto*

with 0 **have** $x < \text{Suc } nmax$ **by** *auto*

with $ls1$ **show** *?case* **apply** (*simp add: enumBase-def*) **by** *auto*

next

case ($\text{Suc } n$)

def $ls' \equiv \text{butlast } \text{ls}$

def $l \equiv \text{last } \text{ls}$

def $ll \equiv \text{last } \text{ls}'$

def $bl \equiv \text{butlast } \text{ls}'$

def $ls'\text{list} \equiv (\text{enumAppend } nmax \ \text{^^ } n) \ (\text{enumBase } nmax)$

then have *short*: $(\text{enumAppend } nmax \ \text{^^ } n) \ (\text{enumBase } nmax) = \text{ls}'\text{list}$ **by** *simp*

from Suc **have** $\text{ls} \neq []$ **by** *auto*

then have $\text{ls} = \text{butlast } \text{ls} \ @ \ [\text{last } \text{ls}]$ **by** *auto*

with $ls'\text{-def } l\text{-def}$ **have** $ls1: \text{ls} = \text{ls}' \ @ \ [l]$ **by** *auto*

with Suc **have** $\text{length } \text{ls}' = \text{Suc } n$ **by** *auto*

then have $ls'\text{ne}: \text{ls}' \neq []$ **by** *auto*

with $ll\text{-def } bl\text{-def}$ **have** $ls'1: \text{ls}' = \text{bl} \ @ \ [ll]$ **by** *auto*

then have $ll\text{-in-}ls'$: $ll \in \text{set } \text{ls}'$ **by** *simp*

from $\text{Suc } ls1$ **have** $l\text{-in-}ls$: $l \in \text{set } \text{ls}$ **by** *auto*

with $ll\text{-in-}ls'$ **have** $ll < \text{Suc } nmax$ **by** (*induct ls'*) *auto*

with $ll\text{-def}$ **have** $ll\text{small}: \text{last } \text{ls}' \leq nmax$ **by** *auto*

from $ls1$ **have** $l\text{-in-}ls$: $l \in \text{set } \text{ls}$ **by** *auto*

from Suc **have** $\text{list-all } (\lambda x. x < \text{Suc } nmax) \ \text{ls}$ **by** *auto*

with l -in- ls **have** $l < \text{Suc } nmax$ **by** (induct ls) *auto*
then have $lo: l \leq nmax$ **by** *auto*

from $\text{Suc } ls1$ $ls'1$ **have** *increasing* $((bl @ [ll]) @ [l])$ **by** *auto*
then have $ll \leq l$ **by** (rule *increasing2*) *auto*
with ll -def **have** $lu: \text{last } ls' \leq l$ **by** *simp*

from $\text{Suc } ls1$ **have** $\text{vors}: ls' \in \text{set } ((\text{enumAppend } nmax \hat{\ } n) (\text{enumBase } nmax))$
by (rule-tac Suc) (auto intro: *increasing4*)
with *short* **have** $ls' \in \text{set } ls'$ **list** **by** *auto*
with *short* $llsmall$ $ls1$ lo lu **show** ?case **apply** *simp* **apply** (simp add: *enumAppend-def*)
apply (intro *beqI*) **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *enumerator-completeness*: $2 < m \implies \text{incrIndexList } ls \ m \ nmax \implies$
 $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m \ nmax)$

proof –

assume $m: 2 < m$ **and** $\text{props}: \text{incrIndexList } ls \ m \ nmax$
then have props' : $(\text{hd } ls = 0 \wedge \text{last } ls = (nmax - 1))$
 $\wedge \text{length } ls = m \wedge \text{last } (\text{butlast } ls) < \text{last } ls \wedge \text{increasing } ls$
by (unfold *incrIndexList-def*) *auto*
show ?thesis

proof –

have props'' : $\text{hd } ls = 0 \wedge \text{last } ls = (nmax - 1) \wedge \text{length } ls = m \wedge$
 $\text{increasing } ls$
by (auto simp: props')

show $ls \in \text{set } (\text{enumerator } m \ nmax)$

proof –

from m props'' **have** l - ls : $2 < \text{length } ls$ **by** *auto*
then have $\exists x \ y \ ks. ls = x \# ks @ [y]$
apply (case-tac $ls::(\text{nat list})$) **apply** *auto*
apply (case-tac *list* rule: *rev-exhaust*) **by** *auto*
then obtain $x \ y \ ks$ **where** $ls = x \# ks @ [y]$ **by** *auto*
with props'' **have** ls' : $ls = 0 \# ks @ [nmax - 1]$ **by** *auto*
with l - ls **have** l - ms : $0 < \text{length } ks$ **by** *auto*
then have ms - ne : $ks \neq []$ **by** *auto*
from ls' **have** lks : $\text{length } ks = \text{length } ls - 2$ **by** *auto*
from props'' **have** nd : *increasing* ls **by** *auto*
from props'' **have** $\bigwedge z. z \in \text{set } ks \implies 0 \leq z$ **by** *auto*
from props'' ls' **have** *increasing* $((0 \# ks) @ [nmax - 1])$ **by** *auto*
then have z : $\bigwedge z. z \in \text{set } ks \implies z \leq (nmax - 1)$
by (drule-tac *increasing2*) *auto*
from props ls' **have** z' : $\bigwedge z. z \in \text{set } ks \implies z \leq (nmax - 2)$ **by** *auto*

have $ks \in \text{set } ((\text{enumAppend } (nmax - 2))$
 $\hat{\ } (\text{length } ks - \text{Suc } 0)) (\text{enumBase } (nmax - 2)))$

proof (cases $ks = []$)

case *True* **with** ms - ne **show** ?thesis **by** *simp*

next

```

case False
from props'' have increasing ls by auto
with ls' have increasing (0 # ks) by (auto intro: increasing4)
then have increasing ([0] @ ks) by auto
then have ndks: increasing ks by (rule-tac increasing5)
have listall: list-all (λx. x < Suc (nmax - 2)) ks
  apply (simp add: list-all-iff)
  by (auto dest: z')
with False ndks show ?thesis
  apply (rule-tac enumerator-completeness-help) by auto
qed
with lks props' have
  ks ∈ set ((enumAppend (nmax - 2) ^^ (m - 3)) (enumBase (nmax -
2))) by auto
  with m ls' show ?thesis by (simp add: enumerator-def)
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma enumerator-equiv[simp]:
   $2 < n \implies 1 < m \implies is \in set(enumerator\ n\ m) = incrIndexList\ is\ n\ m$ 
by (auto intro: enumerator-correctness enumerator-completeness)

```

end

13 Properties of Face Division

```

theory FaceDivisionProps
imports Plane EnumeratorProps
begin

```

13.1 Finality

```

lemma vertices-makeFaceFinal:  $vertices(makeFaceFinal\ f\ g) = vertices\ g$ 
by(induct g)(simp add:vertices-graph-def makeFaceFinal-def)

```

```

lemma edges-makeFaceFinal:  $\mathcal{E}(makeFaceFinal\ f\ g) = \mathcal{E}\ g$ 

```

```

proof -
  { fix fs
    have  $(\bigcup_{f \in set\ fs} (makeFaceFinalFaceList\ f\ fs)\ edges\ f) = (\bigcup_{f \in set\ fs} edges\ f)$ 
      apply(unfold makeFaceFinalFaceList-def)
      apply(induct f)
      by(induct fs simp-all)
    thus ?thesis by(simp add:edges-graph-def makeFaceFinal-def)
  }
qed

```

lemma *in-set-repl-setFin*:

$f \in \text{set } fs \implies \text{final } f \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{replace } f' [\text{setFinal } f'] fs)$
by (*induct fs*) *auto*

lemma *in-set-repl*: $f \in \text{set } fs \implies f \neq f' \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{replace } f' fs' fs)$
by (*induct fs*) *auto*

lemma *makeFaceFinals-preserve-finals*:

$f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } g) \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f' g))$
by (*induct g*)
(*simp add: makeFaceFinal-def finals-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def in-set-repl-setFin*)

lemma *len-faces-makeFaceFinal[simp]*:

$|\text{faces } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f' g)| = |\text{faces } g|$
by (*simp add: makeFaceFinal-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def*)

lemma *len-finals-makeFaceFinal*:

$f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \neg \text{final } f \implies |\text{finals } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f' g)| = |\text{finals } g| + 1$
by (*simp add: makeFaceFinal-def finals-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def length-filter-replace1*)

lemma *len-nonFinals-makeFaceFinal*:

$\llbracket \neg \text{final } f; f \in \mathcal{F} g \rrbracket$
 $\implies |\text{nonFinals } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f' g)| = |\text{nonFinals } g| - 1$
by (*simp add: makeFaceFinal-def nonFinals-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def length-filter-replace2*)

lemma *set-finals-makeFaceFinal[simp]*: $\text{distinct}(\text{faces } g) \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies$

$\text{set}(\text{finals } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f' g)) = \text{insert } (\text{setFinal } f) (\text{set}(\text{finals } g))$
by (*auto simp: finals-def makeFaceFinal-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def distinct-set-replace*)

lemma *splitFace-preserve-final*:

$f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } g) \implies \neg \text{final } f' \implies$
 $f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } (\text{snd } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g \ i \ j \ f' \ ns))))$
by (*induct g*) (*auto simp add: splitFace-def finals-def split-def intro: in-set-repl*)

lemma *splitFace-nonFinal-face*:

$\neg \text{final } (\text{fst } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g \ i \ j \ f' \ ns)))$
by (*simp add: splitFace-def split-def split-face-def*)

lemma *subdivFace'-preserve-finals*:

$\bigwedge n i f' g. f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } g) \implies \neg \text{final } f' \implies$
 $f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } (\text{subdivFace}' g f' i n \text{ is}))$
proof (*induct is*)
case *Nil* **then show** *?case* **by** (*simp add:makeFaceFinals-preserve-finals*)
next
case (*Cons j js*) **then show** *?case*
proof (*cases j*)
case *None* **with** *Cons* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Some sj*)
with *Cons* **show** *?thesis*
by (*auto simp: splitFace-preserve-final splitFace-nonFinal-face split-def*)
qed
qed

lemma *subdivFace-pres-finals*:
 $f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } g) \implies \neg \text{final } f' \implies$
 $f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } (\text{subdivFace } g f' \text{ is}))$
by (*simp add:subdivFace-def subdivFace'-preserve-finals*)

declare *Nat.diff-is-0-eq'* [*simp del*]

13.2 *is-prefix*

definition *is-prefix* :: *'a list* \Rightarrow *'a list* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
is-prefix *ls vs* \equiv (\exists *bs. vs = ls @ bs*)

lemma *is-prefix-add*:
is-prefix *ls vs* \implies *is-prefix* (*as @ ls*) (*as @ vs*) **by** (*simp add: is-prefix-def*)

lemma *is-prefix-hd*[*simp*]:
is-prefix [*l*] *vs* = (*l = hd vs* \wedge *vs* \neq [])
apply (*rule iffI*) **apply** (*auto simp: is-prefix-def*)
apply (*intro exI*) **apply** (*subgoal-tac vs = hd vs # tl vs*) **apply** *assumption* **by**
auto

lemma *is-prefix-f*[*simp*]:
is-prefix (*a # as*) (*a # vs*) = *is-prefix* *as vs* **by** (*auto simp: is-prefix-def*)

lemma *splitAt-is-prefix*: *ram* \in *set vs* \implies *is-prefix* (*fst (splitAt ram vs)* @ [*ram*])
vs
by (*auto dest!: splitAt-ram simp: is-prefix-def*)

13.3 *is-sublist*

definition *is-sublist* :: *'a list* \Rightarrow *'a list* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
is-sublist *ls vs* \equiv (\exists *as bs. vs = as @ ls @ bs*)

lemma *is-prefix-sublist*:

is-prefix ls vs \implies *is-sublist ls vs* **by** (*auto simp: is-prefix-def is-sublist-def*)

lemma *is-sublist-trans: is-sublist as bs* \implies *is-sublist bs cs* \implies *is-sublist as cs*
apply (*simp add: is-sublist-def*) **apply** (*elim exE*)
apply (*subgoal-tac cs = (asaa @ asa) @ as @ (bsa @ bsaa)*)
apply (*intro exI*) **apply** *assumption by force*

lemma *is-sublist-add: is-sublist as bs* \implies *is-sublist as (xs @ bs @ ys)*
apply (*simp add: is-sublist-def*) **apply** (*elim exE*)
apply (*subgoal-tac xs @ bs @ ys = (xs @ asa) @ as @ (bsa @ ys)*)
apply (*intro exI*) **apply** *assumption by auto*

lemma *is-sublist-rec:*

is-sublist xs ys =

(*if length xs > length ys then False else*
if xs = take (length xs) ys then True else is-sublist xs (tl ys))

proof (*simp add: is-sublist-def*)

case goal1 show ?case

proof

case goal1 show ?case

proof

case goal1 note xs = goal1

show ?case

proof

case goal1 show ?case by auto

next

case goal2 show ?case

proof

case goal1

have *ys = take |xs| ys @ drop |xs| ys* **by** *simp*

also have $\dots = [] @ xs @ drop |xs| ys$ **by** (*simp add: xs[symmetric]*)

finally show ?case by blast

qed

qed

qed

next

case goal2 show ?case

proof

case goal1 note xs-neq = this

show ?case

proof

case goal1 show ?case by auto

next

case goal2 show ?case

proof

case goal1 note not-less = this show ?case

proof

case goal1

```

    then obtain  $as\ bs$  where  $ys: ys = as @ xs @ bs$  by blast
    have  $as \neq []$  using  $xs\ neq\ ys$  by auto
    then obtain  $a\ as'$  where  $as = a \# as'$ 
      by (simp add: neq-Nil-conv) blast
    hence  $tl\ ys = as' @ xs @ bs$  by (simp add: ys)
    thus ?case by blast
  next
    case goal2
    then obtain  $as\ bs$  where  $ys: tl\ ys = as @ xs @ bs$  by blast
    have  $ys \neq []$  using  $xs\ neq\ not\ less$  by auto
    then obtain  $y\ ys'$  where  $ys = y \# ys'$ 
      by (simp add: neq-Nil-conv) blast
    hence  $ys = (y \# as) @ xs @ bs$  using  $ys$  by simp
    thus ?case by blast
  qed
qed
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

lemma *not-sublist-len*[simp]:
 $|ys| < |xs| \implies \neg is_sublist\ xs\ ys$
 by (simp add: is-sublist-rec)

lemma *is-sublist-simp*[simp]: $a \neq v \implies is_sublist\ (a \# as)\ (v \# vs) = is_sublist\ (a \# as)\ vs$

proof

```

  assume  $av: a \neq v$  and  $subl: is\_sublist\ (a \# as)\ (v \# vs)$ 
  then obtain  $rs\ ts$  where  $v \# vs = rs @ (a \# as) @ ts$  by (auto simp:
is-sublist-def)
  with  $av$  have  $rs \neq []$  by auto
  with  $v \# vs$  have  $tl\ (v \# vs) = tl\ rs @ a \# as @ ts$  by auto
  then have  $vs = tl\ rs @ a \# as @ ts$  by auto
  then show  $is\_sublist\ (a \# as)\ vs$  by (auto simp: is-sublist-def)

```

next

```

  assume  $av: a \neq v$  and  $subl: is\_sublist\ (a \# as)\ vs$ 
  then show  $is\_sublist\ (a \# as)\ (v \# vs)$  apply (auto simp: is-sublist-def) apply
(intro exI)
  apply (subgoal-tac  $v \# vs = rs @ (a \# as) @ bs = (v \# rs) @ a \# as @ bs$ ) apply
assumption by auto
qed

```

lemma *is-sublist-id*[simp]: $is_sublist\ vs\ vs$ apply (auto simp: is-sublist-def) apply (intro exI)

```

  apply (subgoal-tac  $vs = [] @ vs @ []$ ) by (assumption) auto

```

lemma *is-sublist-in*: $is_sublist\ (a \# as)\ vs \implies a \in set\ vs$ by (auto simp: is-sublist-def)

lemma *is-sublist-in1*: *is-sublist* [x,y] vs $\implies y \in \text{set } vs$ **by** (*auto simp: is-sublist-def*)

lemma *is-sublist-notlast*[*simp*]: *distinct* vs $\implies x = \text{last } vs \implies \neg \text{is-sublist } [x,y]$
vs

proof

assume *dvs*: *distinct* vs **and** *xl*: $x = \text{last } vs$ **and** *subl*: *is-sublist* [x, y] vs
then obtain *rs ts* **where** *vs*: $vs = rs @ x \# y \# ts$ **by** (*auto simp: is-sublist-def*)
def *as* $\equiv rs @ [x]$
def *bs* $\equiv y \# ts$
then have *bsne*: $bs \neq []$ **by** *auto*
from *as-def bs-def* **have** *vs2*: $vs = as @ bs$ **using** *vs* **by** *auto*
with *as-def* **have** *xas*: $x \in \text{set } as$ **by** *auto*
from *bsne vs2* **have** $\text{last } vs = \text{last } bs$ **by** *auto*
with *xl* **have** $x = \text{last } bs$ **by** *auto*
with *bsne* **have** $bs = (\text{butlast } bs) @ [x]$ **by** *auto*
then have $x \in \text{set } bs$ **by** (*induct* *bs*) *auto*
with *xas vs2 dvs* **show** *False* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *is-sublist-nth1*: *is-sublist* [x,y] *ls* \implies

$\exists i j. i < \text{length } ls \wedge j < \text{length } ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y \wedge \text{Suc } i = j$

proof –

assume *subl*: *is-sublist* [x,y] *ls*
then obtain *as bs* **where** $ls = as @ x \# y \# bs$ **by** (*auto simp: is-sublist-def*)
then have $(\text{length } as) < \text{length } ls \wedge (\text{Suc } (\text{length } as)) < \text{length } ls \wedge ls!(\text{length } as) = x$
 $\wedge ls!(\text{Suc } (\text{length } as)) = y \wedge \text{Suc } (\text{length } as) = (\text{Suc } (\text{length } as))$
apply *auto* **apply** (*induct* *as*) **by** *auto*
then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma *is-sublist-nth2*: $\exists i j. i < \text{length } ls \wedge j < \text{length } ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y \wedge \text{Suc } i = j \implies$

is-sublist [x,y] *ls*

proof –

assume $\exists i j. i < \text{length } ls \wedge j < \text{length } ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y \wedge \text{Suc } i = j$
then obtain *i j* **where** *vors*: $i < \text{length } ls \wedge j < \text{length } ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y \wedge \text{Suc } i = j$ **by** *auto*
then have $ls = \text{take } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } i)) \text{ } ls @ \text{drop } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } i)) \text{ } ls$ **by** *auto*
with *vors* **have** $ls = \text{take } (\text{Suc } i) \text{ } ls @ [ls!i] @ \text{drop } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } i)) \text{ } ls$
by (*auto simp: take-Suc-conv-app-nth*)
with *vors* **have** $ls = \text{take } i \text{ } ls @ [ls!i] @ [ls!i] @ \text{drop } (\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } i)) \text{ } ls$
by (*auto simp: take-Suc-conv-app-nth*)
with *vors* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: is-sublist-def*)
qed

lemma *is-sublist-tl*: *is-sublist* (a # *as*) vs $\implies \text{is-sublist } as \text{ } vs$ **apply** (*simp add: is-sublist-def*)

apply (*elim exE*) **apply** (*intro exI*)
apply (*subgoal-tac vs = (asa @ [a]) @ as @ bs*) **apply** *assumption* **by** *auto*

lemma *is-sublist-hd*: *is-sublist (a # as) vs* \implies *is-sublist [a] vs* **apply** (*simp add: is-sublist-def*) **by** *auto*

lemma *is-sublist-hd-eq[simp]*: (*is-sublist [a] vs*) = (*a* \in *set vs*) **apply** (*rule-tac iffI*)

apply (*simp add: is-sublist-def*) **apply** *force*
apply (*simp add: is-sublist-def*) **apply** (*induct vs*) **apply** *force* **apply** (*case-tac a = aa*) **apply** *force*
apply (*subgoal-tac a* \in *set vs*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*elim exE*) **apply** (*intro exI*)
apply (*subgoal-tac aa # vs = (aa # as) @ a # bs*) **apply** (*assumption*) **by** *auto*

lemma *is-sublist-distinct-prefix*:

is-sublist (v # as) (v # vs) \implies *distinct (v # vs)* \implies *is-prefix as vs*

proof –

assume *d*: *distinct (v # vs)* **and** *subl*: *is-sublist (v # as) (v # vs)*
from *subl* **obtain** *rs ts* **where** *v-vs*: *v # vs = rs @ (v # as) @ ts* **by** (*simp add: is-sublist-def*) *auto*
from *d* **have** *v*: *v* \notin *set vs* **by** *auto*
then **have** \neg *is-sublist (v # as) vs* **by** (*auto dest: is-sublist-hd*)
with *v-vs* **have** *rs = []* **apply** (*cases rs*) **by** (*auto simp: is-sublist-def*)
with *v-vs* **show** *is-prefix as vs* **by** (*auto simp: is-prefix-def*)

qed

lemma *is-sublist-distinct[intro]*:

is-sublist as vs \implies *distinct vs* \implies *distinct as* **by** (*auto simp: is-sublist-def*)

lemma *is-sublist-y-hd*: *distinct vs* \implies *y = hd vs* \implies \neg *is-sublist [x,y] vs*

proof

assume *d*: *distinct vs* **and** *yh*: *y = hd vs* **and** *subl*: *is-sublist [x, y] vs*
then **obtain** *rs ts* **where** *vs*: *vs = rs @ x # y # ts* **by** (*auto simp: is-sublist-def*)
def *as* \equiv *rs @ [x]*
then **have** *asne*: *as* \neq [] **by** *auto*
def *bs* \equiv *y # ts*
then **have** *bsne*: *bs* \neq [] **by** *auto*
from *as-def bs-def* **have** *vs2*: *vs = as @ bs* **using** *vs* **by** *auto*
from *bs-def* **have** *xbs*: *y* \in *set bs* **by** *auto*
from *vs2 asne* **have** *hd vs = hd as* **by** *simp*
with *yh* **have** *y = hd as* **by** *auto*
with *asne* **have** *y* \in *set as* **by** (*induct as*) *auto*
with *d xbs vs2* **show** *False* **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *is-sublist-at1*: *distinct (as @ bs)* \implies *is-sublist [x,y] (as @ bs)* \implies *x* \neq (*last as*) \implies

is-sublist [x,y] as \vee *is-sublist [x,y] bs*

proof (*cases x* \in *set as*)

```

assume  $d$ : distinct ( $as @ bs$ ) and  $subl$ : is-sublist [ $x, y$ ] ( $as @ bs$ ) and  $xnl$ :  $x \neq last\ as$ 
def  $vs \equiv as @ bs$ 
with  $d$  have  $dvs$ : distinct  $vs$  by auto
case True
with  $xnl\ subl$  have  $ind$ : is-sublist ( $as@bs$ )  $vs \implies is-sublist\ [x, y]\ as$ 
proof (induct as)
  case Nil then show ?case by force
next
  case (Cons a as)
    assume  $ih$ :  $\llbracket is-sublist\ (as@bs)\ vs; x \neq last\ as; is-sublist\ [x,y]\ (as @ bs); x \in set\ as \rrbracket \implies$ 
       $is-sublist\ [x, y]\ as$  and  $subl-aas-vs$ : is-sublist ( $(a \# as) @ bs$ )  $vs$ 
      and  $xnl2$ :  $x \neq last\ (a \# as)$  and  $subl2$ : is-sublist [ $x, y$ ] ( $(a \# as) @ bs$ )
      and  $x$ :  $x \in set\ (a \# as)$ 
    then have  $rule1$ :  $x \neq a \implies is-sublist\ [x,y]\ as$  apply (cases as = []) apply simp
    apply (rule-tac ih) by (auto dest: is-sublist-tl)

    from  $dvs\ subl-aas-vs$  have  $daas$ : distinct ( $a \# as @ bs$ ) apply (rule-tac is-sublist-distinct) by auto
    from  $xnl2$  have  $asne$ :  $x = a \implies as \neq []$  by auto
    with  $subl2\ daas$  have  $ghdas$ :  $x = a \implies y = hd\ as$  apply simp apply (drule-tac is-sublist-distinct-prefix) by auto
    with  $asne$  have  $x = a \implies as = y \# tl\ as$  by auto
    with  $asne\ ghdas$  have  $x = a \implies is-prefix\ [x,y]\ (a \# as)$  by auto
    then have  $rule2$ :  $x = a \implies is-sublist\ [x,y]\ (a \# as)$  by (simp add: is-prefix-sublist)

    from  $rule1\ rule2$  show ?case by (cases x = a) auto
  qed
from  $vs-def\ d$  have is-sublist [ $x, y$ ]  $as$  by (rule-tac ind) auto
then show ?thesis by auto
next
  assume  $d$ : distinct ( $as @ bs$ ) and  $subl$ : is-sublist [ $x, y$ ] ( $as @ bs$ ) and  $xnl$ :  $x \neq last\ as$ 
  def  $ars \equiv as$ 
  case False
  with  $ars-def$  have  $xars$ :  $x \notin set\ ars$  by auto
  from  $subl$  have  $ind$ : is-sublist  $as\ ars \implies is-sublist\ [x, y]\ bs$ 
  proof (induct as)
    case Nil then show ?case by auto
  next
    case (Cons a as)
      assume  $ih$ :  $\llbracket is-sublist\ as\ ars; is-sublist\ [x, y]\ (as @ bs) \rrbracket \implies is-sublist\ [x, y]\ bs$ 
      and  $subl-aasbsvs$ : is-sublist ( $a \# as$ )  $ars$  and  $subl2$ : is-sublist [ $x, y$ ] ( $(a \# as) @ bs$ )
      from  $subl-aasbsvs\ ars-def\ False$  have  $x \neq a$  by (auto simp: is-sublist-in)
      with  $subl-aasbsvs\ subl2$  show ?thesis apply (rule-tac ih) by (auto dest: is-sublist-tl)

```

qed
 from *ars-def* have *is-sublist* [x, y] *bs* by (*rule-tac ind*) *auto*
 then show *?thesis* by *auto*
 qed

lemma *is-sublist-at4*: *distinct* (*as* @ *bs*) \implies *is-sublist* [x,y] (*as* @ *bs*) \implies
as \neq [] \implies *x* = *last as* \implies *y* = *hd bs*

proof -

assume *d*: *distinct* (*as* @ *bs*) and *subl*: *is-sublist* [x,y] (*as* @ *bs*)

and *asne*: *as* \neq [] and *xl*: *x* = *last as*

def *vs* \equiv *as* @ *bs*

with *subl* have *is-sublist* [x,y] *vs* by *auto*

then obtain *rs ts* where *vs2*: *vs* = *rs* @ *x* # *y* # *ts* by (*auto simp: is-sublist-def*)

from *vs-def d* have *dvs*: *distinct vs* by *auto*

from *asne xl* have *as*: *as* = *butlast as* @ [x] by *auto*

with *vs-def* have *vs3*: *vs* = *butlast as* @ *x* # *bs* by *auto*

from *dvs vs2 vs3* have *rs* = *butlast as* apply (*rule-tac dist-at1*) by *auto*

then have *rs* @ [x] = *butlast as* @ [x] by *auto*

with *as* have *rs* @ [x] = *as* by *auto*

then have *as* = *rs* @ [x] by *auto*

with *vs2 vs-def* have *bs* = *y* # *ts* by *auto*

then show *?thesis* by *auto*

qed

lemma *is-sublist-at5*: *distinct* (*as* @ *bs*) \implies *is-sublist* [x,y] (*as* @ *bs*) \implies
is-sublist [x,y] *as* \vee *is-sublist* [x,y] *bs* \vee *x* = *last as* \wedge *y* = *hd bs*
 apply (*case-tac as* = []) apply *simp* apply (*cases x* = *last as*)
 apply (*subgoal-tac y* = *hd bs*) apply *simp*
 apply (*rule is-sublist-at4*) apply *assumption+*
 apply (*drule-tac is-sublist-at1*) by *auto*

lemma *is-sublist-rev*: *is-sublist* [a,b] (*rev zs*) = *is-sublist* [b,a] *zs*

apply (*simp add: is-sublist-def*)

apply (*intro iffI*) apply (*elim exE*) apply (*intro exI*)

apply (*subgoal-tac zs* = (*rev bs*) @ *b* # *a* # *rev as*) apply *assumption*

apply (*subgoal-tac rev* (*rev zs*) = *rev* (*as* @ *a* # *b* # *bs*))

apply (*thin-tac rev zs* = *as* @ *a* # *b* # *bs*) apply *simp*

apply *simp*

apply (*elim exE*) apply (*intro exI*) by *force*

lemma *is-sublist-at5* [*simp*]:

distinct as \implies *distinct bs* \implies *set as* \cap *set bs* = {} \implies *is-sublist* [x,y] (*as* @ *bs*)
 \implies

is-sublist [x,y] *as* \vee *is-sublist* [x,y] *bs* \vee *x* = *last as* \wedge *y* = *hd bs*

apply (*subgoal-tac distinct* (*as* @ *bs*)) apply (*drule is-sublist-at5*) by *auto*

lemma *splitAt-is-sublist1R* [*simp*]: *ram* \in *set vs* \implies *is-sublist* (*fst* (*splitAt ram vs*)

@ [*ram*]) *vs*

apply (*auto dest!: splitAt-ram simp: is-sublist-def*) apply (*intro exI*)

apply (*subgoal-tac* $vs = [] @ fst (splitAt ram vs) @ ram \# snd (splitAt ram vs)$)
apply *assumption* **by** *simp*

lemma *splitAt-is-sublist2R*[*simp*]: $ram \in set\ vs \implies is_sublist\ (ram\ \#\ snd\ (splitAt\ ram\ vs))\ vs$

apply (*auto* *dest!*: *splitAt-ram* *splitAt-no-ram* *simp*: *is-sublist-def*) **apply** (*intro* *exI*)

apply (*subgoal-tac* $vs = fst (splitAt ram vs) @ ram \# snd (splitAt ram vs) @ []$)
apply *assumption* **by** *auto*

13.4 *is-nextElem*

definition *is-nextElem* :: '*a* list \Rightarrow '*a* \Rightarrow '*a* \Rightarrow bool **where**

is-nextElem $xs\ x\ y \equiv is_sublist\ [x,y]\ xs \vee xs \neq [] \wedge x = last\ xs \wedge y = hd\ xs$

lemma *is-nextElem-a*[*intro*]: $is_nextElem\ vs\ a\ b \implies a \in set\ vs$
by (*auto* *simp*: *is-nextElem-def* *is-sublist-def*)

lemma *is-nextElem-b*[*intro*]: $is_nextElem\ vs\ a\ b \implies b \in set\ vs$
by (*auto* *simp*: *is-nextElem-def* *is-sublist-def*)

lemma *is-nextElem-last-hd*[*intro*]: $distinct\ vs \implies is_nextElem\ vs\ x\ y \implies x = last\ vs \implies y = hd\ vs$
by (*auto* *simp*: *is-nextElem-def*)

lemma *is-nextElem-last-ne*[*intro*]: $distinct\ vs \implies is_nextElem\ vs\ x\ y \implies x = last\ vs \implies vs \neq []$
by (*auto* *simp*: *is-nextElem-def*)

lemma *is-nextElem-sublistI*: $is_sublist\ [x,y]\ vs \implies is_nextElem\ vs\ x\ y$
by (*auto* *simp*: *is-nextElem-def*)

lemma *is-nextElem-nth1*: $is_nextElem\ ls\ x\ y \implies \exists\ i\ j. i < length\ ls \wedge j < length\ ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y \wedge (Suc\ i) \bmod (length\ ls) = j$

proof (*cases* *is-sublist* [*x,y*] *ls*)

assume *is-nextElem*: $is_nextElem\ ls\ x\ y$

case *True* **then show** *?thesis* **apply** (*drule-tac* *is-sublist-nth1*) **by** *auto*
next

assume *is-nextElem*: $is_nextElem\ ls\ x\ y$

case *False* **with** *is-nextElem* **have** *hl*: $ls \neq [] \wedge last\ ls = x \wedge hd\ ls = y$

by (*auto* *simp*: *is-nextElem-def*)

then have *j*: $ls!0 = y$ **by** (*cases* *ls*) *auto*

from *hl* **have** *i*: $ls!(length\ ls - 1) = x$ **by** (*cases* *ls* *rule*: *rev-exhaust*) *auto*

from *i j hl* **have** $(length\ ls - 1) < length\ ls \wedge 0 < length\ ls \wedge ls!(length\ ls - 1) = x$

$\wedge ls!0 = y \wedge (Suc\ (length\ ls - 1)) \bmod (length\ ls) = 0$ **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis* **apply** (*intro* *exI*) .

qed

lemma *is-nextElem-nth2*: $\exists\ i\ j. i < length\ ls \wedge j < length\ ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y$

$\wedge (Suc\ i) \bmod (length\ ls) = j \implies is_nextElem\ ls\ x\ y$

proof –

```

assume  $\exists i j. i < \text{length } ls \wedge j < \text{length } ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y \wedge (\text{Suc } i) \bmod (\text{length } ls) = j$ 
then obtain  $i j$  where  $\text{vors}: i < \text{length } ls \wedge j < \text{length } ls \wedge ls!i = x \wedge ls!j = y \wedge (\text{Suc } i) \bmod (\text{length } ls) = j$  by auto
then show ?thesis
proof (cases Suc i = length ls)
  case True with vors have  $j = 0$  by auto

  with True vors show ?thesis apply (auto simp: is-nextElem-def)
  apply (cases ls rule: rev-exhaust) apply auto apply (cases ls) by auto
next
  case False with vors have is-sublist [x,y] ls
  apply (rule-tac is-sublist-nth2) by auto
  then show ?thesis by (simp add: is-nextElem-def)
qed
qed

```

lemma *is-nextElem-rotate1-aux:*

```

is-nextElem (rotate m ls) x y  $\implies$  is-nextElem ls x y
proof –
  assume is-nextElem: is-nextElem (rotate m ls) x y
  def  $n \equiv m \bmod \text{length } ls$ 
  then have rot-eq: rotate m ls = rotate n ls by (auto intro: rotate-conv-mod)
  with is-nextElem have is-nextElem (rotate n ls) x y by auto
  then obtain  $i j$  where  $\text{vors}: i < \text{length } (\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls) \wedge j < \text{length } (\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls)$ 
 $\wedge$ 
  ( $\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls!i = x \wedge (\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls!j = y \wedge (\text{Suc } i) \bmod (\text{length } (\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls)) = j$ ) by (drule-tac is-nextElem-nth1) auto
  then have  $lls: 0 < \text{length } ls$  by auto
  def  $k \equiv (i+n) \bmod (\text{length } ls)$ 
  with  $lls$  have  $sk: k < \text{length } ls$  by auto
  from  $k\text{-def } lls \text{ vors}$  have  $ls!k = (\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls)!(i \bmod (\text{length } ls))$  by (simp add: nth-rotate)
  with vors have  $lsk: ls!k = x$  by auto
  def  $l \equiv (j+n) \bmod (\text{length } ls)$ 
  with  $lls$  have  $sl: l < \text{length } ls$  by auto
  from  $l\text{-def } lls \text{ vors}$  have  $ls!l = (\text{rotate } n \text{ } ls)!(j \bmod (\text{length } ls))$  by (simp add: nth-rotate)
  with vors have  $lsl: ls!l = y$  by auto
  have mod-add1-eq!:  $\bigwedge a b c. (a \bmod c + b \bmod c) \bmod c = (a+b) \bmod (c::\text{nat})$ 
  apply (rule sym) by (rule mod-add-eq)
  from vors k-def l-def
  have  $(\text{Suc } i) \bmod \text{length } ls = j$  by auto
  then have  $(\text{Suc } i) \bmod \text{length } ls = j \bmod \text{length } ls$  by auto
  then have  $(\text{Suc } i) \bmod \text{length } ls + n \bmod (\text{length } ls) = j \bmod \text{length } ls + n \bmod (\text{length } ls)$ 
  by auto
  then have  $((\text{Suc } i) \bmod \text{length } ls + n \bmod (\text{length } ls)) \bmod \text{length } ls = (j \bmod \text{length } ls + n \bmod (\text{length } ls)) \bmod \text{length } ls$ 
  by auto

```

then have $((\text{Suc } i) + n) \bmod \text{length } ls = (j + n) \bmod \text{length } ls$ **by** $(\text{simp add: mod-add1-eq'})$
then have $(1 + i + n) \bmod \text{length } ls = (j + n) \bmod \text{length } ls$ **by** simp
then have $(1 \bmod \text{length } ls + (i + n) \bmod \text{length } ls) \bmod \text{length } ls = (j + n) \bmod \text{length } ls$
by $(\text{simp add: mod-add1-eq'})$
with lls **have** $(1 + (i + n) \bmod \text{length } ls) \bmod \text{length } ls = (j + n) \bmod \text{length } ls$
apply $(\text{cases } 1 < \text{length } ls)$ **apply** force **apply** $(\text{subgoal-tac length } ls = 1)$
apply simp **by** arith
with $\text{vors } k\text{-def } l\text{-def}$ **have** $(\text{Suc } k) \bmod (\text{length } ls) = l$ **by** auto
with $sk\ lsk\ sl\ lsl$ **show** $?thesis$ **by** $(\text{auto intro: is-nextElem-nth2})$
qed

lemma $\text{is-nextElem-rotate-eq[simp]}$: $\text{is-nextElem } (\text{rotate } m\ ls) x y = \text{is-nextElem } ls x y$
apply $(\text{auto dest: is-nextElem-rotate1-aux})$ **apply** $(\text{rule is-nextElem-rotate1-aux})$
apply $(\text{subgoal-tac is-nextElem } (\text{rotate } (\text{length } ls - m \bmod \text{length } ls) (\text{rotate } m\ ls)) x y)$
apply assumption **by** simp

lemma $\text{is-nextElem-congs-eq}$: $ls \cong ms \implies \text{is-nextElem } ls x y = \text{is-nextElem } ms x y$
by $(\text{auto simp: congs-def})$

lemma $\text{is-nextElem-rev[simp]}$: $\text{is-nextElem } (\text{rev } zs) a b = \text{is-nextElem } zs b a$
apply $(\text{simp add: is-nextElem-def is-sublist-rev})$
apply $(\text{case-tac } zs = [])$ **apply** simp **apply** simp
apply $(\text{case-tac } a = \text{hd } zs)$ **apply** $(\text{case-tac } zs)$ **apply** simp **apply** simp **apply** simp
apply $(\text{case-tac } a = \text{last } (\text{rev } zs) \wedge b = \text{last } zs)$ **apply** simp
apply $(\text{case-tac } zs \text{ rule: rev-exhaust})$ **apply** simp
apply $(\text{case-tac } ys)$ **apply** simp **apply** simp **by** force

lemma is-nextElem-circ :
 $[\text{distinct } xs; \text{is-nextElem } xs a b; \text{is-nextElem } xs b a] \implies |xs| \leq 2$
apply $(\text{drule is-nextElem-nth1})$
apply $(\text{drule is-nextElem-nth1})$
apply (clarsimp)
apply $(\text{rename-tac } i\ j)$
apply $(\text{frule-tac } i=j \text{ and } j = \text{Suc } i \bmod |xs| \text{ in } \text{nth-eq-iff-index-eq})$
apply assumption+
apply $(\text{frule-tac } j=i \text{ and } i = \text{Suc } j \bmod |xs| \text{ in } \text{nth-eq-iff-index-eq})$
apply assumption+
apply (rule ccontr)
apply $(\text{simp add: distinct-conv-nth mod-Suc})$
done

13.5 *nextElem, sublist, is-nextElem*

lemma *is-sublist-eq*: $distinct\ vs \implies c \neq y \implies (nextElem\ vs\ c\ x = y) = is-sublist\ [x,y]\ vs$

proof –

assume d : *distinct vs* **and** c : $c \neq y$

have $r1$: $nextElem\ vs\ c\ x = y \implies is-sublist\ [x,y]\ vs$

proof –

assume fn : $nextElem\ vs\ c\ x = y$

with c **show** *?thesis* **by**(*drule-tac nextElem-cases*)(*auto simp: is-sublist-def*)

qed

with d **have** $r2$: $is-sublist\ [x,y]\ vs \implies nextElem\ vs\ c\ x = y$

apply (*simp add: is-sublist-def*) **apply** (*elim exE*) **by** *auto*

show *?thesis* **apply** (*intro iffI r1*) **by** (*auto intro: r2*)

qed

lemma *is-nextElem1*: $distinct\ vs \implies x \in set\ vs \implies nextElem\ vs\ (hd\ vs)\ x = y \implies is-nextElem\ vs\ x\ y$

proof –

assume d : *distinct vs* **and** x : $x \in set\ vs$ **and** fn : $nextElem\ vs\ (hd\ vs)\ x = y$

from x **have** $r0$: $vs \neq []$ **by** *auto*

from $d\ fn$ **have** $r1$: $x = last\ vs \implies y = hd\ vs$ **by** (*auto*)

from $d\ fn$ **have** $r3$: $hd\ vs \neq y \implies (\exists\ a\ b. vs = a @ [x,y] @ b)$ **by** (*drule-tac nextElem-cases*) *auto*

from x **obtain** n **where** xn : $x = vs!n$ **and** nl : $n < length\ vs$ **by** (*auto simp: in-set-conv-nth*)

def $as \equiv take\ n\ vs$

def $bs \equiv drop\ (Suc\ n)\ vs$

from as -*def* bs -*def* $xn\ nl$ **have** vs : $vs = as @ [x] @ bs$ **by** (*auto intro: id-take-nth-drop*)

then **have** $r2$: $x \neq last\ vs \implies y \neq hd\ vs$

proof –

assume $notx$: $x \neq last\ vs$

from $vs\ notx$ **have** $bs \neq []$ **by** *auto*

with vs **have** $r2$: $vs = as @ [x, hd\ bs] @ tl\ bs$ **by** *auto*

with d **have** $ineq$: $hd\ bs \neq hd\ vs$ **by** (*cases as*) *auto*

from $d\ fn\ r2$ **have** $y = hd\ bs$ **by** *auto*

with $ineq$ **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

from $r0\ r1\ r2\ r3$ **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*simp add: is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def*)

apply (*cases x = last vs*) **by** *auto*

qed

lemma *is-nextElem2*: $distinct\ vs \implies x \in set\ vs \implies is-nextElem\ vs\ x\ y \implies nextElem\ vs\ (hd\ vs)\ x = y$

proof –

assume d : *distinct vs* **and** x : $x \in set\ vs$ **and** $is-nextElem$: $is-nextElem\ vs\ x\ y$

then **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*simp add: is-nextElem-def*) **apply** (*cases is-sublist [x,y] vs*)

apply (*cases y = hd vs*)

apply (*simp add: is-sublist-def*) **apply** (*force dest: distinct-hd-not-cons*)
apply (*subgoal-tac hd vs ≠ y*) **apply** (*simp add: is-sublist-eq*) **by auto**
qed

lemma *nextElem-is-nextElem*:
distinct xs \implies $x \in \text{set } xs \implies$
is-nextElem xs x y = (*nextElem xs (hd xs) x = y*)
by (*auto intro!: is-nextElem1 is-nextElem2*)

lemma *nextElem-congs-eq*: $xs \cong ys \implies \text{distinct } xs \implies x \in \text{set } xs \implies$
nextElem xs (hd xs) x = nextElem ys (hd ys) x
proof –

assume *eq: xs* \cong *ys* **and** *dist: distinct xs* **and** *x: x* \in *set xs*
def *y* \equiv *nextElem xs (hd xs) x*
then have *f1: nextElem xs (hd xs) x = y* **by auto**
with *dist x* **have** *is-nextElem xs x y* **by** (*auto intro: is-nextElem1*)
with *eq* **have** *is-nextElem ys x y* **by** (*simp add: is-nextElem-congs-eq*)
with *eq dist x* **have** *f2: nextElem ys (hd ys) x = y*
by (*auto simp: congs-distinct intro: is-nextElem2*)
from *f1 f2* **show** *?thesis* **by auto**

qed

lemma *is-sublist-is-nextElem*: *distinct vs* \implies *is-nextElem vs x y* \implies *is-sublist as*
vs \implies $x \in \text{set } as \implies$ $x \neq \text{last } as \implies$ *is-sublist [x,y] as*

proof –

assume *d: distinct vs* **and** *is-nextElem: is-nextElem vs x y* **and** *subl: is-sublist*
as vs **and** *xin: x* \in *set as* **and** *xnl: x* \neq *last as*

from *xin* **have** *asne: as* \neq [] **by auto**
with *subl* **have** *vsne: vs* \neq [] **by** (*auto simp: is-sublist-def*)

from *subl* **obtain** *rs ts* **where** *vs: vs = rs @ as @ ts* **apply** (*simp add:*
is-sublist-def) **apply** (*elim exE*) **by auto**

with *d xnl asne* **have** $x \neq \text{last } vs$

proof (*cases ts = []*)

case *True* **with** *d xnl asne vs* **show** *?thesis* **by force**

next

def *lastvs* \equiv *last ts*

case *False*

with *vs lastvs-def* **have** *vs2: vs = rs @ as @ butlast ts @ [lastvs]* **by auto**

with *d* **have** *lastvs* \notin *set as* **by auto**

with *xin* **have** *lastvs* \neq *x* **by auto**

with *vs2* **show** *?thesis* **by auto**

qed

with *is-nextElem* **have** *subl-vs: is-sublist [x,y] vs* **by** (*auto simp: is-nextElem-def*)

from *d xin vs* **have** \neg *is-sublist [x] rs* **by auto**

then have *nrs: \neg is-sublist [x,y] rs* **by** (*auto dest: is-sublist-hd*)

from *d xin vs* **have** \neg *is-sublist [x] ts* **by auto**

then have *nts: \neg is-sublist [x,y] ts* **by** (*auto dest: is-sublist-hd*)

from *d xin vs* **have** *xnrs: x* \notin *set rs* **by auto**

then have *notrs*: \neg *is-sublist* $[x,y]$ *rs* **by** (*auto simp:is-sublist-in*)
from *xnlrs* **have** *xnlrs*: $rs \neq [] \implies x \neq \text{last } rs$ **by** (*induct rs*) *auto*
from *d xin vs* **have** *xnts*: $x \notin \text{set } ts$ **by** *auto*
then have *notts*: \neg *is-sublist* $[x,y]$ *ts* **by** (*auto simp:is-sublist-in*)
from *d vs subl-vs* **have** *is-sublist* $[x,y]$ *rs* \vee *is-sublist* $[x,y]$ (*as@ts*) **apply** (*cases*
rs = []) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*rule-tac is-sublist-at1*) **by** (*auto intro!: xnlrs*)
with *notrs* **have** *is-sublist* $[x,y]$ (*as@ts*) **by** *auto*
with *d vs xnl* **have** *is-sublist* $[x,y]$ *as* \vee *is-sublist* $[x,y]$ *ts* **apply** (*rule-tac*
is-sublist-at1) **by** *auto*
with *notts* **show** *is-sublist* $[x,y]$ *as* **by** *auto*
qed

13.6 before

definition *before* :: '*a* list \implies '*a* \implies '*a* \implies bool **where**
before vs ram1 ram2 $\equiv \exists a b c. vs = a @ ram1 \# b @ ram2 \# c$

lemma *before-dist-fst-fst[simp]*: *before vs ram1 ram2* \implies *distinct vs* \implies *fst (splitAt*
ram2 (fst (splitAt ram1 vs))) = fst (splitAt ram1 (fst (splitAt ram2 vs))))
apply (*simp add: before-def*) **apply** (*elim exE*)
apply (*drule splitAt-dist-ram-all*) **by** (*auto dest!: pairD*)

lemma *before-dist-fst-snd[simp]*: *before vs ram1 ram2* \implies *distinct vs* \implies *fst (splitAt*
ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 vs))) = snd (splitAt ram1 (fst (splitAt ram2 vs))))
apply (*simp add: before-def*) **apply** (*elim exE*)
apply (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram-all*) **by** (*auto dest!: pairD*)

lemma *before-dist-snd-fst[simp]*: *before vs ram1 ram2* \implies *distinct vs* \implies *snd*
(splitAt ram2 (fst (splitAt ram1 vs))) = snd (splitAt ram1 (snd (splitAt ram2
vs))))
apply (*simp add: before-def*) **apply** (*elim exE*)
apply (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram-all*) **by** (*auto dest!: pairD*)

lemma *before-dist-snd-snd[simp]*: *before vs ram1 ram2* \implies *distinct vs* \implies *snd*
(splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 vs))) = fst (splitAt ram1 (snd (splitAt ram2
vs))))
apply (*simp add: before-def*) **apply** (*elim exE*)
apply (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram-all*) **by** (*auto dest!: pairD*)

lemma *before-dist-snd[simp]*: *before vs ram1 ram2* \implies *distinct vs* \implies *fst (splitAt*
ram1 (snd (splitAt ram2 vs))) = snd (splitAt ram2 vs))
apply (*simp add: before-def*) **apply** (*elim exE*)
apply (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram-all*) **by** (*auto dest!: pairD*)

lemma *before-dist-fst[simp]*: *before vs ram1 ram2* \implies *distinct vs* \implies *fst (splitAt*
ram1 (fst (splitAt ram2 vs))) = fst (splitAt ram1 vs))
apply (*simp add: before-def*) **apply** (*elim exE*)
apply (*drule-tac splitAt-dist-ram-all*) **by** (*auto dest!: pairD*)

lemma *before-or*: $ram1 \in set\ vs \implies ram2 \in set\ vs \implies ram1 \neq ram2 \implies before\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \vee before\ vs\ ram2\ ram1$

proof –

assume $r1: ram1 \in set\ vs$ **and** $r2: ram2 \in set\ vs$ **and** $r12: ram1 \neq ram2$
then show *?thesis*
proof (*cases* $ram2 \in set\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$)
def $a \equiv fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)$
def $b \equiv fst\ (splitAt\ ram2\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)))$
def $c \equiv snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)))$
case *True* **with** $r1$ *a-def* *b-def* *c-def* **have** $vs = a @ [ram1] @ b @ [ram2] @ c$
by (*auto dest!*: *splitAt-ram*)
then show *?thesis* **apply** (*simp add: before-def*) **by** *auto*
next
def $ab \equiv fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)$
case *False* **with** $r1\ r2\ r12$ *ab-def* **have** $r2': ram2 \in set\ ab$ **by** (*auto intro: splitAt-ram3*)
def $a \equiv fst\ (splitAt\ ram2\ ab)$
def $b \equiv snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ ab)$
def $c \equiv snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)$
from $r1$ *ab-def* *c-def* **have** $vs = ab @ [ram1] @ c$ **by** (*auto dest!*: *splitAt-ram*)
with $r2'$ *a-def* *b-def* **have** $vs = (a @ [ram2] @ b) @ [ram1] @ c$ **by** (*drule-tac splitAt-ram*) *simp*
then show *?thesis* **apply** (*simp add: before-def*) **apply** (*rule disjI2*) **by** *auto*
qed
qed

lemma *before-r1*:

$before\ vs\ r1\ r2 \implies r1 \in set\ vs$ **by** (*auto simp: before-def*)

lemma *before-r2*:

$before\ vs\ r1\ r2 \implies r2 \in set\ vs$ **by** (*auto simp: before-def*)

lemma *before-dist-r2*:

$distinct\ vs \implies before\ vs\ r1\ r2 \implies r2 \in set\ (snd\ (splitAt\ r1\ vs))$

proof –

assume $d: distinct\ vs$ **and** $b: before\ vs\ r1\ r2$
from $d\ b$ **have** $ex1: \exists! s. (vs = (fst\ s) @ r1 \# snd\ (s))$ **apply** (*drule-tac before-r1*) **apply** (*rule distinct-unique1*) **by** *auto*
from $d\ b\ ex1$ **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*unfold before-def*)
proof (*elim exE ex1E*)
fix $a\ b\ c\ s$
assume $vs: vs = a @ r1 \# b @ r2 \# c$ **and** $\forall y. vs = fst\ y @ r1 \# snd\ y \implies y = s$
then have $\bigwedge y. vs = fst\ y @ r1 \# snd\ y \implies y = s$ **by** *auto*
then have *single*: $\bigwedge y. vs = fst\ y @ r1 \# snd\ y \implies y = s$ **by** *auto*
def $bc \equiv b @ r2 \# c$
with vs **have** $vs2: vs = a @ r1 \# bc$ **by** *auto*
from *bc-def* **have** $r2: r2 \in set\ bc$ **by** *auto*

```

def t ≡ (a, bc)
with vs2 have vs3: vs = fst (t) @ r1 # snd (t) by auto
with single have ts: t = s by (rule-tac single) auto
from b have splitAt r1 vs = s apply (drule-tac before-r1) apply (drule-tac
splitAt-ram) by (rule single) auto
with ts have t = splitAt r1 vs by simp
with t-def have bc = snd(splitAt r1 vs) by simp
with r2 show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed

```

lemma before-dist-not-r2[*intro*]:

$distinct\ vs \implies before\ vs\ r1\ r2 \implies r2 \notin set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ r1\ vs))$ **apply** (frule before-dist-r2) **by** (auto dest: splitAt-distinct-fst-snd)

lemma before-dist-r1:

$distinct\ vs \implies before\ vs\ r1\ r2 \implies r1 \in set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ r2\ vs))$

proof –

assume d: *distinct vs* **and** b: *before vs r1 r2*

from d b **have** ex1: $\exists! s. (vs = (fst\ s) @ r2 \# snd\ (s))$ **apply** (drule-tac before-r2) **apply** (rule distinct-unique1) **by** auto

from d b ex1 **show** ?thesis **apply** (unfold before-def)

proof (elim exE ex1E)

fix a b c s

assume vs: $vs = a @ r1 \# b @ r2 \# c$ **and** $\forall y. vs = fst\ y @ r2 \# snd\ y \implies y = s$

then **have** $\bigwedge y. vs = fst\ y @ r2 \# snd\ y \implies y = s$ **by** auto

then **have** single: $\bigwedge y. vs = fst\ y @ r2 \# snd\ y \implies y = s$ **by** auto

def ab ≡ a @ r1 # b

with vs **have** vs2: $vs = ab @ r2 \# c$ **by** auto

from ab-def **have** r1: $r1 \in set\ ab$ **by** auto

def t ≡ (ab, c)

with vs2 **have** vs3: $vs = fst\ (t) @ r2 \# snd\ (t)$ **by** auto

with single **have** ts: $t = s$ **by** (rule-tac single) auto

from b **have** splitAt r2 vs = s **apply** (drule-tac before-r2) **apply** (drule-tac splitAt-ram) **by** (rule single) auto

with ts **have** t = splitAt r2 vs **by** simp

with t-def **have** ab = fst(splitAt r2 vs) **by** simp

with r1 **show** ?thesis **by** simp

qed

qed

lemma before-dist-not-r1[*intro*]:

$distinct\ vs \implies before\ vs\ r1\ r2 \implies r1 \notin set\ (snd\ (splitAt\ r2\ vs))$ **apply** (frule before-dist-r1) **by** (auto dest: splitAt-distinct-fst-snd)

lemma before-snd:

$r2 \in set\ (snd\ (splitAt\ r1\ vs)) \implies before\ vs\ r1\ r2$

proof –

```

assume r2: r2 ∈ set (snd (splitAt r1 vs))
from r2 have r1: r1 ∈ set vs apply (rule-tac ccontr) apply (drule splitAt-no-ram)
by simp
def a ≡ fst (splitAt r1 vs)
def bc ≡ snd (splitAt r1 vs)
def b ≡ fst (splitAt r2 bc)
def c ≡ snd (splitAt r2 bc)
from r1 a-def bc-def have vs: vs = a @ [r1] @ bc by (auto dest: splitAt-ram)
from r2 bc-def have r2: r2 ∈ set bc by simp
with b-def c-def have bc = b @ [r2] @ c by (auto dest: splitAt-ram)
with vs show ?thesis by (simp add: before-def) auto
qed

```

lemma before-fst:

$r2 \in set\ vs \implies r1 \in set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ r2\ vs)) \implies before\ vs\ r1\ r2$

proof –

```

assume r2: r2 ∈ set vs and r1: r1 ∈ set (fst (splitAt r2 vs))
def ab ≡ fst (splitAt r2 vs)
def c ≡ snd (splitAt r2 vs)
def a ≡ fst (splitAt r1 ab)
def b ≡ snd (splitAt r1 ab)
from r2 ab-def c-def have vs: vs = ab @ [r2] @ c by (auto dest: splitAt-ram)
from r1 ab-def have r1: r1 ∈ set ab by simp
with a-def b-def have ab = a @ [r1] @ b by (auto dest: splitAt-ram)
with vs show ?thesis by (simp add: before-def) auto
qed

```

lemma before-dist-eq-fst:

$distinct\ vs \implies r2 \in set\ vs \implies r1 \in set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ r2\ vs)) = before\ vs\ r1\ r2$
by (auto intro: before-fst before-dist-r1)

lemma before-dist-eq-snd:

$distinct\ vs \implies r2 \in set\ (snd\ (splitAt\ r1\ vs)) = before\ vs\ r1\ r2$
by (auto intro: before-snd before-dist-r2)

lemma before-dist-not1:

$distinct\ vs \implies before\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies \neg\ before\ vs\ ram2\ ram1$

proof

assume d: distinct vs **and** b1: before vs ram2 ram1 **and** b2: before vs ram1 ram2

from b2 **have** r1: ram1 ∈ set vs **by** (drule-tac before-r1)

from d b1 **have** r2: ram2 ∈ set (fst (splitAt ram1 vs)) **by** (rule before-dist-r1)

from d b2 **have** r2': ram2 ∈ set (snd (splitAt ram1 vs)) **by** (rule before-dist-r2)

from d r1 r2 r2' **show** False **by** (drule-tac splitAt-distinct-fst-snd) auto

qed

lemma before-dist-not2:

$distinct\ vs \implies ram1 \in set\ vs \implies ram2 \in set\ vs \implies ram1 \neq ram2 \implies \neg\ (before$

$vs\ ram1\ ram2) \implies before\ vs\ ram2\ ram1$
proof –
assume $distinct\ vs\ ram1 \in set\ vs\ ram2 \in set\ vs\ ram1 \neq ram2 \neg before\ vs\ ram1\ ram2$
then show $before\ vs\ ram2\ ram1$ **apply** (*frule-tac before-or*) **by auto**
qed

lemma *before-dist-eq*:
 $distinct\ vs \implies ram1 \in set\ vs \implies ram2 \in set\ vs \implies ram1 \neq ram2 \implies (\neg (before\ vs\ ram1\ ram2)) = before\ vs\ ram2\ ram1$
by (*auto intro: before-dist-not2 dest: before-dist-not1*)

lemma *before-vs*:
 $distinct\ vs \implies before\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies vs = fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs) @ ram1 \# fst\ (splitAt\ ram2\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))) @ ram2 \# snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs)$
proof –
assume $d: distinct\ vs$ **and** $b: before\ vs\ ram1\ ram2$
def $s \equiv snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)$
from b **have** $ram1 \in set\ vs$ **by** (*auto simp: before-def*)
with s -**def** **have** $vs: vs = fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs) @ [ram1] @ s$ **by** (*auto dest: splitAt-ram*)
from $d\ b\ s$ -**def** **have** $ram2 \in set\ s$ **by** (*auto intro: before-dist-r2*)
then have $snd: s = fst\ (splitAt\ ram2\ s) @ [ram2] @ snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ s)$
by (*auto dest: splitAt-ram*)
with vs **have** $vs = fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs) @ [ram1] @ fst\ (splitAt\ ram2\ s) @ [ram2] @ snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ s)$ **by auto**
with $d\ b\ s$ -**def** **show** *?thesis* **by auto**
qed

13.7 between

definition *pre-between* :: $'a\ list \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow 'a \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $pre-between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \equiv$
 $distinct\ vs \wedge ram1 \in set\ vs \wedge ram2 \in set\ vs \wedge ram1 \neq ram2$

declare *pre-between-def* [*simp*]

lemma *pre-between-dist*[*intro*]:
 $pre-between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies distinct\ vs$ **by** (*auto simp: pre-between-def*)

lemma *pre-between-r1*[*intro*]:
 $pre-between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies ram1 \in set\ vs$ **by auto**

lemma *pre-between-r2*[*intro*]:
 $pre-between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies ram2 \in set\ vs$ **by auto**

lemma *pre-between-r12*[*intro*]:
 $pre-between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies ram1 \neq ram2$ **by auto**

lemma *pre-between-sym1*:
pre-between vs ram1 ram2 \implies *pre-between vs ram2 ram1* **by** *auto*

lemma *pre-between-before[dest]*:
pre-between vs ram1 ram2 \implies *before vs ram1 ram2* \vee *before vs ram2 ram1* **by**
(*rule-tac before-or*) *auto*

lemma *pre-between-rotate1[intro]*:
pre-between vs ram1 ram2 \implies *pre-between (rotate1 vs) ram1 ram2* **by** *auto*

lemma *pre-between-rotate[intro]*:
pre-between vs ram1 ram2 \implies *pre-between (rotate n vs) ram1 ram2* **by** *auto*

lemma *pre-between vs ram1 ram2* \implies (\neg *before vs ram1 ram2*) = *before vs ram2 ram1*
by (*simp add: before-dist-eq*)

declare *pre-between-def* [*simp del*]

lemma *between-simp1[simp]*:
before vs ram1 ram2 \implies *pre-between vs ram1 ram2* \implies
between vs ram1 ram2 = *fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 vs)))*
by (*simp add: pre-between-def between-def split-def before-dist-eq-snd*)

lemma *between-simp2[simp]*:
before vs ram1 ram2 \implies *pre-between vs ram1 ram2* \implies
between vs ram2 ram1 = *snd (splitAt ram2 vs) @ fst (splitAt ram1 vs)*
proof –
assume *b*: *before vs ram1 ram2* **and** *p*: *pre-between vs ram1 ram2*
from *p b* **have** *b2*: \neg *before vs ram2 ram1* **apply** (*simp add: pre-between-def*)
by (*auto dest: before-dist-not1*)
with *p* **have** *ram2* \notin *set (fst (splitAt ram1 vs))* **by** (*simp add: pre-between-def before-dist-eq-fst*)
then **have** *fst (splitAt ram1 vs)* = *fst (splitAt ram2 (fst (splitAt ram1 vs)))* **by**
(*auto dest: splitAt-no-ram*)
then **have** *fst (splitAt ram2 (fst (splitAt ram1 vs)))* = *fst (splitAt ram1 vs)* **by**
auto
with *b2 b p* **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*simp add: pre-between-def between-def split-def*)
by (*auto dest: before-dist-not-r1*)
qed

lemma *between-not-r1[intro]*:
distinct vs \implies *ram1* \notin *set (between vs ram1 ram2)*
proof (*cases pre-between vs ram1 ram2*)
assume *d*: *distinct vs*
case *True* **then** **have** *p*: *pre-between vs ram1 ram2* **by** *auto*
then **show** *ram1* \notin *set (between vs ram1 ram2)*
proof (*cases before vs ram1 ram2*)

```

    case True with d p show ?thesis by (auto del: notI)
next
from p have p2: pre-between vs ram2 ram1 by (auto intro: pre-between-symI)
case False with p have before vs ram2 ram1 by auto
with d p2 show ?thesis by (auto del: notI)
qed
next
assume d:distinct vs
case False then have p: ¬ pre-between vs ram1 ram2 by auto
then show ?thesis
proof (cases ram1 = ram2)
  case True with d have h1:ram2 ∉ set (snd (splitAt ram2 vs)) by (auto del:
notI)
  from True d have h2: ram2 ∉ set (fst (splitAt ram2 (fst (splitAt ram2 vs))))
by (auto del: notI)
  with True d h1 show ?thesis by (auto simp: between-def split-def)
next
case False then have neq: ram1 ≠ ram2 by auto
then show ?thesis
proof (cases ram1 ∉ set vs)
  case True with d show ?thesis by (auto dest: splitAt-no-ram splitAt-in-fst
simp: between-def split-def)
next
  case False then have r1in: ram1 ∈ set vs by auto
  then show ?thesis
  proof (cases ram2 ∉ set vs)
    from d have h1: ram1 ∉ set (fst (splitAt ram1 vs)) by (auto del: notI)
    case True with d h1 show ?thesis
    by (auto dest: splitAt-not1 splitAt-in-fst splitAt-ram
splitAt-no-ram simp: between-def split-def del: notI)
  next
    case False then have r2in: ram2 ∈ set vs by auto
    with d neq r1in have pre-between vs ram1 ram2
    by (auto simp: pre-between-def)
    with p show ?thesis by auto
  qed
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma between-not-r2[intro]:
  distinct vs ⇒ ram2 ∉ set (between vs ram1 ram2)
proof (cases pre-between vs ram1 ram2)
  assume d: distinct vs
  case True then have p: pre-between vs ram1 ram2 by auto
  then show ram2 ∉ set (between vs ram1 ram2)
  proof (cases before vs ram1 ram2)
    from d have ram2 ∉ set (fst (splitAt ram2 vs)) by (auto del: notI)
    then have h1: ram2 ∉ set (snd (splitAt ram1 (fst (splitAt ram2 vs))))

```

```

    by (auto dest: splitAt-in-fst)
  case True with d p h1 show ?thesis by (auto del: notI)
next
from p have p2: pre-between vs ram2 ram1 by (auto intro: pre-between-symI)
case False with p have before vs ram2 ram1 by auto
with d p2 show ?thesis by (auto del: notI)
qed
next
assume d:distinct vs
case False then have p: ¬ pre-between vs ram1 ram2 by auto
then show ?thesis
proof (cases ram1 = ram2)
  case True with d have h1:ram2 ∉ set (snd (splitAt ram2 vs)) by (auto del:
notI)
  from True d have h2: ram2 ∉ set (fst (splitAt ram2 (fst (splitAt ram2 vs))))
by (auto del: notI)
  with True d h1 show ?thesis by (auto simp: between-def split-def)
next
case False then have neq: ram1 ≠ ram2 by auto
then show ?thesis
proof (cases ram2 ∉ set vs)
  case True with d show ?thesis
  by (auto dest: splitAt-no-ram splitAt-in-fst
splitAt-in-fst simp: between-def split-def)
next
case False then have r1in: ram2 ∈ set vs by auto
then show ?thesis
proof (cases ram1 ∉ set vs)
  from d have h1: ram1 ∉ set (fst (splitAt ram1 vs)) by (auto del: notI)
  case True with d h1 show ?thesis by (auto dest: splitAt-ram splitAt-no-ram
simp: between-def split-def del: notI)
next
case False then have r2in: ram1 ∈ set vs by auto
with d neq r1in have pre-between vs ram1 ram2 by (auto simp: pre-between-def)
with p show ?thesis by auto
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

lemma *between-distinct*[intro]:

distinct vs \implies *distinct* (*between vs ram1 ram2*)

proof –

assume *vs*: *distinct vs*

def *a*: *a* \equiv *fst* (*splitAt ram1 vs*)

def *b*: *b* \equiv *snd* (*splitAt ram1 vs*)

from *a b* have *ab*: (*a,b*) = *splitAt ram1 vs* by auto

with *vs* have *ab-disj*: *set a* \cap *set b* = {} by (*drule-tac splitAt-distinct-ab*) auto

def *c*: *c* \equiv *fst* (*splitAt ram2 a*)

def d : $d \equiv \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram2 } a)$
from c d **have** c - d : $(c,d) = \text{splitAt } \text{ram2 } a$ **by** *auto*
with ab - disj **have** $\text{set } c \cap \text{set } b = \{\}$ **by** (*drule-tac splitAt-subset-ab*) *auto*
with vs a b c **show** *?thesis*
by (*auto simp: between-def split-def splitAt-no-ram dest: splitAt-ram intro: splitAt-distinct-fst splitAt-distinct-snd*)
qed

lemma *between-distinct-r12*:

$\text{distinct } vs \implies \text{ram1} \neq \text{ram2} \implies \text{distinct } (\text{ram1} \# \text{between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2 } @ [\text{ram2}])$ **by** (*auto del: notI*)

lemma *between-vs*:

$\text{before } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies \text{pre-between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies$
 $vs = \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram1 } vs) @ \text{ram1} \# (\text{between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2}) @ \text{ram2} \# \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram2 } vs)$
apply (*simp*) **apply** (*frule pre-between-dist*) **apply** (*drule before-vs*) **by** *auto*

lemma *between-in*:

$\text{before } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies \text{pre-between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies x \in \text{set } vs \implies x = \text{ram1} \vee x \in \text{set } (\text{between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2}) \vee x = \text{ram2} \vee x \in \text{set } (\text{between } vs \text{ ram2 ram1})$

proof –

assume b : $\text{before } vs \text{ ram1 ram2}$ **and** p : $\text{pre-between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2}$ **and** xin : $x \in \text{set } vs$

def $a \equiv \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram1 } vs)$
def $b \equiv \text{between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2}$
def $c \equiv \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } \text{ram2 } vs)$
from p **have** $\text{distinct } vs$ **by** *auto*
from p b a - def b - def c - def **have** $vs = a @ \text{ram1} \# b @ \text{ram2} \# c$ **apply** (*drule-tac between-vs*) **by** *auto*
with xin **have** $x \in \text{set } (a @ \text{ram1} \# b @ \text{ram2} \# c)$ **by** *auto*
then **have** $x \in \text{set } (a) \vee x \in \text{set } (\text{ram1} \# b) \vee x \in \text{set } (\text{ram2} \# c)$ **by** *auto*
then **have** $x \in \text{set } (a) \vee x = \text{ram1} \vee x \in \text{set } b \vee x = \text{ram2} \vee x \in \text{set } c$ **by** *auto*
then **have** $x \in \text{set } c \vee x \in \text{set } (a) \vee x = \text{ram1} \vee x \in \text{set } b \vee x = \text{ram2}$ **by** *auto*
then **have** $x \in \text{set } (c @ a) \vee x = \text{ram1} \vee x \in \text{set } b \vee x = \text{ram2}$ **by** *auto*
with b p a - def b - def c - def **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*
qed

lemma

$\text{before } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies \text{pre-between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies$
 $\text{hd } vs \neq \text{ram1} \implies (a,b) = \text{splitAt } (\text{hd } vs) (\text{between } vs \text{ ram2 ram1}) \implies$
 $vs = [\text{hd } vs] @ b @ [\text{ram1}] @ (\text{between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2}) @ [\text{ram2}] @ a$

proof –

assume b : $\text{before } vs \text{ ram1 ram2}$ **and** p : $\text{pre-between } vs \text{ ram1 ram2}$ **and** vs : $\text{hd } vs \neq \text{ram1}$ **and** ab : $(a,b) = \text{splitAt } (\text{hd } vs) (\text{between } vs \text{ ram2 ram1})$

from p **have** $\text{dist-b: distinct } (\text{between } vs \text{ ram2 ram1})$ **by** (*auto intro: between-distinct simp: pre-between-def*)

with ab **have** $distinct\ a \wedge distinct\ b$ **by** ($auto\ intro: splitAt-distinct-a\ splitAt-distinct-b$)
def $r \equiv snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)$
def $btw \equiv between\ vs\ ram2\ ram1$
from $p\ r$ -**def** **have** $vs2: vs = fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs) @ [ram1] @ r$ **by** ($auto\ dest: splitAt-ram\ simp: pre-between-def$)
then **have** $fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs) = [] \implies hd\ vs = ram1$ **by** $auto$
with vs **have** $neq: fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs) \neq []$ **by** $auto$
with $vs2$ **have** $vs-fst: hd\ vs = hd\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$ **by** ($induct\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$) $auto$
with neq **have** $hd\ vs \in set\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$ **by** $auto$
with $b\ p$ **have** $hd\ vs \in set\ (between\ vs\ ram2\ ram1)$ **by** $auto$
with btw -**def** **have** $help1: btw = fst\ (splitAt\ (hd\ vs)\ btw) @ [hd\ vs] @ snd\ (splitAt\ (hd\ vs)\ btw)$ **by** ($auto\ dest: splitAt-ram$)
from $p\ b\ btw$ -**def** **have** $btw = snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs) @ fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)$ **by** $auto$
with neq **have** $btw = snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs) @ hd\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)) \# tl\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$ **by** $auto$
with vs -**fst** **have** $btw = snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs) @ [hd\ vs] @ tl\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))$ **by** $auto$
with $help1$ **have** $eq: snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs) @ [hd\ vs] @ tl\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)) = fst\ (splitAt\ (hd\ vs)\ btw) @ [hd\ vs] @ snd\ (splitAt\ (hd\ vs)\ btw)$ **by** $auto$
from $dist-b\ btw$ -**def** $help1$ **have** $distinct\ (fst\ (splitAt\ (hd\ vs)\ btw) @ [hd\ vs] @ snd\ (splitAt\ (hd\ vs)\ btw))$ **by** $auto$
with eq **have** $eq2: snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs) = fst\ (splitAt\ (hd\ vs)\ btw) \wedge tl\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)) = snd\ (splitAt\ (hd\ vs)\ btw)$ **apply** ($rule-tac\ dist-at$) **by** $auto$
with btw -**def** ab **have** $a: a = snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs)$ **by** ($auto\ dest: pairD$)
from $eq2\ vs$ -**fst** **have** $hd\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)) \# tl\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)) = hd\ vs \# snd\ (splitAt\ (hd\ vs)\ btw)$ **by** $auto$
with $ab\ btw$ -**def** neq **have** $hdb: hd\ vs \# b = fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)$ **by** ($auto\ dest: pairD$)

from $b\ p$ **have** $vs = fst\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs) @ [ram1] @ fst\ (splitAt\ ram2\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))) @ [ram2] @ snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs)$ **apply** $simp$
apply ($rule-tac\ before-vs$) **by** ($auto\ simp: pre-between-def$)
with hdb **have** $vs = (hd\ vs \# b) @ [ram1] @ fst\ (splitAt\ ram2\ (snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs))) @ [ram2] @ snd\ (splitAt\ ram2\ vs)$ **by** $auto$
with $a\ b\ p$ **show** $?thesis$ **by** ($simp$)
qed

lemma $between-congs: pre-between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies vs \cong vs' \implies between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 = between\ vs'\ ram1\ ram2$

proof –

have $\bigwedge us. pre-between\ us\ ram1\ ram2 \implies before\ us\ ram1\ ram2 \implies between\ us\ ram1\ ram2 = between\ (rotate1\ us)\ ram1\ ram2$

proof –

fix us

assume $vors: pre-between\ us\ ram1\ ram2\ before\ us\ ram1\ ram2$

then **have** $pb2: pre-between\ (rotate1\ us)\ ram1\ ram2$ **by** $auto$

with $vors$ **show** $between\ us\ ram1\ ram2 = between\ (rotate1\ us)\ ram1\ ram2$

```

proof (cases us)
  case Nil then show ?thesis by auto
next
  case (Cons u' us')
  with vors pb2 show ?thesis apply (auto simp: before-def)
    apply (case-tac a) apply auto
    by (simp-all add: between-def split-def pre-between-def)
qed
qed

moreover have  $\bigwedge us. \text{pre-between } us \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies \text{before } us \text{ ram2 ram1} \implies$ 
between us ram1 ram2 = between (rotate1 us) ram1 ram2
proof –
  fix us
  assume vors: pre-between us ram1 ram2 before us ram2 ram1
  then have pb2: pre-between (rotate1 us) ram1 ram2 by auto
  with vors show between us ram1 ram2 = between (rotate1 us) ram1 ram2
  proof (cases us)
    case Nil then show ?thesis by auto
  next
    case (Cons u' us')
    with vors pb2 show ?thesis apply (auto simp: before-def)
      apply (case-tac a) apply auto
      by (simp-all add: between-def split-def pre-between-def)
    qed
  qed

ultimately have help:  $\bigwedge us. \text{pre-between } us \text{ ram1 ram2} \implies \text{between } us \text{ ram1}$ 
ram2 = between (rotate1 us) ram1 ram2
  apply (subgoal-tac before us ram1 ram2  $\vee$  before us ram2 ram1) by auto

assume vs  $\cong$  vs' and pre-b: pre-between vs ram1 ram2
then obtain n where vs': vs' = rotate n vs by (auto simp: congs-def)
have between vs ram1 ram2 = between (rotate n vs) ram1 ram2
proof (induct n)
  case 0 then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Suc m) then show ?case apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac between (rotate1 (rotate m vs)) ram1 ram2 = between
(rotate m vs) ram1 ram2)
    by (auto intro: help [symmetric] pre-b)
  qed
with vs' show ?thesis by auto
qed

lemma between-inter-empty:
pre-between vs ram1 ram2  $\implies$ 
set (between vs ram1 ram2)  $\cap$  set (between vs ram2 ram1) = {}
apply (case-tac before vs ram1 ram2)

```

```

apply (simp add: pre-between-def)
apply (elim conjE)
apply (frule (1) before-vs)
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (fst (splitAt ram1 vs) @
    ram1 # fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 vs))) @ ram2 # snd (splitAt
ram2 vs)))
  apply (thin-tac vs = fst (splitAt ram1 vs) @
    ram1 # fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 vs))) @ ram2 # snd (splitAt
ram2 vs))
  apply (frule (1) before-dist-fst-snd)
  apply (simp)
  apply blast
apply (simp only:)
apply (simp add: before-xor)
apply (subgoal-tac pre-between vs ram2 ram1)
  apply (simp add: pre-between-def)
  apply (elim conjE)
  apply (frule (1) before-vs)
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (fst (splitAt ram2 vs) @
    ram2 # fst (splitAt ram1 (snd (splitAt ram2 vs))) @ ram1 # snd (splitAt
ram1 vs)))
  apply (thin-tac vs = fst (splitAt ram2 vs) @
    ram2 # fst (splitAt ram1 (snd (splitAt ram2 vs))) @ ram1 # snd (splitAt
ram1 vs))
  apply simp
  apply blast
apply (simp only:)
by (rule pre-between-symI)

```

13.7.1 between is-nextElem

lemma *is-nextElem-or1*: $pre\text{-}between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies$

$is\text{-}nextElem\ vs\ x\ y \implies before\ vs\ ram1\ ram2 \implies$

$is\text{-}sublist\ [x,y]\ (ram1\ \# \textit{between}\ vs\ ram1\ ram2\ @\ [ram2])$

$\vee is\text{-}sublist\ [x,y]\ (ram2\ \# \textit{between}\ vs\ ram2\ ram1\ @\ [ram1])$

proof –

assume p : $pre\text{-}between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2$ **and** $is\text{-}nextElem$: $is\text{-}nextElem\ vs\ x\ y$ **and**
 b : $before\ vs\ ram1\ ram2$

from p **have** $r1$: $ram1 \in set\ vs$ **by** (auto simp: pre-between-def)

def $bs \equiv [ram1] @ (between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2) @ [ram2]$

have $rule1$: $x \in set\ (ram1\ \# (between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2)) \implies is\text{-}sublist\ [x,y]\ bs$

proof –

assume xin : $x \in set\ (ram1\ \# (between\ vs\ ram1\ ram2))$

with $bs\text{-}def$ **have** $xin2$: $x \in set\ bs$ **by** auto

def $s \equiv snd\ (splitAt\ ram1\ vs)$

from $r1\ s\text{-}def$ **have** $sub1$: $is\text{-}sublist\ (ram1\ \# s)\ vs$ **by** (auto intro: splitAt-is-sublist2R)

from $b\ p\ s\text{-}def$ **have** $ram2 \in set\ s$ **by** (auto intro!: before-dist-r2 simp:
pre-between-def)

then **have** $is\text{-}prefix\ (fst\ (splitAt\ ram2\ s) @ [ram2])\ s$ **by** (auto intro!: splitAt-is-prefix)

```

    then have is-prefix ([ram1] @ ((fst (splitAt ram2 s)) @ [ram2])) ([ram1] @ s)
  by (rule-tac is-prefix-add) auto
    with sub1 have is-sublist (ram1 # (fst (splitAt ram2 s)) @ [ram2]) vs apply
(rule-tac is-sublist-trans) apply (rule is-prefix-sublist)
      by simp-all
    with p b s-def bs-def have subl: is-sublist bs vs by (auto)
    with p have db: distinct bs by (auto simp: pre-between-def)
    with xin bs-def have xnlb: x ≠ last bs by auto
    with p is-nextElem subl xin2 show is-sublist [x,y] bs apply (rule-tac is-sublist-is-nextElem)
  by (auto simp: pre-between-def)
  qed
  def bs2 ≡ [ram2] @ (between vs ram2 ram1) @ [ram1]
  have rule2: x ∈ set (ram2 # (between vs ram2 ram1)) ⇒ is-sublist [x,y] bs2
  proof -
    assume xin: x ∈ set (ram2 # (between vs ram2 ram1))
    with bs2-def have xin2: x ∈ set bs2 by auto
    def cs1 ≡ ram2 # snd (splitAt ram2 vs)
    then have cs1ne: cs1 ≠ [] by auto
    def cs2 ≡ fst (splitAt ram1 vs)
    def cs2ram1 ≡ cs2 @ [ram1]
    from cs1-def cs2-def bs2-def p b have bs2: bs2 = cs1 @ cs2 @ [ram1] by (auto
simp: pre-between-def)
    have x ∈ set cs1 ⇒ x ≠ last cs1 ⇒ is-sublist [x,y] cs1
    proof -
      assume xin2: x ∈ set cs1 and xnlcs1: x ≠ last cs1
      from cs1-def p have is-sublist cs1 vs by (simp add: pre-between-def)
      with p is-nextElem xnlcs1 xin2 show ?thesis apply (rule-tac is-sublist-is-nextElem)
    by (auto simp: pre-between-def)
    qed
    with bs2 have incs1nl: x ∈ set cs1 ⇒ x ≠ last cs1 ⇒ is-sublist [x,y] bs2
    apply (auto simp: is-sublist-def) apply (intro exI)
    apply (subgoal-tac as @ x # y # bs @ cs2 @ [ram1] = as @ x # y # (bs
@ cs2 @ [ram1]))
      apply assumption by auto
    have x = last cs1 ⇒ y = hd (cs2 @ [ram1])
    proof -
      assume xl: x = last cs1
      from p have distinct vs by auto
      with p have vs = fst (splitAt ram2 vs) @ ram2 # snd (splitAt ram2 vs) by
(auto intro: splitAt-ram)
      with cs1-def have last vs = last (fst (splitAt ram2 vs) @ cs1) by auto
      with cs1ne have last vs = last cs1 by auto
      with xl have x = last vs by auto
      with p is-nextElem have yhd: y = hd vs by auto
      from p have vs = fst (splitAt ram1 vs) @ ram1 # snd (splitAt ram1 vs) by
(auto intro: splitAt-ram)
      with yhd cs2ram1-def cs2-def have yhd2: y = hd (cs2ram1 @ snd (splitAt
ram1 vs)) by auto
      from cs2ram1-def have cs2ram1 ≠ [] by auto

```

then have $hd (cs2ram1 @ snd(splitAt ram1 vs)) = hd (cs2ram1)$ **by auto**
with $yhd2 cs2ram1-def$ **show** $?thesis$ **by auto**
qed
with $bs2 cs1ne$ **have** $x = last cs1 \implies is-sublist [x,y] bs2$
apply ($auto simp: is-sublist-def$) **apply** ($intro exI$)
apply ($subgoal-tac cs1 @ cs2 @ [ram1] = butlast cs1 @ last cs1 \# hd (cs2$
 $@ [ram1]) \# tl (cs2 @ [ram1])$)
apply $assumption$ **by auto**
with $incsnl$ **have** $incsnl: x \in set cs1 \implies is-sublist [x,y] bs2$ **by auto**
have $x \in set cs2 \implies is-sublist [x,y] (cs2 @ [ram1])$
proof-
assume $xin2': x \in set cs2$
then have $xin2: x \in set (cs2 @ [ram1])$ **by auto**
def $fr2 \equiv snd (splitAt ram1 vs)$
from p **have** $vs = fst (splitAt ram1 vs) @ ram1 \# snd (splitAt ram1 vs)$ **by**
 $(auto intro: splitAt-ram)$
with $fr2-def cs2-def$ **have** $vs = cs2 @ [ram1] @ fr2$ **by simp**
with $p xin2'$ **have** $x \neq ram1$ **by** ($auto simp: pre-between-def$)
then have $xnlcs2: x \neq last (cs2 @ [ram1])$ **by auto**
from $cs2-def p$ **have** $is-sublist (cs2 @ [ram1]) vs$ **by** ($simp add: pre-between-def$)
with $p is-nextElem xnlcs2 xin2$ **show** $?thesis$ **apply** ($rule-tac is-sublist-is-nextElem$)
by ($auto simp: pre-between-def$)
qed
with $bs2$ **have** $x \in set cs2 \implies is-sublist [x,y] bs2$
apply ($auto simp: is-sublist-def$) **apply** ($intro exI$)
apply ($subgoal-tac cs1 @ as @ x \# y \# bs = (cs1 @ as) @ x \# y \# bs$)
apply $assumption$ **by auto**
with $p b cs1-def cs2-def incsnl xin$ **show** $?thesis$ **by auto**
qed
from $is-nextElem$ **have** $x \in set vs$ **by auto**
with $b p$ **have** $x = ram1 \vee x \in set (between vs ram1 ram2) \vee x = ram2 \vee x \in$
 $set (between vs ram2 ram1)$ **by** ($rule-tac between-in$) $auto$
then have $x \in set (ram1 \# (between vs ram1 ram2)) \vee x \in set (ram2 \#$
 $(between vs ram2 ram1))$ **by auto**
with $rule1 rule2 bs-def bs2-def$ **show** $?thesis$ **by auto**
qed

lemma $is-nextElem-or: pre-between vs ram1 ram2 \implies is-nextElem vs x y \implies$
 $is-sublist [x,y] (ram1 \# between vs ram1 ram2 @ [ram2]) \vee is-sublist [x,y] (ram2$
 $\# between vs ram2 ram1 @ [ram1])$
proof ($cases before vs ram1 ram2$)
case $True$
assume $pre-between vs ram1 ram2 is-nextElem vs x y$
with $True$ **show** $?thesis$ **by** ($rule-tac is-nextElem-or1$)
next
assume $p: pre-between vs ram1 ram2$ **and** $is-nextElem: is-nextElem vs x y$
from p **have** $p': pre-between vs ram2 ram1$ **by** ($auto intro: pre-between-symI$)
case $False$ **with** p **have** $before vs ram2 ram1$ **by auto**

```

with p' is-nextElem show ?thesis apply (drule-tac is-nextElem-or1) apply
assumption+ by auto
qed

```

```

lemma pre-between vs ram1 ram2 ==>
  before vs ram2 ram1 ==>
    ∃ as bs cs. between vs ram1 ram2 = cs @ as ∧ vs = as @[ram2] @ bs @ [ram1]
  @ cs
  apply (subgoal-tac pre-between vs ram2 ram1)
  apply auto apply (intro exI conjI) apply simp apply (simp add: pre-between-def)
  apply auto
  apply (frule-tac before-vs) apply auto by (auto simp: pre-between-def)

```

```

lemma is-sublist-same-len[simp]:
  length xs = length ys ==> is-sublist xs ys = (xs = ys)
  apply (cases xs)
  apply simp
  apply (rename-tac a as)
  apply (cases ys)
  apply simp
  apply (rename-tac b bs)
  apply (case-tac a = b)
  apply (subst is-sublist-rec)
  apply simp
  apply simp
  done

```

```

lemma is-nextElem-between-empty[simp]:
  distinct vs ==> is-nextElem vs a b ==> between vs a b = []
  apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def between-def split-def)
  apply (cases vs) apply simp+
  apply (simp split: split-if-asm)
  apply (case-tac b = aa)
  apply (simp add: is-sublist-def)
  apply (erule disjE)
  apply (elim exE)
  apply (case-tac as)
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac list rule: rev-exhaust)
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac aa # list = vs)
  apply (thin-tac vs = aa # list)
  apply simp

```

```

apply (subgoal-tac distinct vs)
apply (simp add: is-sublist-def)
apply (elim exE)
by auto

```

```

lemma is-nextElem-between-empty': between vs a b = []  $\implies$  distinct vs  $\implies a \in$ 
set vs  $\implies b \in$  set vs  $\implies$ 
a  $\neq$  b  $\implies$  is-nextElem vs a b
apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def between-def split-def split: split-if-asm)
apply (case-tac vs) apply simp
apply simp
apply (rule conjI)
apply (rule impI)
apply simp
apply (case-tac aa = b)
apply simp
apply (rule impI)
apply (case-tac list rule: rev-exhaust)
apply simp
apply simp
apply (case-tac a = y) apply simp
apply simp
apply (elim conjE)
apply (drule split-list-first)
apply (elim exE)
apply simp
apply (rule impI)
apply (subgoal-tac b  $\neq$  aa)
apply simp
apply (case-tac a = aa)
apply simp
apply (case-tac list) apply simp
apply simp
apply (case-tac aaa = b) apply (simp add: is-sublist-def) apply force
apply simp
apply simp
apply (drule split-list-first)
apply (elim exE)
apply simp
apply (case-tac zs) apply simp
apply simp
apply (case-tac aaa = b)
apply simp
apply (simp add: is-sublist-def) apply force
apply simp
apply force
apply (case-tac vs) apply simp
apply simp

```

```

apply (rule conjI)
  apply (rule impI) apply simp
apply (rule impI)
apply (case-tac b = aa)
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac list rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac a = y) apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (drule split-list-first)
  apply (elim exE)
  apply simp
apply simp apply (case-tac a = aa) by auto

```

```

lemma between-nextElem: pre-between vs u v  $\implies$ 
  between vs u (nextElem vs (hd vs) v) = between vs u v @ [v]
apply(subgoal-tac pre-between vs v u)
  prefer 2 apply (clarsimp simp add:pre-between-def)
apply(case-tac before vs u v)
apply(drule (1) between-eq2)
  apply(clarsimp simp:pre-between-def hd-append split:list.split)
  apply(simp add:between-def split-def)
  apply(fastforce simp:neq-Nil-conv)
apply (simp only:before-xor)
apply(drule (1) between-eq2)
apply(clarsimp simp:pre-between-def hd-append split:list.split)
apply (simp add: append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply(fastforce simp:between-def split-def)
done

```

```

lemma nextVertices-in-face[simp]:  $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies f^n \cdot v \in \mathcal{V} f$ 
proof –
  assume v:  $v \in \mathcal{V} f$ 
  then have f: vertices f  $\neq []$  by auto
  show ?thesis apply (simp add: nextVertices-def)
  apply (induct n) by (auto simp: f v)
qed

```

13.7.2 is-nextElem edges equivalence

```

lemma is-nextElem-edges1: distinct (vertices f)  $\implies (a,b) \in \text{edges } (f::\text{face}) \implies$ 
  is-nextElem (vertices f) a b apply (simp add: edges-face-def nextVertex-def) ap-
ply (rule is-nextElem1) by auto

```

lemma *is-nextElem-edges2*:
 $distinct (vertices f) \implies is_nextElem (vertices f) a b \implies (a,b) \in edges (f::face)$
apply (*auto simp add: edges-face-def nextVertex-def*)
apply (*rule sym*)
apply (*rule is-nextElem2*) **by** (*auto intro: is-nextElem-a*)

lemma *is-nextElem-edges-eq[simp]*:
 $distinct (vertices (f::face)) \implies (a,b) \in edges f = is_nextElem (vertices f) a b$
by (*auto intro: is-nextElem-edges1 is-nextElem-edges2*)

13.7.3 nextVertex

lemma *nextElem-suc2*: $distinct (vertices f) \implies last (vertices f) = v \implies v \in set (vertices f) \implies f \cdot v = hd (vertices f)$

proof –

assume *dist*: $distinct (vertices f)$ **and** *last*: $last (vertices f) = v$ **and** *v*: $v \in set (vertices f)$

def *ls* $\equiv vertices f$

have *ind*: $\bigwedge c. distinct\ ls \implies last\ ls = v \implies v \in set\ ls \implies nextElem\ ls\ c\ v = c$

proof (*induct ls*)

case *Nil* **then show** *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case (*Cons m ms*)

then show *?case*

proof (*cases m = v*)

case *True* **with** *Cons* **have** $ms = []$ **apply** (*cases ms rule: rev-exhaust*) **by** *auto*

then show *?thesis* **by** *auto*

next

case *False* **with** *Cons* **have** $a1: v \in set\ ms$ **by** *auto*

then have $ms: ms \neq []$ **by** *auto*

with *False Cons ms* **have** $nextElem\ ms\ c\ v = c$ **apply** (*rule-tac Cons*) **by** *simp-all*

with *False ms* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*

qed

qed

from *dist ls-def last v* **have** $nextElem\ ls\ (hd\ ls)\ v = hd\ ls$ **apply** (*rule-tac ind*) **by** *auto*

with *ls-def* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: nextVertex-def*)

qed

13.8 split-face

definition *pre-split-face* :: $face \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat \Rightarrow nat\ list \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList \equiv

$distinct (vertices oldF) \wedge distinct (newVertexList)$

$\wedge \mathcal{V} \text{ oldF} \cap \text{set newVertexList} = \{\}$
 $\wedge \text{ram1} \in \mathcal{V} \text{ oldF} \wedge \text{ram2} \in \mathcal{V} \text{ oldF} \wedge \text{ram1} \neq \text{ram2}$

declare *pre-split-face-def* [*simp*]

lemma *pre-split-face-p-between*[*intro*]:

pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList \implies *pre-between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2* **by** (*simp add: pre-between-def*)

lemma *pre-split-face-symI*:

pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList \implies *pre-split-face oldF ram2 ram1 newVertexList* **by** *auto*

lemma *pre-split-face-rev*[*intro*]:

pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList \implies *pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 (rev newVertexList)* **by** *auto*

lemma *split-face-distinct1*:

$(f12, f21) = \text{split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList} \implies$ *pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList* \implies
distinct (vertices f12)

proof –

assume *split*: $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList}$ **and** *p*:
pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList

def *old-vs* \equiv *vertices oldF*

with *p* **have** *d-old-vs*: *distinct old-vs* **by** *auto*

from *p* **have** *p2*: *pre-between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2* **by** *auto*

have *rule1*: *before old-vs ram1 ram2* \implies *distinct (vertices f12)*

proof –

assume *b*: *before old-vs ram1 ram2*

with *split p* **have** *f12* = *Face (rev newVertexList @ ram1 # between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2]) Nonfinal* **by** (*simp add: split-face-def*)

then **have** *h1*: *vertices f12 = rev newVertexList @ ram1 # between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2]* **by** *auto*

from *p* **have** *d1*: *distinct(ram1 # between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2])*
by (*auto del: notI*)

from *b p p2 old-vs-def* **have** *d2*: *set (ram1 # between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2]) \cap set newVertexList = $\{\}$*

by (*auto dest!: splitAt-in-fst splitAt-in-snd*)

with *h1 d1 p* **show** *?thesis* **by** *auto*

qed

have *rule2*: *before old-vs ram2 ram1* \implies *distinct (vertices f12)*

proof –

assume *b*: *before old-vs ram2 ram1*

from *p* **have** *p3*: *pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList*

by (*auto intro: pre-split-face-symI*)

then **have** *p4*: *pre-between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1* **by** *auto*

```

with split p have
  f12 = Face (rev newVertexList @ ram1 # between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2
  @ [ram2]) Nonfinal
  by (simp add: split-face-def)
  then have h1:vertices f12 = rev newVertexList @ ram1 # between (vertices
  oldF) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2]
  by auto
  from p3 have d1: distinct(ram1 # between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2 @
  [ram2])
```

```

  by (auto del: notI)
  from b p3 p4 old-vs-def
  have d2: set (ram1 # between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2]) ∩ set
  newVertexList = {}
  by auto
  with h1 d1 p show ?thesis by auto
qed
from p2 rule1 rule2 old-vs-def show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma split-face-distinct1 '[intro]:
  pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList ⇒
  distinct (vertices (fst(split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList)))
apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct1)
  by (auto simp del: pre-split-face-def simp: split-face-def)

```

```

lemma split-face-distinct2:
  (f12, f21) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList ⇒
  pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList ⇒ distinct (vertices f21)
proof –
  assume split: (f12, f21) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList
  and p: pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList
  def old-vs ≡ vertices oldF
  with p have d-old-vs: distinct old-vs by auto
  with p have p1: pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList by auto
  from p have p2: pre-between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2 by auto
  have rule1: before old-vs ram1 ram2 ⇒ distinct (vertices f21)
  proof –
  assume b: before old-vs ram1 ram2
  with split p
  have f21 = Face (ram2 # between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @ [ram1] @
  newVertexList) Nonfinal
  by (simp add: split-face-def)
  then have h1:vertices f21 = ram2 # between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @
  [ram1] @ newVertexList
  by auto
  from p have d1: distinct(ram1 # between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @ [ram2])
  by (auto del: notI)
  from b p1 p2 old-vs-def
  have d2: set (ram2 # between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @ [ram1]) ∩ set

```

```

newVertexList = {}
  by auto
  with h1 d1 p1 show ?thesis by auto
qed
have rule2: before old-vs ram2 ram1  $\implies$  distinct (vertices f21)
proof -
  assume b: before old-vs ram2 ram1
  from p have p3: pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList
    by (auto intro: pre-split-face-symI)
  then have p4: pre-between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 by auto
  with split p
    have f21 = Face (ram2 # between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @ [ram1] @
newVertexList) Nonfinal
    by (simp add: split-face-def)
  then have h1:vertices f21 = ram2 # between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @
[ram1] @ newVertexList
    by auto
  from p3 have d1: distinct(ram2 # between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @
[ram1])
    by (auto del: notI)
  from b p3 p4 old-vs-def
    have d2: set (ram2 # between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @ [ram1])  $\cap$  set
newVertexList = {}
    by auto
  with h1 d1 p1 show ?thesis by auto
qed
from p2 rule1 rule2 old-vs-def show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma split-face-distinct2'[intro]:
  pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList  $\implies$  distinct (vertices (snd(split-face
oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList)))
apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct2) by (auto simp del: pre-split-face-def simp:
split-face-def)

```

```

declare pre-split-face-def [simp del]

```

```

lemma split-face-edges-or: (f12, f21) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList
 $\implies$  pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList  $\implies$  (a, b)  $\in$  edges oldF  $\implies$  (a, b)
 $\in$  edges f12  $\vee$  (a, b)  $\in$  edges f21

```

```

proof -
  assume nf: (f12, f21) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList and p:
pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVertexList and old:(a, b)  $\in$  edges oldF
  from p have d1:distinct (vertices oldF) by auto
  from nf p have d2: distinct (vertices f12) by (auto dest: pairD)
  from nf p have d3: distinct (vertices f21) by (auto dest: pairD)
  from p have p': pre-between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2 by auto
  from old d1 have is-nextElem: is-nextElem (vertices oldF) a b by simp

```

```

with  $p$  have  $is\text{-}sublist\ [a,b]\ (ram1\ \# \ (between\ (vertices\ oldF)\ ram1\ ram2)\ @\ [ram2]) \vee\ is\text{-}sublist\ [a,b]\ (ram2\ \# \ (between\ (vertices\ oldF)\ ram2\ ram1)\ @\ [ram1])$ 
apply ( $rule\text{-}tac\ is\text{-}nextElem\text{-}or$ ) by  $auto$ 
then have  $is\text{-}nextElem\ (rev\ newVertexList\ @\ ram1\ \# \ between\ (vertices\ oldF)\ ram1\ ram2\ @\ [ram2])\ a\ b$ 
 $\vee\ is\text{-}nextElem\ (ram2\ \# \ between\ (vertices\ oldF)\ ram2\ ram1\ @\ ram1\ \# \ newVertexList)\ a\ b$ 
proof ( $cases\ is\text{-}sublist\ [a,b]\ (ram1\ \# \ (between\ (vertices\ oldF)\ ram1\ ram2)\ @\ [ram2])$ )
case  $True$  then show  $?thesis$  by ( $auto\ dest:\ is\text{-}sublist\text{-}add\ intro!\ :is\text{-}nextElem\text{-}sublistI$ )
next
case  $False$ 
assume  $is\text{-}sublist\ [a,b]\ (ram1\ \# \ (between\ (vertices\ oldF)\ ram1\ ram2)\ @\ [ram2])$ 
 $\vee\ is\text{-}sublist\ [a,b]\ (ram2\ \# \ (between\ (vertices\ oldF)\ ram2\ ram1)\ @\ [ram1])$ 
with  $False$  have  $is\text{-}sublist\ [a,b]\ (ram2\ \# \ (between\ (vertices\ oldF)\ ram2\ ram1)\ @\ [ram1])$  by  $auto$ 
then show  $?thesis$  apply ( $rule\text{-}tac\ disjI2$ ) apply ( $rule\text{-}tac\ is\text{-}nextElem\text{-}sublistI$ )
apply ( $subgoal\text{-}tac\ is\text{-}sublist\ [a,\ b]\ ([\ ]\ @\ (ram2\ \# \ between\ (vertices\ oldF)\ ram2\ ram1\ @\ [ram1])\ @\ newVertexList)$ ) apply  $force$  by ( $frule\ is\text{-}sublist\text{-}add$ )
qed
with  $nf\ d1\ d2\ d3$  show  $?thesis$  by ( $simp\ add:\ split\text{-}face\text{-}def$ )
qed

```

13.9 $verticesFrom$

definition $verticesFrom :: face \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow vertex\ list$ **where**
 $verticesFrom\ f \equiv rotate\text{-}to\ (vertices\ f)$

lemmas $verticesFrom\text{-}Def = verticesFrom\text{-}def\ rotate\text{-}to\text{-}def$

lemma $len\text{-}vFrom[simp]$:
 $v \in \mathcal{V}\ f \implies |verticesFrom\ f\ v| = |vertices\ f|$
apply ($drule\ split\text{-}list\text{-}first$)
apply ($clarsimp\ simp:\ verticesFrom\text{-}Def$)
done

lemma $verticesFrom\text{-}empty[simp]$:
 $v \in \mathcal{V}\ f \implies (verticesFrom\ f\ v = []) = (vertices\ f = [])$
by ($clarsimp\ simp:\ verticesFrom\text{-}Def$)

lemma $verticesFrom\text{-}congs$:
 $v \in \mathcal{V}\ f \implies (vertices\ f) \cong (verticesFrom\ f\ v)$
by ($simp\ add:\ verticesFrom\text{-}def\ cong\text{-}rotate\text{-}to$)

lemma $verticesFrom\text{-}eq\text{-}if\text{-}vertices\text{-}cong$:
 $[distinct(vertices\ f); distinct(vertices\ f');$
 $vertices\ f \cong vertices\ f'; x \in \mathcal{V}\ f] \implies$
 $verticesFrom\ f\ x = verticesFrom\ f'\ x$
by ($clarsimp\ simp:\ congs\text{-}def\ verticesFrom\text{-}Def\ splitAt\text{-}rotate\text{-}pair\text{-}conv$)

lemma *verticesFrom-in[intro]*: $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies a \in \text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)$
by (*auto dest: verticesFrom-congs congs-pres-nodes*)

lemma *verticesFrom-in'*: $a \in \text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) \implies a \neq v \implies a \in \mathcal{V} f$
apply (*cases v \in \mathcal{V} f*) **apply** (*auto dest: verticesFrom-congs congs-pres-nodes*)
by (*simp add: verticesFrom-Def*)

lemma *set-verticesFrom*:
 $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) = \mathcal{V} f$
apply(*auto*)
apply (*auto simp add: verticesFrom-Def*)
done

lemma *verticesFrom-hd*: $\text{hd } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) = v$ **by** (*simp add: verticesFrom-Def*)

lemma *verticesFrom-distinct[simp]*: $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{distinct } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)$ **apply** (*frule-tac verticesFrom-congs*) **by** (*auto simp: congs-distinct*)

lemma *verticesFrom-nextElem-eq*:
 $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies u \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$
 $\text{nextElem } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) (\text{hd } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)) \ u$
 $= \text{nextElem } (\text{vertices } f) (\text{hd } (\text{vertices } f)) \ u$ **apply** (*subgoal-tac (verticesFrom } f \ v)*)
 $\cong (\text{vertices } f)$
apply (*rule nextElem-congs-eq*) **apply** (*auto simp: verticesFrom-congs congs-pres-nodes*)
apply (*rule congs-sym*)
by (*simp add: verticesFrom-congs*)

lemma *nextElem-vFrom-suc1*: $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies i < \text{length } (\text{vertices } f) \implies \text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) \neq u \implies (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) ! i = u \implies f \cdot u = (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) ! (\text{Suc } i)$

proof –

assume *dist: distinct (vertices } f)* **and** *ith: (verticesFrom } f \ v) ! i = u* **and** *small-i: i < length (vertices } f)* **and** *notlast: last (verticesFrom } f \ v) \neq u* **and** *v: v \in \mathcal{V} f*
hence *eq: (vertices } f) \cong (verticesFrom } f \ v)* **by** (*auto simp: verticesFrom-congs*)
from *ith eq small-i* **have** $u \in \text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)$ **by** (*auto simp: congs-length*)
with *eq* **have** $u \in \mathcal{V} f$ **by** (*auto simp: congs-pres-nodes*)

def *ls* $\equiv \text{verticesFrom } f \ v$

with *dist ith* **have**

$ls ! i = u$ **by** *auto*

have *ind: \bigwedge c i. i < length ls \implies distinct ls \implies last ls \neq u \implies ls ! i = u \implies u \in \text{set } ls \implies*

nextElem ls c u = ls ! Suc i

proof (*induct ls*)

case *Nil* **then show** *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case (*Cons m ms*)

```

then show ?case
proof (cases m = u)
  case True with Cons have u ∉ set ms by auto
  with Cons True have i: i = 0 apply (induct i) by auto
  with Cons show ?thesis apply (simp split: split-if-asm) apply (cases ms)
by simp-all
next
  case False with Cons have a1: u ∈ set ms by auto
  then have ms: ms ≠ [] by auto
  from False Cons have i: 0 < i by auto
  def i' ≡ i - 1
  with i have i': i = Suc i' by auto
  with False Cons i' ms have nextElem ms c u = ms ! Suc i' apply (rule-tac
Cons) by simp-all
  with False Cons i' ms show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed
from eq dist ith ls-def small-i notlast v
have nextElem ls (hd ls) u = ls ! Suc i
  apply (rule-tac ind) by (auto simp: congs-length)
with dist u v ls-def show ?thesis by (simp add: nextVertex-def verticesFrom-nextElem-eq)
qed

lemma verticesFrom-nth: distinct (vertices f) ⇒ d < length (vertices f) ⇒
v ∈ V f ⇒ (verticesFrom f v)!d = fd · v
proof (induct d)
  case 0 then show ?case by (simp add: verticesFrom-Def nextVertices-def)
next
  case (Suc n)
  then have dist2: distinct (verticesFrom f v)
    apply (frule-tac verticesFrom-congs) by (auto simp: congs-distinct)
  from Suc have in2: v ∈ set (verticesFrom f v)
    apply (frule-tac verticesFrom-congs) by (auto dest: congs-pres-nodes)
  then have vFrom: (verticesFrom f v) = butlast (verticesFrom f v) @ [last (verticesFrom
f v)]
    apply (cases (verticesFrom f v) rule: rev-exhaust) by auto
  from Suc show ?case
proof (cases last (verticesFrom f v) = fn · v)
  case True with Suc have verticesFrom f v ! n = fn · v by (rule-tac Suc) auto
  with True have last (verticesFrom f v) = verticesFrom f v ! n by auto
  with Suc dist2 in2 have Suc n = length (verticesFrom f v)
    apply (rule-tac nth-last-Suc-n) by auto
  with Suc show ?thesis by auto
next
  case False with Suc show ?thesis apply (simp add: nextVertices-def) apply
(rule sym)
  apply (rule-tac nextElem-vFrom-suc1) by simp-all
qed
qed

```

lemma *verticesFrom-length*: $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \text{set } (\text{vertices } f) \implies$
 $\text{length } (\text{verticesFrom } f v) = \text{length } (\text{vertices } f)$
by (*auto intro*: *congs-length verticesFrom-congs*)

lemma *verticesFrom-between*: $v' \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{pre-between } (\text{vertices } f) u v \implies$
 $\text{between } (\text{vertices } f) u v = \text{between } (\text{verticesFrom } f v') u v$
by (*auto intro!*: *between-congs verticesFrom-congs*)

lemma *verticesFrom-is-nextElem*: $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$
 $\text{is-nextElem } (\text{vertices } f) a b = \text{is-nextElem } (\text{verticesFrom } f v) a b$
apply (*rule is-nextElem-congs-eq*) **by** (*rule verticesFrom-congs*)

lemma *verticesFrom-is-nextElem-last*: $v' \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f)$
 $\implies \text{is-nextElem } (\text{verticesFrom } f v') (\text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f v')) v \implies v = v'$
apply (*subgoal-tac distinct (verticesFrom f v')*)
apply (*subgoal-tac last (verticesFrom f v') \in set (verticesFrom f v')*)
apply (*simp add: nextElem-is-nextElem*)
apply (*simp add: verticesFrom-hd*)
apply (*cases (verticesFrom f v') rule: rev-exhaust*) **apply** (*simp add: verticesFrom-Def*)
by *auto*

lemma *verticesFrom-is-nextElem-hd*: $v' \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f)$
 $\implies \text{is-nextElem } (\text{verticesFrom } f v') u v' \implies u = \text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f v')$
apply (*subgoal-tac distinct (verticesFrom f v')*)
apply (*thin-tac distinct (vertices f)*) **apply** (*auto simp: is-nextElem-def*)
apply (*drule is-sublist-y-hd*) **apply** (*simp add: verticesFrom-hd*)
by *auto*

lemma *verticesFrom-pres-nodes1*: $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies \mathcal{V} f = \text{set}(\text{verticesFrom } f v)$
proof –
assume $v \in \mathcal{V} f$
then have $\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } v (\text{vertices } f)) @ [v] @ \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } v (\text{vertices } f)) =$
 $\text{vertices } f$
apply (*drule-tac splitAt-ram*) **by** *simp*
moreover have $\text{set } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } v (\text{vertices } f)) @ [v] @ \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } v (\text{vertices } f))) =$
 $\text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f v)$
by (*auto simp: verticesFrom-Def*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *verticesFrom-pres-nodes*: $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies w \in \mathcal{V} f \implies w \in \text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f v)$
by (*auto dest: verticesFrom-pres-nodes1*)

lemma *before-verticesFrom*: $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies w \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$

$v \neq w \implies \text{before } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) \ v \ w$
proof –
assume $v: v \in \mathcal{V} \ f$ **and** $w: w \in \mathcal{V} \ f$ **and** $\text{neg}: v \neq w$
have $\text{hd } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) = v$ **by** (rule verticesFrom-hd)
with v **have** $\text{vf}: \text{verticesFrom } f \ v = v \ \# \ \text{tl } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)$
apply (frule-tac verticesFrom-pres-nodes1)
apply (cases verticesFrom $f \ v$) **by** auto
moreover with $v \ w$ **have** $w \in \text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)$ **by** (auto simp: verticesFrom-pres-nodes)
ultimately have $w \in \text{set } (v \ \# \ \text{tl } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v))$ **by** auto
with neg **have** $w \in \text{set } (\text{tl } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v))$ **by** auto
with vf **have** $\text{verticesFrom } f \ v =$
 $\quad \llbracket @ \ v \ \# \ \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } w \ (\text{tl } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v))) \ @ \ w \ \# \ \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } w \ (\text{tl } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v))) \rrbracket$
by (auto dest: splitAt-ram)
then show ?thesis **apply** (unfold before-def) **by** (intro exI)
qed

lemma last-vFrom:
 $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); x \in \mathcal{V} \ f \rrbracket \implies \text{last}(\text{verticesFrom } f \ x) = f^{-1} \cdot x$
apply (frule split-list)
apply (clarsimp simp: prevVertex-def verticesFrom-Def split: list.split)
done

lemma rotate-before-vFrom:
 $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); r \in \mathcal{V} \ f; r \neq u \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{before } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ r) \ u \ v \implies \text{before } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) \ r \ u$
using [[linarith-neg-limit = 1]]
apply (frule split-list)
apply (clarsimp simp: verticesFrom-Def)
apply (rename-tac as bs)
apply (clarsimp simp: before-def)
apply (rename-tac xs ys zs)
apply (subst (asm) Cons-eq-append-conv)
apply clarsimp
apply (rename-tac bs')
apply (subst (asm) append-eq-append-conv2)
apply clarsimp
apply (rename-tac as')
apply (erule disjE)
defer
apply clarsimp
apply (rule-tac $x = v \ \# \ zs$ **in** exI)
apply (rule-tac $x = bs \ @ \ as'$ **in** exI)
apply simp
apply clarsimp
apply (subst (asm) append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply (erule disjE)
apply clarsimp

```

apply(rule-tac  $x = v\#zs$  in  $exI$ )
apply simp apply blast
apply clarsimp
apply(rename-tac  $ys'$ )
apply(subst (asm) append-eq-append-conv2)
apply clarsimp
apply(rename-tac  $vs'$ )
apply(erule disjE)
  apply clarsimp
  apply(subst (asm) append-eq-Cons-conv)
  apply(erule disjE)
    apply clarsimp
    apply(rule-tac  $x = v\#zs$  in  $exI$ )
    apply simp apply blast
  apply clarsimp
apply(rule-tac  $x = v\#ys'@as$  in  $exI$ )
apply simp apply blast
apply clarsimp
apply(rule-tac  $x = v\#zs$  in  $exI$ )
apply simp apply blast
done

```

lemma *before-between*:

```

 $\llbracket \text{before}(\text{verticesFrom } f \ x) \ y \ z; \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); x \in \mathcal{V} \ f; x \neq y \rrbracket \implies$ 
 $y \in \text{set}(\text{between}(\text{vertices } f) \ x \ z)$ 
apply(induct f)
apply(clarsimp simp:verticesFrom-Def before-def)
apply(frule split-list)
apply(clarsimp simp:Cons-eq-append-conv)
apply(subst (asm) append-eq-append-conv2)
apply clarsimp
apply(erule disjE)
  apply(clarsimp simp:append-eq-Cons-conv)
  prefer 2 apply(clarsimp simp add:between-def split-def)
apply(erule disjE)
  apply (clarsimp simp:between-def split-def)
apply clarsimp
apply(subst (asm) append-eq-append-conv2)
apply clarsimp
apply(erule disjE)
  prefer 2 apply(clarsimp simp add:between-def split-def)
apply(clarsimp simp:append-eq-Cons-conv)
apply(fastforce simp:between-def split-def)
done

```

lemma *before-between2*:

```

 $\llbracket \text{before}(\text{verticesFrom } f \ u) \ v \ w; \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); u \in \mathcal{V} \ f \rrbracket$ 
 $\implies u = v \vee u \in \text{set}(\text{between}(\text{vertices } f) \ w \ v)$ 
apply(subgoal-tac pre-between (vertices f) v w)

```

```

apply(subst verticesFrom-between)
  apply assumption
  apply(erule pre-between-symI)
apply(frule pre-between-r1)
apply(drule (1) verticesFrom-distinct)
using verticesFrom-hd[of f u]
apply(clarsimp simp add:before-def between-def split-def hd-append
      split:split-if-asm)
apply(frule (1) verticesFrom-distinct)
apply(clarsimp simp:pre-between-def before-def simp del:verticesFrom-distinct)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(cases v = u)
  apply simp
  apply(rule verticesFrom-in'[of v f u])apply simp apply assumption
apply(cases w = u)
  apply simp
apply(rule verticesFrom-in'[of w f u])apply simp apply assumption
done

```

13.10 splitFace

definition *pre-splitFace* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *face* \Rightarrow *vertex list* \Rightarrow *bool*
where

```

pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF nvs  $\equiv$ 
  oldF  $\in \mathcal{F}$  g  $\wedge \neg$  final oldF  $\wedge$  distinct (vertices oldF)  $\wedge$  distinct nvs
 $\wedge \mathcal{V}$  g  $\cap$  set nvs = {}
 $\wedge \mathcal{V}$  oldF  $\cap$  set nvs = {}
 $\wedge$  ram1  $\in \mathcal{V}$  oldF  $\wedge$  ram2  $\in \mathcal{V}$  oldF
 $\wedge$  ram1  $\neq$  ram2
 $\wedge$  (((ram1,ram2)  $\notin$  edges oldF  $\wedge$  (ram2,ram1)  $\notin$  edges oldF
   $\wedge$  (ram1, ram2)  $\notin$  edges g  $\wedge$  (ram2, ram1)  $\notin$  edges g)  $\vee$  nvs  $\neq$  [])

```

declare *pre-splitFace-def* [*simp*]

lemma *pre-splitFace-pre-split-face*[*simp*]:

```

pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF nvs  $\implies$  pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 nvs
by (simp add: pre-splitFace-def pre-split-face-def)

```

lemma *pre-splitFace-oldF*[*simp*]:

```

pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF nvs  $\implies$  oldF  $\in \mathcal{F}$  g
apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def) by force

```

declare *pre-splitFace-def* [*simp del*]

lemma *splitFace-split-face*:

```

oldF  $\in \mathcal{F}$  g  $\implies$ 
  (f1, f2, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs  $\implies$ 
  (f1, f2) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 newVs
by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)

```

lemma *split-face-empty-ram2-ram1-in-f12*:
pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 $\square \implies$
(f12, f21) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 $\square \implies (ram2, ram1) \in \text{edges } f12$

proof –
assume *split*: *(f12, f21) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2* \square
pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 \square
then have *ram2* $\in \mathcal{V} f12$ **by** (*simp add: split-face-def*)
moreover with *split* **have** *f12 · ram2 = hd (vertices f12)*
apply (*rule-tac nextElem-suc2*)
apply (*simp add: pre-split-face-def split-face-distinct1*)
by (*simp add: split-face-def*)
with *split* **have** *ram1 = f12 · ram2*
by (*simp add: split-face-def*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: edges-face-def*)
qed

lemma *split-face-empty-ram2-ram1-in-f12'*:
pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 $\square \implies$
(ram2, ram1) \in edges (fst (split-face oldF ram1 ram2))

proof –
assume *split*: *pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2* \square
def *f12* \equiv *fst (split-face oldF ram1 ram2)* \square
def *f21* \equiv *snd (split-face oldF ram1 ram2)* \square
then have *(f12, f21) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2* \square **by** (*simp add: f12-def f21-def*)
with *split* **have** *(ram2, ram1) \in edges f12*
by (*rule split-face-empty-ram2-ram1-in-f12*)
with *f12-def* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *splitFace-empty-ram2-ram1-in-f12*:
pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF $\square \implies$
(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF $\square \implies$
(ram2, ram1) \in edges f12

proof –
assume *pre*: *pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF* \square
then have *oldF*: *oldF \in \mathcal{F} g* **by** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*) *simp*
assume *sp*: *(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF* \square
with *oldF* **have** *(f12, f21) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2* \square
by (*rule splitFace-split-face*)

with *pre sp* **show** *?thesis*
apply (*unfold splitFace-def pre-splitFace-def*)
apply (*simp add: split-def*)
apply (*rule split-face-empty-ram2-ram1-in-f12'*)
apply (*rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face*)

apply (*rule pre*)
done
qed

lemma *splitFace-f12-new-vertices*:
 $(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVs \implies$
 $v \in set\ newVs \implies v \in \mathcal{V}\ f12$
apply (*unfold splitFace-def*)
apply (*simp add: split-def*)
apply (*unfold split-face-def Let-def*)
by *simp*

lemma *splitFace-add-vertices-direct[*simp*]*:
 $vertices\ (snd\ (snd\ (splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ [countVertices\ g\ ..<\ countVertices\ g\ +\ n])))$
 $=\ vertices\ g\ @\ [countVertices\ g\ ..<\ countVertices\ g\ +\ n]$
apply (*auto simp: splitFace-def split-def*) **apply** (*cases g*)
apply *auto* **apply** (*induct n*) **by** *auto*

lemma *splitFace-delete-oldF*:
 $(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVertexList \implies$
 $oldF \neq f12 \implies oldF \neq f21 \implies distinct\ (faces\ g) \implies$
 $oldF \notin \mathcal{F}\ newGraph$
by (*simp add: splitFace-def split-def distinct-set-replace*)

lemma *splitFace-faces-1*:
 $(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVertexList \implies$
 $oldF \in \mathcal{F}\ g \implies$
 $set\ (faces\ newGraph) \cup \{oldF\} = \{f12, f21\} \cup set\ (faces\ g)$
 $(is\ ?oldF \implies ?C \implies ?A = ?B)$
proof (*intro equalityI subsetI*)
fix *x*
assume $x \in ?A$ **and** $?C$ **and** $?oldF$
then show $x \in ?B$ **apply** (*simp add: splitFace-def split-def*) **by** (*auto dest: replace1*)
next
fix *x*
assume $x \in ?B$ **and** $?C$ **and** $?oldF$
then show $x \in ?A$ **apply** (*simp add: splitFace-def split-def*)
apply (*cases x = oldF*) **apply** *simp-all*
apply (*cases x = f12*) **apply** *simp-all*
apply (*cases x = f21*) **by** (*auto intro: replace3 replace4*)
qed

lemma *splitFace-distinct1[*intro*]:pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVertexList*
 \implies
 $distinct\ (vertices\ (fst\ (snd\ (splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVertexList))))$

```

apply (unfold splitFace-def split-def)
by (auto simp add: split-def)

lemma splitFace-distinct2[intro]:pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVertexList
 $\implies$ 
  distinct (vertices (fst (splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVertexList)))
apply (unfold splitFace-def split-def)
by (auto simp add: split-def)

lemma splitFace-add-f21':  $f' \in \mathcal{F} g' \implies \text{fst} (\text{snd} (\text{splitFace } g' v a f' \text{ nvl}))$ 
   $\in \mathcal{F} (\text{snd} (\text{snd} (\text{splitFace } g' v a f' \text{ nvl})))$ 
apply (simp add: splitFace-def split-def) apply (rule disjI2)
apply (rule replace3) by simp-all

lemma split-face-help[simp]:  $\text{Suc } 0 < |\text{vertices} (\text{fst} (\text{split-face } f' v a \text{ nvl}))|$ 
by (simp add: split-face-def)

lemma split-face-help'[simp]:  $\text{Suc } 0 < |\text{vertices} (\text{snd} (\text{split-face } f' v a \text{ nvl}))|$ 
by (simp add: split-face-def)

lemma splitFace-split:  $f \in \mathcal{F} (\text{snd} (\text{snd} (\text{splitFace } g v a f' \text{ nvl}))) \implies$ 
   $f \in \mathcal{F} g$ 
   $\vee f = \text{fst} (\text{splitFace } g v a f' \text{ nvl})$ 
   $\vee f = (\text{fst} (\text{snd} (\text{splitFace } g v a f' \text{ nvl})))$ 
apply (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
apply safe by (frule replace5) simp

lemma pre-FaceDiv-between1: pre-splitFace g' ram1 ram2 f []  $\implies$ 
   $\neg \text{between} (\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram1 ram2} = []$ 
proof –
  assume pre-f: pre-splitFace g' ram1 ram2 f []
  then have pre-bet: pre-between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def)
    by (simp add: pre-between-def)
  then have pre-bet': pre-between (verticesFrom f ram1) ram1 ram2
    by (simp add: pre-between-def set-verticesFrom)
  from pre-f have dist': distinct (verticesFrom f ram1) apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def)
by simp
  from pre-f have ram2:  $\text{ram2} \in \mathcal{V} f$  apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def) by simp
  from pre-f have  $\neg \text{is-nextElem} (\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram1 ram2}$  apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def)
by auto
  with pre-f have  $\neg \text{is-nextElem} (\text{verticesFrom } f \text{ ram1}) \text{ ram1 ram2}$  apply (unfold
pre-splitFace-def)
    by (simp add: verticesFrom-is-nextElem [symmetric])
  moreover
  from pre-f have  $\text{ram2} \in \text{set} (\text{verticesFrom } f \text{ ram1})$  apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def)
by auto
  moreover
  from pre-f have  $\text{ram2} \neq \text{ram1}$  apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def) by auto

```

ultimately have *ram2-not*: $ram2 \neq hd (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices f))) @ fst (splitAt ram1 (vertices f)))$
apply (*simp add: is-nextElem-def verticesFrom-Def*)
apply (*cases snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices f)) @ fst (splitAt ram1 (vertices f))*)
apply simp apply simp
apply (*simp add: is-sublist-def*) **by auto**

from *pre-f* **have** *before*: $before (verticesFrom f ram1) ram1 ram2$ **apply** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*)
apply safe apply (*rule before-verticesFrom*) **by auto**
have $fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 (verticesFrom f ram1)))) = [] \implies$
False

proof –
assume $fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 (verticesFrom f ram1)))) = []$
moreover
from *ram2 pre-f* **have** $ram2 \in set (verticesFrom f ram1)$ **apply** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*)
by auto
with *pre-f* **have** $ram2 \in set (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices f))) @ fst (splitAt ram1 (vertices f))$
apply (*simp add: verticesFrom-Def*)
apply (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*) **by auto**
moreover
note *dist'*
ultimately have $ram2 = hd (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices f))) @ fst (splitAt ram1 (vertices f))$
apply (*rule-tac ccontr*)
apply (*cases (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices f))) @ fst (splitAt ram1 (vertices f))*)
apply simp
apply simp
by (*simp add: verticesFrom-Def del: distinct-append*)
with *ram2-not* **show** *?thesis* **by auto**
qed
with *before pre-bet'* **have** $between (verticesFrom f ram1) ram1 ram2 \neq []$ **by auto**
with *pre-f pre-bet* **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*) **apply safe**
by (*simp add: verticesFrom-between*)
qed

lemma *pre-FaceDiv-between2*: $pre-splitFace g' ram1 ram2 f [] \implies \neg between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = []$

proof –
assume *pre-f*: $pre-splitFace g' ram1 ram2 f []$
then have $pre-splitFace g' ram2 ram1 f []$ **apply** (*unfold pre-splitFace-def*) **by auto**
then show *?thesis* **by** (*rule pre-FaceDiv-between1*)
qed

definition *Edges* :: *vertex list* \Rightarrow (*vertex* \times *vertex*) *set* **where**
Edges *vs* \equiv $\{(a,b). \text{is-sublist } [a,b] \text{ vs}\}$

lemma *Edges-Nil*[*simp*]: *Edges* [] = {}
by(*simp* *add:Edges-def is-sublist-def*)

lemma *Edges-rev*:
Edges (*rev* (*zs*::*vertex list*)) = $\{(b,a). (a,b) \in \text{Edges } \text{zs}\}$
by (*auto simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-rev*)

lemma *in-Edges-rev*[*simp*]:
 $((a,b) : \text{Edges } (\text{rev } (\text{zs}::\text{vertex list}))) = ((b,a) \in \text{Edges } \text{zs})$
by (*simp add: Edges-rev*)

lemma *notinset-notinEdge1*: $x \notin \text{set } \text{xs} \Longrightarrow (x,y) \notin \text{Edges } \text{xs}$
by(*unfold Edges-def*)(*blast intro:is-sublist-in*)

lemma *notinset-notinEdge2*: $y \notin \text{set } \text{xs} \Longrightarrow (x,y) \notin \text{Edges } \text{xs}$
by(*unfold Edges-def*)(*blast intro:is-sublist-in1*)

lemma *in-Edges-in-set*: $(x,y) : \text{Edges } \text{vs} \Longrightarrow x \in \text{set } \text{vs} \wedge y \in \text{set } \text{vs}$
by(*unfold Edges-def*)(*blast intro:is-sublist-in is-sublist-in1*)

lemma *edges-conv-Edges*:
 $\text{distinct}(\text{vertices}(f::\text{face})) \Longrightarrow \mathcal{E} f =$
 $\text{Edges } (\text{vertices } f) \cup$
 $(\text{if } \text{vertices } f = [] \text{ then } \{\} \text{ else } \{(\text{last}(\text{vertices } f), \text{hd}(\text{vertices } f))\})$
by(*induct f*) (*auto simp: Edges-def is-nextElem-def*)

lemma *Edges-Cons*: $\text{Edges}(x\#\text{xs}) =$
 $(\text{if } \text{xs} = [] \text{ then } \{\} \text{ else } \text{Edges } \text{xs} \cup \{(x,\text{hd } \text{xs})\})$
apply(*auto simp:Edges-def*)
apply(*rule ccontr*)
apply(*simp*)
apply(*erule thin-rl*)
apply(*erule contrapos-np*)
apply(*clarsimp simp:is-sublist-def Cons-eq-append-conv*)
apply(*rename-tac as bs*)
apply(*erule disjE*)
apply *simp*
apply(*clarsimp*)
apply(*rename-tac cs*)
apply(*rule-tac x = cs in exI*)
apply(*rule-tac x = bs in exI*)

```

  apply(rule HOL.refl)
  apply(clarsimp simp:neq-Nil-conv)
  apply(subst is-sublist-rec)
  apply simp
  apply(simp add:is-sublist-def)
  apply(erule exE)+
  apply(rename-tac as bs)
  apply simp
  apply(rule-tac x = x#as in exI)
  apply(rule-tac x = bs in exI)
  apply simp
done

```

```

lemma Edges-append: Edges(xs @ ys) =
  (if xs = [] then Edges ys else
   if ys = [] then Edges xs else
   Edges xs ∪ Edges ys ∪ {(last xs, hd ys)})
  apply(induct xs)
  apply simp
  apply (simp add:Edges-Cons)
  apply blast
done

```

```

lemma Edges-rev-disj: distinct xs  $\implies$  Edges(rev xs) ∩ Edges(xs) = {}
  apply(induct xs)
  apply simp
  apply(auto simp:Edges-Cons Edges-append last-rev
    notinset-notinEdge1 notinset-notinEdge2)
done

```

```

lemma disj-sets-disj-Edges:
  set xs ∩ set ys = {}  $\implies$  Edges xs ∩ Edges ys = {}
  by(unfold Edges-def)(blast intro:is-sublist-in is-sublist-in1)

```

```

lemma disj-sets-disj-Edges2:
  set ys ∩ set xs = {}  $\implies$  Edges xs ∩ Edges ys = {}
  by(blast intro!:disj-sets-disj-Edges)

```

```

lemma finite-Edges[iff]: finite(Edges xs)
  by(induct xs)(simp-all add:Edges-Cons)

```

```

lemma Edges-compl:
  [| distinct vs; x ∈ set vs; y ∈ set vs; x ≠ y |]  $\implies$ 
  Edges(x # between vs x y @ [y]) ∩ Edges(y # between vs y x @ [x]) = {}
  using [[linarith-neq-limit = 1]]
  apply(subgoal-tac

```

```

!!xs (ys::vertex list). xs ≠ [] ⇒ set xs ∩ set ys = {} ⇒ hd xs ∉ set ys)
prefer 2 apply(drule hd-in-set) apply(blast)
apply(frule split-list[of x])
apply clarsimp
apply(erule disjE)
apply(frule split-list[of y])
apply(clarsimp simp add:between-def split-def)
apply (clarsimp simp add:Edges-Cons Edges-append
  notinset-notinEdge1 notinset-notinEdge2
  disj-sets-disj-Edges disj-sets-disj-Edges2
  Int-Un-distrib Int-Un-distrib2)
apply(fastforce)
apply(frule split-list[of y])
apply(clarsimp simp add:between-def split-def)
apply (clarsimp simp add:Edges-Cons Edges-append notinset-notinEdge1
  notinset-notinEdge2 disj-sets-disj-Edges disj-sets-disj-Edges2
  Int-Un-distrib Int-Un-distrib2)
apply fastforce
done

```

lemma Edges-disj:

```

[[ distinct vs; x ∈ set vs; z ∈ set vs; x ≠ y; y ≠ z;
  y ∈ set(between vs x z) ]] ⇒
  Edges(x # between vs x y @ [y]) ∩ Edges(y # between vs y z @ [z]) = {}
apply(subgoal-tac)
!!xs (ys::vertex list). xs ≠ [] ⇒ set xs ∩ set ys = {} ⇒ hd xs ∉ set ys)
prefer 2 apply(drule hd-in-set) apply(blast)
apply(frule split-list[of x])
apply clarsimp
apply(erule disjE)
apply simp
apply(drule inbetween-inset)
apply(rule Edges-compl)
  apply simp
  apply simp
  apply simp
apply simp
apply(erule disjE)
apply(frule split-list[of z])
apply(clarsimp simp add:between-def split-def)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(frule split-list[of y])
apply clarsimp
apply (clarsimp simp add:Edges-Cons Edges-append
  notinset-notinEdge1 notinset-notinEdge2
  disj-sets-disj-Edges disj-sets-disj-Edges2
  Int-Un-distrib Int-Un-distrib2)
apply fastforce
apply(frule split-list[of y])

```

```

apply clarsimp
apply (clarsimp simp add:Edges-Cons Edges-append notinset-notinEdge1
notinset-notinEdge2 disj-sets-disj-Edges disj-sets-disj-Edges2
Int-Un-distrib Int-Un-distrib2)
apply fastforce
apply(frule split-list[of z])
apply(clarsimp simp add:between-def split-def)
apply(frule split-list[of y])
apply clarsimp
apply (clarsimp simp add:Edges-Cons Edges-append notinset-notinEdge1
notinset-notinEdge2 disj-sets-disj-Edges disj-sets-disj-Edges2
Int-Un-distrib Int-Un-distrib2)
apply fastforce
done

```

```

lemma edges-conv-Un-Edges:
   $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices}(f::\text{face})); x \in \mathcal{V} f; y \in \mathcal{V} f; x \neq y \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $\mathcal{E} f = \text{Edges}(x \# \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) x y @ [y]) \cup$ 
   $\text{Edges}(y \# \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) y x @ [x])$ 
apply(simp add:edges-conv-Edges)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply clarsimp
apply clarsimp
apply(frule split-list[of x])
apply clarsimp
apply(erule disjE)
  apply(frule split-list[of y])
  apply(clarsimp simp add:between-def split-def)
apply (clarsimp simp add:Edges-Cons Edges-append
notinset-notinEdge1 notinset-notinEdge2
disj-sets-disj-Edges disj-sets-disj-Edges2
Int-Un-distrib Int-Un-distrib2)
  apply(fastforce)
apply(frule split-list[of y])
apply(clarsimp simp add:between-def split-def)
apply (clarsimp simp add:Edges-Cons Edges-append
notinset-notinEdge1 notinset-notinEdge2
disj-sets-disj-Edges disj-sets-disj-Edges2
Int-Un-distrib Int-Un-distrib2)
apply(fastforce)
done

```

```

lemma Edges-between-edges:
   $\llbracket (a,b) \in \text{Edges } (u \# \text{between}(\text{vertices}(f::\text{face})) u v @ [v]);$ 
   $\text{pre-split-face } f u v vs \rrbracket \implies (a,b) \in \mathcal{E} f$ 
apply(simp add:pre-split-face-def)
apply(induct f)
apply(simp add:edges-conv-Edges Edges-Cons)

```

```

apply clarify
apply(case-tac between list u v = [])
  apply simp
  apply(drule (4) is-nextElem-between-empty')
  apply(simp add:Edges-def)
apply(subgoal-tac pre-between list u v)
  prefer 2 apply (simp add:pre-between-def)
apply(subgoal-tac pre-between list v u)
  prefer 2 apply (simp add:pre-between-def)
apply(case-tac before list u v)
apply(drule (1) between-eq2)
apply clarsimp
apply(erule disjE)
  apply (clarsimp simp:neq-Nil-conv)
  apply(rule is-nextElem-sublistI)
  apply(simp (no-asm) add:is-sublist-def)
  apply blast
apply(rule is-nextElem-sublistI)
apply(clarsimp simp add:Edges-def is-sublist-def)
apply(rename-tac as bs cs xs ys)
apply(rule-tac x = as @ u # xs in exI)
apply(rule-tac x = ys @ cs in exI)
apply simp
apply (simp only:before-xor)
apply(drule (1) between-eq2)
apply clarsimp
apply(rename-tac as bs cs)
apply(erule disjE)
  apply (clarsimp simp:neq-Nil-conv)
  apply(case-tac cs)
  apply clarsimp
  apply(simp add:is-nextElem-def)
apply simp
apply(rule is-nextElem-sublistI)
apply(simp (no-asm) add:is-sublist-def)
apply(rule-tac x = as @ v # bs in exI)
apply simp
apply(rule-tac m = |as|+1 in is-nextElem-rotate-eq[THEN iffD1,standard])
apply simp
apply(simp add:rotate-drop-take)
apply(rule is-nextElem-sublistI)
apply(clarsimp simp add:Edges-def is-sublist-def)
apply(rename-tac xs ys)
apply(rule-tac x = bs @ u # xs in exI)
apply simp
done

```

lemma *edges-split-face1*: *pre-split-face f u v vs* \implies
 $\mathcal{E}(\text{fst}(\text{split-face } f \ u \ v \ vs)) =$
 $\text{Edges}(v \ \# \ \text{rev } vs \ @ \ [u]) \cup \text{Edges}(u \ \# \ \text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \ u \ v \ @ \ [v])$
apply(*simp add: edges-conv-Edges split-face-distinct1*)
apply(*auto simp add: split-face-def Edges-Cons Edges-append*)
done

lemma *edges-split-face2*: *pre-split-face f u v vs* \implies
 $\mathcal{E}(\text{snd}(\text{split-face } f \ u \ v \ vs)) =$
 $\text{Edges}(u \ \# \ vs \ @ \ [v]) \cup \text{Edges}(v \ \# \ \text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \ v \ u \ @ \ [u])$
apply(*simp add: edges-conv-Edges split-face-distinct2*)
apply(*auto simp add: split-face-def Edges-Cons Edges-append*)
done

lemma *split-face-empty-ram1-ram2-in-f21*:
pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 $\square \implies$
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } oldF \ ram1 \ ram2 \ \square \implies (ram1, ram2) \in \text{edges } f21$
proof –
assume *split*: $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } oldF \ ram1 \ ram2 \ \square$
pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 \square
then have $ram1 \in \mathcal{V} \ f21$ **by** (*simp add: split-face-def*)
moreover with *split* **have** $f21 \cdot ram1 = \text{hd } (\text{vertices } f21)$
apply (*rule-tac nextElem-suc2*)
apply (*simp add: pre-split-face-def split-face-distinct2*)
by (*simp add: split-face-def*)
with *split* **have** $ram2 = f21 \cdot ram1$
by (*simp add: split-face-def*)
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** (*simp add: edges-face-def*)
qed

lemma *split-face-empty-ram1-ram2-in-f21'*:
pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 $\square \implies$
 $(ram1, ram2) \in \text{edges } (\text{snd } (\text{split-face } oldF \ ram1 \ ram2 \ \square))$
proof –
assume *split*: *pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2* \square
def *f12* $\equiv \text{fst } (\text{split-face } oldF \ ram1 \ ram2 \ \square)$
def *f21* $\equiv \text{snd } (\text{split-face } oldF \ ram1 \ ram2 \ \square)$
then have $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } oldF \ ram1 \ ram2 \ \square$ **by** (*simp add: f12-def f21-def*)
with *split* **have** $(ram1, ram2) \in \text{edges } f21$
by (*rule split-face-empty-ram1-ram2-in-f21*)
with *f21-def* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*
qed

lemma *splitFace-empty-ram1-ram2-in-f21*:

```

pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF [] ==>
(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF [] ==>
(ram1, ram2) ∈ edges f21
proof -
  assume pre: pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF []
  then have oldF: oldF ∈  $\mathcal{F}$  g by (unfold pre-splitFace-def) simp
  assume sp: (f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF []
  with oldF have (f12, f21) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 []
    by (rule splitFace-split-face)

  with pre sp show ?thesis
  apply (unfold splitFace-def pre-splitFace-def)
  apply (simp add: split-def)
  apply (rule split-face-empty-ram1-ram2-in-f21 ')
  apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face)
  apply (rule pre)
  done
qed

lemma splitFace-f21-new-vertices:
(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs ==>
v ∈ set newVs ==> v ∈  $\mathcal{V}$  f21
apply (unfold splitFace-def)
apply (simp add: split-def)
apply (unfold split-face-def)
by simp

lemma split-face-edges-f12:
assumes vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs
          (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs
          vs ≠ [] vs1 = between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 vs1 ≠ []
shows edges f12 =
  {(hd vs, ram1), (ram1, hd vs1), (last vs1, ram2), (ram2, last vs)} ∪
  Edges(rev vs) ∪ Edges vs1 (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof (intro equalityI subsetI)
  fix x
  assume x: x ∈ ?lhs
  def c ≡ fst x
  def d ≡ snd x
  with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
  from vors have dist-f12: distinct (vertices f12) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct1)
by auto
  from x vors show x ∈ ?rhs
    apply (simp add: split-face-def is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def dist-f12)
    apply (case-tac c = ram2 ∧ d = last vs) apply simp apply simp apply (elim
exE)
    apply (case-tac c = ram1) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2] = d # bs)
    apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2) apply simp apply simp

```

apply (rule dist-at2) **apply** (rule dist-f12) **apply** (rule sym) **apply** simp
apply simp

apply (case-tac $c \in \text{set}(\text{rev } vs)$)
apply (subgoal-tac distinct(rev vs)) **apply** (simp only: in-set-conv-decomp)
apply (elim exE) **apply** simp
apply (case-tac zs) **apply** simp
apply (subgoal-tac $ys = as$) **apply**(drule last-rev) **apply** (simp)
apply (rule dist-at1) **apply** (rule dist-f12) **apply** (rule sym) **apply** simp
apply simp
apply (simp add: rev-swap)
apply (subgoal-tac $ys = as$)
apply (clarsimp simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
apply (rule conjI)
apply (subgoal-tac $\exists as \text{ bs. rev list } @ [d, c] = as @ d \# c \# \text{ bs}$) **apply**
simp **apply** (intro exI) **apply** simp
apply (subgoal-tac $\exists asa \text{ bs. rev list } @ d \# c \# \text{ rev } as = asa @ d \# c \#$
bs) **apply** simp **apply** (intro exI) **apply** simp
apply (rule dist-at1) **apply** (rule dist-f12) **apply** (rule sym) **apply** simp
apply simp
apply (simp add: pre-split-face-def)

apply (case-tac $c \in \text{set}(\text{between}(\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram1 } \text{ ram2}))$
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2)) **apply** (simp
add: in-set-conv-decomp) **apply** (elim exE) **apply** simp
apply (case-tac zs) **apply** simp **apply** (subgoal-tac $\text{rev } vs @ \text{ ram1} \# \text{ ys} =$
as) **apply** force
apply (rule dist-at1) **apply** (rule dist-f12) **apply** (rule sym) **apply** simp
apply simp
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac $\text{rev } vs @ \text{ ram1} \# \text{ ys} = as$) **apply** (simp add: Edges-def
is-sublist-def)
apply (subgoal-tac $(\text{rev } vs @ \text{ ram1} \# \text{ ys}) @ c \# a \# \text{ list } @ [\text{ram2}] = as @$
 $c \# d \# \text{ bs}$) **apply** simp
apply (rule conjI) **apply** (rule impI) **apply** (rule disjI2)+ **apply** (rule
exI) **apply** force
apply (rule impI) **apply** (rule disjI2)+ **apply** force
apply force
apply (rule dist-at1) **apply** (rule dist-f12) **apply** (rule sym) **apply** simp
apply simp
apply (thin-tac $\text{rev } vs @ \text{ ram1} \# \text{ between}(\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram1 } \text{ ram2} @ [\text{ram2}] =$
as @ c # d # bs)
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f12)) **apply** simp
apply (rule dist-f12)

apply (subgoal-tac $c = \text{ram2}$) **apply** simp
apply (subgoal-tac $\text{rev } vs @ \text{ ram1} \# \text{ between}(\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram1 } \text{ ram2} = as$)
apply force
apply (rule dist-at1) **apply** (rule dist-f12) **apply** (rule sym) **apply** simp

apply simp

```
  apply (subgoal-tac  $c \in \text{set } (\text{rev } vs \text{ @ } ram1 \# \text{ between } (\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram1 } ram2$ 
@ [ram2]))
  apply (thin-tac  $\text{rev } vs \text{ @ } ram1 \# \text{ between } (\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram1 } ram2 \text{ @ } [ram2] =$ 
as @ c # d # bs) apply simp
  by simp
next
  fix x
  assume  $x: x \in ?rhs$ 
  def c  $\equiv fst \ x$ 
  def d  $\equiv snd \ x$ 
  with c-def have [simp]:  $x = (c, d)$  by simp
  from vors have dist-f12:  $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f12)$  apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct1)
by auto
  from x vors show  $x \in ?lhs$ 
    apply (simp add: dist-f12 is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def) apply (simp add:
split-face-def)
    apply (case-tac  $c = ram2 \wedge d = last \ vs$ ) apply simp
    apply (rule disjCI) apply simp
    apply (case-tac  $c = hd \ vs \wedge d = ram1$ )
    apply (case-tac vs) apply simp
    apply force
    apply simp
    apply (case-tac  $c = ram1 \wedge d = hd \ (\text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram1 } ram2)$ )
    apply (case-tac  $\text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram1 } ram2$ ) apply simp apply force
    apply simp
    apply (case-tac  $c = last \ (\text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram1 } ram2) \wedge d = ram2$ )
    apply (case-tac  $\text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram1 } ram2$  rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (intro exI) apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{rev } vs \text{ @ } ram1 \# ys \text{ @ } [y, ram2] = (\text{rev } vs$ 
vs @ ram1 # ys) @ y # ram2 # [])
    apply assumption
    apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (case-tac  $(d, c) \in Edges \ vs$ ) apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
    apply (elim exE) apply simp apply (intro exI) apply simp
    apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
    apply (elim exE) apply simp apply (intro exI)
    apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{rev } vs \text{ @ } ram1 \# as \text{ @ } c \# d \# bs \text{ @ } [ram2] = (\text{rev } vs \text{ @ } ram1$ 
ram1 # as) @ c # d # bs @ [ram2])
    apply assumption
    by simp
qed
```

lemma split-face-edges-f12-vs:

```
assumes vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 []
          (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 []
```

```

      vs1 = between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 vs1 ≠ []
shows edges f12 = {(ram2, ram1) , (ram1, hd vs1), (last vs1, ram2)} ∪
      Edges vs1 (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof (intro equalityI subsetI)
  fix x
  assume x: x ∈ ?lhs
  def c ≡ fst x
  def d ≡ snd x
  with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
  from vors have dist-f12: distinct (vertices f12) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct1)
by auto
  from x vors show x ∈ ?rhs
    apply (simp add: split-face-def is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def dist-f12)
    apply (case-tac c = ram2 ∧ d = ram1) apply simp
    apply simp apply (elim exE)
    apply (case-tac c = ram1) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac as = []) apply simp
    apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2) apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f12) apply force apply (rule sym)
apply simp

    apply (case-tac c ∈ set (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2))
    apply (subgoal-tac distinct (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2)) apply (simp
add: in-set-conv-decomp) apply (elim exE) apply simp
    apply (case-tac zs) apply simp apply (subgoal-tac ram1 # ys = as) apply
force
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f12) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac ram1 # ys = as) apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
    apply (subgoal-tac (ram1 # ys) @ c # a # list @ [ram2] = as @ c # d #
bs) apply simp
    apply (rule conjI) apply (rule impI) apply (rule disjI2)+ apply (rule
exI) apply force
    apply (rule impI) apply (rule disjI2)+ apply force
    apply force
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f12) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp
    apply (thin-tac ram1 # between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2] = as @ c
# d # bs)
    apply (subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f12)) apply simp
    apply (rule dist-f12)

    apply (subgoal-tac c = ram2) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac ram1 # between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 = as) apply force
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f12) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp

```

```

    apply (subgoal-tac c ∈ set (ram1 # between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2]))
    apply (thin-tac ram1 # between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2] = as @ c
# d # bs) apply simp
    by simp
next
  fix x
  assume x: x ∈ ?rhs
  def c ≡ fst x
  def d ≡ snd x
  with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
  from vors have dist-f12: distinct (vertices f12) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct1)
by auto
  from x vors show x ∈ ?lhs
    apply (simp add: dist-f12 is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def) apply (simp add:
split-face-def)
    apply (case-tac c = ram2 ∧ d = ram1) apply simp
    apply (rule disjCI) apply simp
    apply (case-tac c = ram1 ∧ d = hd (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2))
    apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2) apply simp
    apply force
    apply simp
    apply (case-tac c = last (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2) ∧ d = ram2)
    apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (intro exI) apply (subgoal-tac ram1 # ys @ [y, ram2] = (ram1 # ys)
@ y # ram2 # [])
    apply assumption
    apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (case-tac (c, d) ∈ Edges vs) apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
    apply (elim exE) apply simp apply (intro exI)
    apply (subgoal-tac ram1 # as @ c # d # bs @ [ram2] = (ram1 # as) @ c
# d # (bs @ [ram2])) apply assumption
    apply simp
    apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
    apply (elim exE) apply simp apply (intro exI)
    apply (subgoal-tac ram1 # as @ c # d # bs @ [ram2] = (ram1 # as) @ c #
d # bs @ [ram2])
    apply assumption
    by simp
qed

```

lemma *split-face-edges-f12-bet*:

assumes *vors*: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs

(f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs

vs ≠ [] between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 = []

shows edges f12 = {(hd vs, ram1), (ram1, ram2), (ram2, last vs)} ∪

Edges(rev vs) (is ?lhs = ?rhs)

```

proof (intro equalityI subsetI)
  fix x
  assume x: x ∈ ?lhs
  def c ≡ fst x
  def d ≡ snd x
  with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
  from vors have dist-f12: distinct (vertices f12) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct1)
by auto
  from x vors show x ∈ ?rhs
    apply (simp add: split-face-def is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def dist-f12)
    apply (case-tac c = ram2 ∧ d = last vs) apply simp
    apply simp apply (elim exE)
    apply (case-tac c = ram1) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac rev vs = as) apply simp
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f12) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp

    apply (case-tac c ∈ set(rev vs))
    apply (subgoal-tac distinct(rev vs)) apply (simp only: in-set-conv-decomp)
apply (elim exE) apply simp
    apply (case-tac zs) apply simp apply (subgoal-tac ys = as) apply (simp
add:rev-swap)
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f12) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac ys = as) apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def rev-swap)
    apply (rule conjI)
    apply (subgoal-tac ∃ as bs. rev list @ [d, c] = as @ d # c # bs) apply
simp apply (intro exI) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac ∃ asa bs. rev list @ d # c # rev as = asa @ d # c #
bs) apply simp apply (intro exI) apply simp
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f12) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp
    apply (simp add: pre-split-face-def)

    apply (subgoal-tac c = ram2) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac rev vs @ [ram1] = as) apply force
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f12) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp

    apply (subgoal-tac c ∈ set (rev vs @ ram1 # [ram2]))
    apply (thin-tac rev vs @ ram1 # [ram2] = as @ c # d # bs) apply simp
    by simp
next
  fix x
  assume x: x ∈ ?rhs
  def c ≡ fst x
  def d ≡ snd x
  with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp

```

```

from vors have dist-f12: distinct (vertices f12) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct1)
by auto
  from x vors show  $x \in ?lhs$ 
    apply (simp add: dist-f12 is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def) apply (simp add: split-face-def)
    apply (case-tac c = hd vs  $\wedge$  d = ram1)
    apply (case-tac vs) apply simp
    apply force
    apply simp
    apply (case-tac c = ram1  $\wedge$  d = ram2) apply force
    apply simp
    apply (case-tac c = ram2  $\wedge$  d = last vs)
    apply (case-tac vs rule:rev-exhaust) apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
    apply (elim exE) apply simp apply (rule conjI)
    apply (rule impI) apply (rule disjI1) apply (intro exI)
    apply (subgoal-tac c # d # rev as @ [ram1, ram2] = [] @ c # d # rev as @ [ram1, ram2]) apply assumption apply simp
    apply (rule impI) apply (rule disjI1) apply (intro exI) by simp
qed

```

```

lemma split-face-edges-f12-bet-vs:
assumes vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 []
  (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 []
  between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 = []
shows edges f12 = {(ram2, ram1), (ram1, ram2)} (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof (intro equalityI subsetI)
  fix x
  assume x: x  $\in$  ?lhs
  def c  $\equiv$  fst x
  def d  $\equiv$  snd x
  with c-def have [simp]:  $x = (c, d)$  by simp
  from vors have dist-f12: distinct (vertices f12) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct1)
by auto
  from x vors show  $x \in ?rhs$ 
    apply (simp add: split-face-def is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def dist-f12)
    apply (case-tac c = ram2  $\wedge$  d = ram1) apply force
    apply simp apply (elim exE)
    apply (case-tac c = ram1) apply simp
    apply (case-tac as) apply simp
    apply (case-tac list) apply simp apply simp
    apply (case-tac as) apply simp apply (case-tac list) apply simp by simp
next
  fix x
  assume x: x  $\in$  ?rhs
  def c  $\equiv$  fst x
  def d  $\equiv$  snd x
  with c-def have [simp]:  $x = (c, d)$  by simp

```

```

from vors have dist-f12: distinct (vertices f12) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct1)
by auto
from x vors show x ∈ ?lhs
  apply (simp add: dist-f12 is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def) apply (simp add:
split-face-def)
  by auto
qed

```

```

lemma split-face-edges-f12-subset: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs ⇒
(f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs ⇒ vs ≠ [] ⇒
{(hd vs, ram1), (ram2, last vs)} ∪ Edges(rev vs) ⊆ edges f12
apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2)
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f12-bet) apply simp apply simp apply simp
apply force
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f12) apply simp+ by force

```

```

lemma split-face-edges-f21:
assumes vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs
  (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs
  vs ≠ [] vs2 = between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 vs2 ≠ []
shows edges f21 = {(last vs2, ram1), (ram1, hd vs), (last vs, ram2), (ram2, hd
vs2)} ∪
  Edges vs ∪ Edges vs2 (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof (intro equalityI subsetI)
  fix x
  assume x: x ∈ ?lhs
  def c ≡ fst x
  def d ≡ snd x
  with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
  from vors have dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct2)
by auto
  from x vors show x ∈ ?rhs
    apply (simp add: split-face-def is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def dist-f21)
    apply (case-tac c = last vs ∧ d = ram2) apply simp
    apply simp apply (elim exE)
    apply (case-tac c = ram1) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = as)
    apply clarsimp
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp

```

```

apply (case-tac c ∈ set vs)
apply (subgoal-tac distinct vs)
apply (simp add: in-set-conv-decomp) apply (elim exE) apply simp
apply (case-tac zs) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # ys =

```

as) **apply force**
apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # ys =
as)
apply (subgoal-tac (ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # ys)
@ c # a # list = as @ c # d # bs)
apply (thin-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # ys @ c
a # list = as @ c # d # bs)
apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
apply(rule conjI)
apply (subgoal-tac \exists as bs. ys @ [c, d] = as @ c # d # bs) apply simp
apply force
apply force
apply force
apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp
apply (simp add: pre-split-face-def)

apply (case-tac $c \in$ set (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1))
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1)) apply (simp
add: in-set-conv-decomp) apply (elim exE) apply simp
apply (case-tac zs) apply simp apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # ys = as) apply
force
apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # ys = as) apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
apply (subgoal-tac (ram2 # ys) @ c # a # list @ ram1 # vs = as @ c #
d # bs)
apply (thin-tac ram2 # ys @ c # a # list @ ram1 # vs = as @ c # d #
bs)
apply (rule conjI) apply (rule impI) apply (rule disjI2)+ apply force
apply (rule impI) apply (rule disjI2)+ apply force
apply force
apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f21))
apply (thin-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # vs = as
@ c # d # bs) apply simp
apply (rule dist-f21)

apply (subgoal-tac $c =$ ram2) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac $\square =$ as) apply simp apply (case-tac between (vertices f)
ram2 ram1) apply simp apply simp
apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp

```

    apply (subgoal-tac c ∈ set (ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1
# vs))
    apply (thin-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # vs = as
@ c # d # bs) apply simp
    by simp
next
  fix x
  assume x: x ∈ ?rhs
  def c ≡ fst x
  def d ≡ snd x
  with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
  from vors have dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct2)
by auto
  from x vors show x ∈ ?lhs
    apply (simp add: dist-f21 is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def) apply (simp add:
split-face-def)
    apply (case-tac c = ram2 ∧ d = hd (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1)) apply
simp apply (rule disjI1)
    apply (intro exI) apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1
@ ram1 # vs =
    [] @ ram2 # hd (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1) # tl (between (vertices f)
ram2 ram1) @ ram1 # vs) apply assumption apply simp
    apply (case-tac c = ram1 ∧ d = hd vs) apply (rule disjI1)
    apply (case-tac vs) apply simp
    apply simp apply (intro exI)
    apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # a #
list =
    (ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1) @ ram1 # a # list) apply
assumption apply simp
    apply (case-tac c = last vs ∧ d = ram2)
    apply (case-tac vs rule:rev-exhaust) apply simp
    apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (case-tac c = last (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1) ∧ d = ram1) apply
(rule disjI1)
    apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
    apply (intro exI) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # ys @ y # ram1 # vs = (ram2 # ys) @ y # ram1
# vs)
    apply assumption
    apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (case-tac (c, d) ∈ Edges vs) apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
    apply (elim exE) apply simp apply (rule conjI) apply (rule impI) apply
(rule disjI1) apply (intro exI)
    apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # as @
[c, d]
    = (ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # as) @ c # d # [])

```

```

apply assumption apply simp
  apply (rule impI) apply (rule disjI1) apply (intro exI)
  apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # as @
c # d # bs
    = (ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # as) @ c # d # bs)
apply assumption apply simp
  apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
  apply (elim exE) apply simp apply (rule disjI1) apply (intro exI)
  apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # as @ c # d # bs @ ram1 # vs = (ram2 # as) @
c # d # (bs @ ram1 # vs))
  apply assumption by simp
qed

```

```

lemma split-face-edges-f21-vs:
assumes vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 []
  (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 []
  vs2 = between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 vs2 ≠ []
shows edges f21 = {(last vs2, ram1), (ram1, ram2), (ram2, hd vs2)} ∪
  Edges vs2 (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof (intro equalityI subsetI)
  fix x
  assume x: x ∈ ?lhs
  def c ≡ fst x
  def d ≡ snd x
  with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
  from vors have dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct2)
by auto
  from x vors show x ∈ ?rhs
  apply (simp add: split-face-def is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def dist-f21)
  apply (case-tac c = ram1 ∧ d = ram2) apply simp apply simp apply (elim
exE)

```

```

  apply (case-tac c = ram1) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = as)
  apply (subgoal-tac (ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1) @ [ram1] = as
  @ ram1 # d # bs)
  apply (thin-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ [ram1] = as @
  ram1 # d # bs)
  apply simp apply force
  apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp apply
simp

```

```

  apply (case-tac c ∈ set (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1))
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1)) apply (simp
add: in-set-conv-decomp) apply (elim exE) apply simp
  apply (case-tac zs) apply simp apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # ys = as) apply
force
  apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp apply

```

```

simp apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # ys = as) apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
  apply (subgoal-tac (ram2 # ys) @ c # a # list @ [ram1] = as @ c # d # bs)
  apply (thin-tac ram2 # ys @ c # a # list @ [ram1] = as @ c # d # bs)
  apply (rule conjI) apply (rule impI) apply (rule disjI2)+ apply force
  apply (rule impI) apply (rule disjI2)+ apply force apply force
  apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp apply
simp
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f21))
  apply (thin-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ [ram1] = as @ c
# d # bs) apply simp
  apply (rule dist-f21)

  apply (subgoal-tac c = ram2) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac [] = as) apply simp apply (case-tac between (vertices f)
ram2 ram1) apply simp apply simp
  apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp

  apply (subgoal-tac c ∈ set (ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ [ram1]))
  apply (thin-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ [ram1] = as @ c
# d # bs) apply simp
  by simp
next
  fix x
  assume x: x ∈ ?rhs
  def c ≡ fst x
  def d ≡ snd x
  with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
  from vors have dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct2)
by auto
  from x vors show x ∈ ?lhs
  apply (simp add: dist-f21 is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def) apply (simp add:
split-face-def)
  apply (case-tac c = ram2 ∧ d = hd (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1)) apply
simp apply (rule disjI1)
  apply (intro exI) apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1
@ [ram1] =
  [] @ ram2 # hd (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1) # tl (between (vertices f)
ram2 ram1) @ [ram1]) apply assumption apply simp
  apply (case-tac c = ram1 ∧ d = ram2) apply (rule disjI2) apply simp apply
simp
  apply (case-tac c = last (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1) ∧ d = ram1) apply
(rule disjI1)
  apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
  apply (intro exI) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # ys @ y # [ram1] = (ram2 # ys) @ y # [ram1])
  apply assumption apply simp apply simp

```

```

apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
apply (elim exE) apply simp apply (rule disjI1) apply (intro exI)
apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # as @ c # d # bs @ [ram1] = (ram2 # as) @ c
# d # (bs @ [ram1]))
apply assumption by simp
qed

```

```

lemma split-face-edges-f21-bet:
assumes vors: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs
          (f12, f21 = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs
          vs ≠ [] between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = [])
shows edges f21 = {(ram1, hd vs), (last vs, ram2), (ram2, ram1)} ∪
          Edges vs (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof (intro equalityI subsetI)
  fix x
  assume x: x ∈ ?lhs
  def c ≡ fst x
  def d ≡ snd x
  with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
  from vors have dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct2)
by auto
  from x vors show x ∈ ?rhs
    apply (simp add: split-face-def is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def dist-f21)
    apply (case-tac c = last vs ∧ d = ram2) apply simp
    apply simp apply (elim exE)
    apply (case-tac c = ram1) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac [ram2] = as) apply clarsimp
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp

    apply (case-tac c ∈ set vs)
    apply (subgoal-tac distinct vs) apply (simp add: in-set-conv-decomp) apply
(elim exE) apply simp
    apply (case-tac zs) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # ram1 # ys = as) apply force
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac ram2 # ram1 # ys = as)
    apply (subgoal-tac (ram2 # ram1 # ys) @ c # a # list = as @ c # d #
bs)
    apply (thin-tac ram2 # ram1 # ys @ c # a # list = as @ c # d # bs)
    apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def) apply force
    apply force
    apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp
    apply (simp add: pre-split-face-def)

```

```

apply (subgoal-tac  $c = ram2$ ) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac  $[] = as$ ) apply simp
apply (rule dist-at1) apply (rule dist-f21) apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply simp

apply (subgoal-tac  $c \in set (ram2 \# ram1 \# vs)$ )
apply (thin-tac  $ram2 \# ram1 \# vs = as @ c \# d \# bs$ ) apply simp
by simp
next
fix x
assume  $x: x \in ?rhs$ 
def  $c \equiv fst\ x$ 
def  $d \equiv snd\ x$ 
with  $c-def$  have [simp]:  $x = (c, d)$  by simp
from  $vors$  have  $dist-f21: distinct (vertices\ f21)$  apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct2)
by auto
from  $x\ vors$  show  $x \in ?lhs$ 
apply (simp add: dist-f21 is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def) apply (simp add:
split-face-def)
apply (case-tac  $c = ram2 \wedge d = ram1$ ) apply simp apply (rule disjI1) apply
force
apply (case-tac  $c = ram1 \wedge d = hd\ vs$ ) apply (rule disjI1)
apply (case-tac  $vs$ ) apply simp
apply simp apply (intro exI)
apply (subgoal-tac  $ram2 \# ram1 \# a \# list =$ 
 $[ram2] @ ram1 \# a \# list$ ) apply assumption apply simp
apply (case-tac  $c = last\ vs \wedge d = ram2$ )
apply (case-tac  $vs$  rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
apply simp
apply (simp add: Edges-def is-sublist-def)
apply (elim exE) apply simp apply (rule conjI) apply (rule impI) apply
(rule disjI1) apply (intro exI)
apply (subgoal-tac  $ram2 \# ram1 \# as @ [c, d]$ 
 $= (ram2 \# ram1 \# as) @ c \# d \# []$ ) apply assumption apply simp
apply (rule impI) apply (rule disjI1) apply (intro exI)
apply (subgoal-tac  $ram2 \# ram1 \# as @ c \# d \# bs$ 
 $= (ram2 \# ram1 \# as) @ c \# d \# bs$ ) apply assumption by simp
qed

```

```

lemma split-face-edges-f21-bet-vs:
assumes  $vors: pre-split-face\ f\ ram1\ ram2\ []$ 
 $(f12, f21) = split-face\ f\ ram1\ ram2\ []$ 
 $between (vertices\ f)\ ram2\ ram1 = []$ 
shows  $edges\ f21 = \{(ram1, ram2), (ram2, ram1)\}$  (is  $?lhs = ?rhs$ )
proof (intro equalityI subsetI)
fix x
assume  $x: x \in ?lhs$ 
def  $c \equiv fst\ x$ 

```

```

def d ≡ snd x
with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
from vors have dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct2)
by auto
from x vors show x ∈ ?rhs
  apply (simp add: split-face-def is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def dist-f21)
  apply (case-tac c = ram1 ∧ d = ram2) apply simp apply simp apply (elim
exE)
  apply (case-tac as) apply simp apply (case-tac list) by auto
next
fix x
assume x: x ∈ ?rhs
def c ≡ fst x
def d ≡ snd x
with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
from vors have dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21) apply (rule-tac split-face-distinct2)
by auto
from x vors show x ∈ ?lhs
  apply (simp add: dist-f21 is-nextElem-def is-sublist-def) apply (simp add:
split-face-def)
  by auto
qed

```

```

lemma split-face-edges-f21-subset: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs ⇒
(f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 vs ⇒ vs ≠ [] ⇒
{(last vs, ram2), (ram1, hd vs)} ∪ Edges vs ⊆ edges f21
  apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1)
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-bet) apply simp apply simp apply simp
apply force
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f21) apply simp+ by force

```

```

lemma verticesFrom-ram1: pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs ⇒
verticesFrom f ram1 = ram1 # between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 @ ram2 #
between (vertices f) ram2 ram1
  apply (subgoal-tac pre-between (vertices f) ram1 ram2)
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f))
  apply (case-tac before (vertices f) ram1 ram2)
  apply (simp add: verticesFrom-Def)
  apply (subgoal-tac ram2 ∈ set (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices f)))) apply (drule
splitAt-ram)
  apply (subgoal-tac snd (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices f)))) = snd
(splitAt ram2 (vertices f)))
  apply simp apply (thin-tac snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices f))) =
fst (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices f)))) @
ram2 # snd (splitAt ram2 (snd (splitAt ram1 (vertices f)))) apply simp
  apply (rule before-dist-r2) apply simp apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac before (vertices f) ram2 ram1)
  apply (subgoal-tac pre-between (vertices f) ram2 ram1)
  apply (simp add: verticesFrom-Def)

```

apply (*subgoal-tac* $ram2 \in set (fst (splitAt\ ram1\ (vertices\ f)))$) **apply** (*drule* *splitAt-ram*)
apply (*subgoal-tac* $fst (splitAt\ ram2\ (fst (splitAt\ ram1\ (vertices\ f)))) = fst (splitAt\ ram2\ (vertices\ f))$)
apply *simp* **apply** (*thin-tac* $fst (splitAt\ ram1\ (vertices\ f)) = fst (splitAt\ ram2\ (fst (splitAt\ ram1\ (vertices\ f)))) @ ram2 \# snd (splitAt\ ram2\ (fst (splitAt\ ram1\ (vertices\ f))))$) **apply** *simp*
apply (*rule before-dist-r1*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp* **apply** (*simp add: pre-between-def*)
apply *force*
apply (*simp add: pre-split-face-def*) **by** (*rule pre-split-face-p-between*)

lemma *split-face-edges-f-vs1-vs2*:

assumes *vors*: *pre-split-face* $f\ ram1\ ram2\ vs$

$between (vertices\ f)\ ram1\ ram2 = []$

$between (vertices\ f)\ ram2\ ram1 = []$

shows $edges\ f = \{(ram2, ram1), (ram1, ram2)\}$ (**is** $?lhs = ?rhs$)

proof (*intro equalityI subsetI*)

fix x

assume $x: x \in ?lhs$

def $c \equiv fst\ x$

def $d \equiv snd\ x$

with *c-def* **have** [*simp*]: $x = (c, d)$ **by** *simp*

from *vors* **have** *dist-f*: *distinct* (*vertices* f) **by** (*simp add: pre-split-face-def*)

from $x\ vors$ **show** $x \in ?rhs$ **apply** (*simp add: dist-f*)

apply (*subgoal-tac pre-between* (*vertices* f) $ram1\ ram2$)

apply (*drule is-nextElem-or*) **apply** *assumption*

apply (*simp add: Edges-def*)

apply (*case-tac is-sublist* [c, d] [$ram1, ram2$]) **apply** (*simp*)

apply (*simp*) **apply** *blast*

by (*rule pre-split-face-p-between*)

next

fix x

assume $x: x \in ?rhs$

def $c \equiv fst\ x$

def $d \equiv snd\ x$

with *c-def* **have** [*simp*]: $x = (c, d)$ **by** *simp*

from *vors* **have** *dist-f*: *distinct* (*vertices* f) **by** (*simp add: pre-split-face-def*)

from $x\ vors$ **show** $x \in ?lhs$ **apply** (*simp add: dist-f*)

apply (*subgoal-tac* $ram1 \in \mathcal{V}\ f$) **apply** (*simp add: verticesFrom-is-nextElem verticesFrom-ram1*)

apply (*simp add: is-nextElem-def*) **apply** *blast*

by (*simp add: pre-split-face-def*)

qed

lemma *split-face-edges-f-vs1*:

assumes *vors*: *pre-split-face* $f\ ram1\ ram2\ vs$

$between (vertices\ f)\ ram1\ ram2 = []$

$vs2 = between (vertices\ f)\ ram2\ ram1\ vs2 \neq []$

shows $edges\ f = \{(last\ vs2, ram1), (ram1, ram2), (ram2, hd\ vs2)\} \cup$

```

      Edges vs2 (is ?lhs = ?rhs)
proof (intro equalityI subsetI)
  fix x
  assume x: x ∈ ?lhs
  def c ≡ fst x
  def d ≡ snd x
  with c-def have [simp]: x = (c,d) by simp
  from vors have dist-f: distinct (vertices f) by (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
  from vors have dist-vs2: distinct (ram2 # vs2 @ [ram1]) apply (simp only:)
    apply (rule between-distinct-r12) apply (rule dist-f) apply (rule not-sym) by
(simp add: pre-split-face-def)
  from x vors show x ∈ ?rhs apply (simp add: dist-f)
    apply (subgoal-tac pre-between (vertices f) ram1 ram2)
    apply (drule is-nextElem-or) apply assumption
    apply (simp add: Edges-def)
    apply (case-tac is-sublist [c, d] [ram1, ram2])
    apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (erule disjE) apply blast
    apply (case-tac c = ram2)
    apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1) apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (drule is-sublist-distinct-prefix)
    apply (subgoal-tac distinct (ram2 # vs2 @ [ram1]))
    apply simp
    apply (rule dist-vs2)
    apply simp
  apply (case-tac c = ram1)
    apply (subgoal-tac ¬ is-sublist [c, d] (ram2 # vs2 @ [ram1]))
    apply simp
    apply (rule is-sublist-notlast)
    apply (rule-tac dist-vs2)
    apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (simp add: is-sublist-def)
    apply (elim exE)
    apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (case-tac bs rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
    apply simp
    apply (rule disjI2)
    apply (intro exI)
    apply simp
    apply (rule pre-split-face-p-between) by simp
  next
  fix x
  assume x: x ∈ ?rhs
  def c ≡ fst x
  def d ≡ snd x

```

```

with c-def have [simp]:  $x = (c,d)$  by simp
from vors have dist-f: distinct (vertices f) by (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
from vors have dist-vs2: distinct (ram2 # vs2 @ [ram1]) apply (simp only:)
  apply (rule between-distinct-r12) apply (rule dist-f) apply (rule not-sym) by
(simp add: pre-split-face-def)
from x vors show  $x \in ?lhs$  apply (simp add: dist-f)
  apply (subgoal-tac ram1 \in set (vertices f)) apply (simp add: verticesFrom-is-nextElem
verticesFrom-ram1)
    apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def)
    apply (case-tac c = last (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1) \wedge d = ram1) apply
simp apply simp apply (rule disjI1)
      apply (case-tac c = ram1 \wedge d = ram2) apply (simp add: is-sublist-def)
apply force apply simp
  apply (case-tac c = ram2 \wedge d = hd (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1))
    apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1) apply simp apply (simp
add: is-sublist-def) apply (intro exI)
      apply (subgoal-tac ram1 # ram2 # a # list =
        [ram1] @ ram2 # a # (list)) apply assumption apply simp
apply simp
      apply (subgoal-tac is-sublist [c, d] ((ram1 #
        [ram2]) @ between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ []))
        apply simp apply (rule is-sublist-add) apply (simp add: Edges-def)
by (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
qed

```

lemma *split-face-edges-f-vs2*:

assumes *vors*: *pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs*

$vs1 = \text{between } (vertices\ f)\ ram1\ ram2\ vs1 \neq []$

$\text{between } (vertices\ f)\ ram2\ ram1 = []$

shows $edges\ f = \{(ram2, ram1), (ram1, hd\ vs1), (last\ vs1, ram2)\} \cup$

$Edges\ vs1$ (**is** $?lhs = ?rhs$)

proof (*intro equalityI subsetI*)

fix *x*

assume *x*: $x \in ?lhs$

def *c* $\equiv fst\ x$

def *d* $\equiv snd\ x$

with *c-def* **have** [*simp*]: $x = (c,d)$ **by** *simp*

from *vors* **have** *dist-f*: *distinct* (*vertices f*) **by** (*simp add*: *pre-split-face-def*)

from *vors* **have** *dist-vs1*: *distinct* (*ram1 # vs1 @ [ram2]*) **apply** (*simp only*:)

apply (*rule between-distinct-r12*) **apply** (*rule dist-f*) **by** (*simp add*: *pre-split-face-def*)

from *x vors* **show** $x \in ?rhs$ **apply** (*simp add*: *dist-f*)

apply (*subgoal-tac pre-between (vertices f) ram1 ram2*)

apply (*drule is-nextElem-or*) **apply** *assumption*

apply (*simp add*: *Edges-def*)

apply (*case-tac is-sublist [c, d] (ram1 # between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 @*
[*ram2*]))

apply *simp*

apply (*case-tac c = ram1*)

```

apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2) apply simp
apply simp
apply (drule is-sublist-distinct-prefix)
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (ram1 # vs1 @ [ram2])) apply simp
  apply (rule dist-vs1)
apply simp
apply (case-tac c = ram2)
apply (subgoal-tac  $\neg$  is-sublist [c, d] (ram1 # vs1 @ [ram2])) apply simp
apply (rule is-sublist-notlast) apply (rule-tac dist-vs1)
apply simp
apply simp
apply (simp add: is-sublist-def)
apply (elim exE)
apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
apply simp
apply (case-tac bs rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
apply simp
apply (rule disjI2)
apply (intro exI)
apply simp
apply simp
apply (rule pre-split-face-p-between) by simp
next
fix x
assume x: x  $\in$  ?rhs
def c  $\equiv$  fst x
def d  $\equiv$  snd x
with c-def have [simp]: x = (c, d) by simp
from vors have dist-f: distinct (vertices f) by (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
from vors have dist-vs1: distinct (ram1 # vs1 @ [ram2]) apply (simp only:)
  apply (rule between-distinct-r12) apply (rule dist-f) by (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
from x vors show x  $\in$  ?lhs apply (simp add: dist-f)
  apply (subgoal-tac ram1  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  f) apply (simp add: verticesFrom-is-nextElem
verticesFrom-ram1)
  apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def)
  apply (case-tac c = ram2  $\wedge$  d = ram1) apply simp apply simp apply (rule
disjI1)
  apply (case-tac c = ram1  $\wedge$  d = hd (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2))
  apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2) apply simp apply (force
simp: is-sublist-def) apply simp
  apply (case-tac c = last (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2)  $\wedge$  d = ram2)
  apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
apply (simp add: is-sublist-def)
  apply (intro exI)
  apply (subgoal-tac ram1 # ys @ [y, ram2] =
    (ram1 # ys) @ y # ram2 # []) apply assumption apply simp
apply simp
  apply (simp add: Edges-def)
  apply (subgoal-tac is-sublist [c, d] ([ram1] @ between (vertices f) ram1 ram2

```

```

@ [ram2]))
  apply simp apply (rule is-sublist-add) apply simp
  by (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
qed

```

lemma *split-face-edges-f*:

assumes *vors*: *pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs*

$vs1 = \text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram1 ram2 } vs1 \neq []$

$vs2 = \text{between } (\text{vertices } f) \text{ ram2 ram1 } vs2 \neq []$

shows $\text{edges } f = \{(last \text{ } vs2, ram1), (ram1, hd \text{ } vs1), (last \text{ } vs1, ram2), (ram2, hd \text{ } vs2)\} \cup$

$\text{Edges } vs1 \cup \text{Edges } vs2$ (**is** *?lhs = ?rhs*)

proof (*intro equalityI subsetI*)

fix *x*

assume *x*: $x \in ?lhs$

def *c* $\equiv fst \text{ } x$

def *d* $\equiv snd \text{ } x$

with *c-def* **have** [*simp*]: $x = (c, d)$ **by** *simp*

from *vors* **have** *dist-f*: *distinct (vertices f)* **by** (*simp add: pre-split-face-def*)

from *vors* **have** *dist-vs1*: *distinct (ram1 # vs1 @ [ram2])* **apply** (*simp only:*)

apply (*rule between-distinct-r12*) **apply** (*rule dist-f*) **by** (*simp add: pre-split-face-def*)

from *vors* **have** *dist-vs2*: *distinct (ram2 # vs2 @ [ram1])* **apply** (*simp only:*)

apply (*rule between-distinct-r12*) **apply** (*rule dist-f*) **apply** (*rule not-sym*) **by**
(*simp add: pre-split-face-def*)

from *x vors* **show** $x \in ?rhs$ **apply** (*simp add: dist-f*)

apply (*subgoal-tac pre-between (vertices f) ram1 ram2*)

apply (*drule is-nextElem-or*) **apply** *assumption* **apply** (*simp add: Edges-def*)

apply (*case-tac is-sublist [c, d] (ram1 # between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 @*
[ram2]))) **apply** *simp*

apply (*case-tac c = ram1*)

apply (*case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*

apply (*drule is-sublist-distinct-prefix*) **apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (ram1 #*

vs1 @ [ram2])))

apply *simp* **apply** (*rule dist-vs1*) **apply** *simp*

apply (*case-tac c = ram2*)

apply (*subgoal-tac \neg is-sublist [c, d] (ram1 # vs1 @ [ram2]))*) **apply** *simp*

apply (*rule is-sublist-notlast*) **apply** (*rule-tac dist-vs1*) **apply** *simp*

apply *simp* **apply** (*simp add: is-sublist-def*) **apply** (*elim exE*)

apply (*case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 rule: rev-exhaust*) **apply**
simp **apply** *simp*

apply (*case-tac bs rule: rev-exhaust*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*

apply (*rule disjI2*) **apply** (*rule disjI2*) **apply** (*rule disjI1*) **apply** (*intro*

exI) **apply** *simp*

apply *simp*

apply (*case-tac c = ram2*)

apply (*case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*

apply (*drule is-sublist-distinct-prefix*) **apply** (*subgoal-tac distinct (ram2 #*

vs2 @ [ram1])))

```

    apply simp apply (rule dist-vs2) apply simp
  apply (case-tac c = ram1)
    apply (subgoal-tac  $\neg$  is-sublist [c, d] (ram2 # vs2 @ [ram1])) apply simp
    apply (rule is-sublist-notlast) apply (rule-tac dist-vs2) apply simp
  apply simp apply (simp add: is-sublist-def) apply (elim exE)
    apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 rule: rev-exhaust) apply
simp apply simp
    apply (case-tac bs rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp apply simp
    apply (rule disjI2) apply (rule disjI2) apply (rule disjI2) apply (intro
exI) apply simp
    apply (rule pre-split-face-p-between) by simp
next
fix x
assume x: x  $\in$  ?rhs
def c  $\equiv$  fst x
def d  $\equiv$  snd x
with c-def have [simp]: x = (c, d) by simp
from vors have dist-f: distinct (vertices f) by (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
from vors have dist-vs1: distinct (ram1 # vs1 @ [ram2]) apply (simp only:)
  apply (rule between-distinct-r12) apply (rule dist-f) by (simp add: pre-split-face-def)
from vors have dist-vs2: distinct (ram2 # vs2 @ [ram1]) apply (simp only:)
  apply (rule between-distinct-r12) apply (rule dist-f) apply (rule not-sym) by
(simp add: pre-split-face-def)
from x vors show x  $\in$  ?lhs apply (simp add: dist-f)
  apply (subgoal-tac ram1  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  f) apply (simp add: verticesFrom-is-nextElem
verticesFrom-ram1)
    apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def)
    apply (case-tac c = last (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1)  $\wedge$  d = ram1) apply
simp apply simp apply (rule disjI1)
      apply (case-tac c = ram1  $\wedge$  d = hd (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2))
      apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2) apply simp apply (force
simp: is-sublist-def) apply simp
        apply (case-tac c = last (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2)  $\wedge$  d = ram2)
        apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp
    apply (simp add: is-sublist-def)
      apply (intro exI)
      apply (subgoal-tac ram1 # ys @ y # ram2 # between (vertices f) ram2 ram1
=
      (ram1 # ys) @ y # ram2 # (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1)) apply
assumption apply simp apply simp
        apply (case-tac c = ram2  $\wedge$  d = hd (between (vertices f) ram2 ram1))
        apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1) apply simp apply (simp
add: is-sublist-def) apply (intro exI)
          apply (subgoal-tac ram1 # between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 @ ram2 # a #
list =
          (ram1 # between (vertices f) ram1 ram2) @ ram2 # a # (list)) apply
assumption apply simp apply simp
            apply (case-tac (c, d)  $\in$  Edges (between (vertices f) ram1 ram2)) apply (simp
add: Edges-def)

```

apply (*subgoal-tac is-sublist* [c, d] ([ram1] @ *between* (vertices f) ram1 ram2
 @
 (ram2 # *between* (vertices f) ram2 ram1)))
apply simp **apply** (*rule is-sublist-add*) **apply simp**
apply simp
apply (*subgoal-tac is-sublist* [c, d] ((ram1 # *between* (vertices f) ram1 ram2
 @
 [ram2]) @ *between* (vertices f) ram2 ram1 @ []))
apply simp **apply** (*rule is-sublist-add*) **apply** (*simp add: Edges-def*)
by (*simp add: pre-split-face-def*)
qed

lemma *split-face-edges-f12-f21*:
pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs \implies (*f12*, *f21*) = *split-face f ram1 ram2 vs* \implies
vs \neq []
 \implies *edges f12* \cup *edges f21* = *edges f* \cup
 {(hd *vs*, ram1), (ram1, hd *vs*), (last *vs*, ram2), (ram2, last *vs*)} \cup
 Edges vs \cup
 Edges (rev vs)
apply (*case-tac between* (vertices f) ram1 ram2 = [])
apply (*case-tac between* (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = [])
apply (*simp add: split-face-edges-f12-bet split-face-edges-f21-bet split-face-edges-f-vs1-vs2*)
apply force
apply (*simp add: split-face-edges-f12-bet split-face-edges-f21 split-face-edges-f-vs1*)
apply force
apply (*case-tac between* (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = [])
apply (*simp add: split-face-edges-f21-bet split-face-edges-f12 split-face-edges-f-vs2*)
apply force
apply (*simp add: split-face-edges-f21 split-face-edges-f12 split-face-edges-f*) **by**
force

lemma *split-face-edges-f12-f21-vs*:
pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 [] \implies (*f12*, *f21*) = *split-face f ram1 ram2 []*
 \implies *edges f12* \cup *edges f21* = *edges f* \cup
 {(ram2, ram1), (ram1, ram2)}
apply (*case-tac between* (vertices f) ram1 ram2 = [])
apply (*case-tac between* (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = [])
apply (*simp add: split-face-edges-f12-bet-vs split-face-edges-f21-bet-vs split-face-edges-f-vs1-vs2*)
apply force
apply (*simp add: split-face-edges-f12-bet-vs split-face-edges-f21-vs split-face-edges-f-vs1*)
apply force
apply (*case-tac between* (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = [])
apply (*simp add: split-face-edges-f21-bet-vs split-face-edges-f12-vs split-face-edges-f-vs2*)
apply force
apply (*simp add: split-face-edges-f21-vs split-face-edges-f12-vs split-face-edges-f*)
by force

lemma *split-face-edges-f12-f21-sym*:

$f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies$
 $pre\text{-}split\text{-}face \ f \ ram1 \ ram2 \ vs \implies (f12, f21) = split\text{-}face \ f \ ram1 \ ram2 \ vs$
 $\implies ((a,b) \in edges \ f12 \vee (a,b) \in edges \ f21) =$
 $((a,b) \in edges \ f \vee$
 $((b,a) \in edges \ f12 \vee (b,a) \in edges \ f21) \wedge$
 $((a,b) \in edges \ f12 \vee (a,b) \in edges \ f21)))$
apply (*subgoal-tac* $((a,b) \in edges \ f12 \cup edges \ f21) =$
 $((a,b) \in edges \ f \vee ((b,a) \in edges \ f12 \cup edges \ f21) \wedge (a,b) \in edges \ f12 \cup edges$
 $f21))$) **apply** *force*
apply (*case-tac* $vs = []$)
apply (*subgoal-tac* $pre\text{-}split\text{-}face \ f \ ram1 \ ram2 \ []$)
apply (*drule* *split-face-edges-f12-f21-vs*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp* **apply** *force*
apply *simp*
apply (*drule* *split-face-edges-f12-f21*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*
apply *simp* **by** *force*

lemma *splitFace-edges-g'-help*: $pre\text{-}splitFace \ g \ ram1 \ ram2 \ f \ vs \implies$

$(f12, f21, g') = splitFace \ g \ ram1 \ ram2 \ f \ vs \implies vs \neq [] \implies$
 $edges \ g' = edges \ g \cup edges \ f \cup Edges \ vs \cup Edges(rev \ vs) \cup$
 $\{(ram2, last \ vs), (hd \ vs, ram1), (ram1, hd \ vs), (last \ vs, ram2)\}$

proof –

assume *pre*: $pre\text{-}splitFace \ g \ ram1 \ ram2 \ f \ vs$
and *fdg*: $(f12, f21, g') = splitFace \ g \ ram1 \ ram2 \ f \ vs$
and *vs-neq*: $vs \neq []$

from *pre* *fdg* **have** *split*: $(f12, f21) = split\text{-}face \ f \ ram1 \ ram2 \ vs$

apply (*unfold* *pre-splitFace-def*) **apply** (*elim* *conjE*)
by (*simp* *add*: *splitFace-split-face*)

from *fdg* *pre* **have** $edges \ g' = (\bigcup_{a \in set \ (replace \ f \ [f21] \ (faces \ g))} edges \ a) \cup$
 $edges \ (f12)$ **by** (*auto* *simp*: *splitFace-def* *split-def* *edges-graph-def*)

with *pre* *vs-neq* **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*simp* *add*: *UNION-eq*) **apply** (*rule* *equalityI*) **apply** *simp*

apply (*rule* *conjI*) **apply** (*rule* *subsetI*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*erule* *beqE*) **apply**
(*drule* *replace5*)

apply (*case-tac* $xa \in \mathcal{F} \ g$) **apply** *simp*
apply (*subgoal-tac* $x \in edges \ g$) **apply** *simp*
apply (*simp* *add*: *edges-graph-def*) **apply** *force*
apply *simp*

apply (*subgoal-tac* $pre\text{-}split\text{-}face \ f \ ram1 \ ram2 \ vs$)
apply (*case-tac* $between \ (vertices \ f) \ ram2 \ ram1 = []$)

apply (*frule* *split-face-edges-f21-bet*) **apply** (*rule* *split*) **apply** *simp* **apply**
simp

apply (*case-tac* $between \ (vertices \ f) \ ram1 \ ram2 = []$)

apply (*frule* *split-face-edges-f-vs1-vs2*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*

apply *force*

apply (*frule* *split-face-edges-f-vs2*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*

apply force
apply (*frule split-face-edges-f21*) **apply** (*rule split*) **apply simp apply simp**
apply simp
apply (*case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 = []*)
apply (*frule split-face-edges-f-vs1*) **apply simp apply simp apply simp**
apply simp apply force
apply (*frule split-face-edges-f*) **apply simp apply simp apply simp apply**
simp apply force
apply simp
apply (*subgoal-tac pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs*)
apply (*case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 = []*)
apply (*frule split-face-edges-f12-bet*) **apply** (*rule split*) **apply simp apply**
simp
apply (*case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = []*)
apply (*frule split-face-edges-f-vs1-vs2*) **apply simp apply simp apply simp**
apply force
apply (*frule split-face-edges-f-vs1*) **apply simp apply simp apply simp**
apply force
apply (*frule split-face-edges-f12*) **apply** (*rule split*) **apply simp apply simp**
apply simp
apply (*case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = []*)
apply (*frule split-face-edges-f-vs2*) **apply simp apply simp apply simp**
apply simp apply force
apply (*frule split-face-edges-f*) **apply simp apply simp apply simp apply**
simp apply force
apply simp
apply simp
apply (*subgoal-tac pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 vs*)
apply (*subgoal-tac (ram2, last vs) ∈ edges f12 ∧ (hd vs, ram1) ∈ edges f12*)
apply (*rule conjI*) **apply simp**
apply (*rule conjI*) **apply simp**
apply (*subgoal-tac (ram1, hd vs) ∈ edges f21 ∧ (last vs, ram2) ∈ edges f21*)
apply (*rule conjI*) **apply** (*rule disjI1*) **apply** (*rule beX*) **apply** (*elim conjE*)
apply simp
apply (*rule replace3*) **apply**(*erule pre-splitFace-oldF*) **apply simp**
apply (*rule conjI*) **apply** (*rule disjI1*) **apply** (*rule beX*) **apply** (*elim conjE*)
apply simp
apply (*rule replace3*) **apply**(*erule pre-splitFace-oldF*)
apply simp
apply (*subgoal-tac edges f ⊆ {y. ∃ x∈set (replace f [f21] (faces g)). y ∈ edges*
x} ∪ edges f12)
apply (*subgoal-tac edges g ⊆ {y. ∃ x∈set (replace f [f21] (faces g)). y ∈ edges*
x} ∪ edges f12)
apply (*rule conjI*) **apply simp**
apply (*rule conjI*) **apply simp**
apply (*subgoal-tac Edges (rev vs) ⊆ edges f12*) **apply** (*rule conjI*) **prefer 2**
apply blast
apply (*subgoal-tac Edges vs ⊆ edges f21*)
apply (*subgoal-tac Edges vs ⊆ {y. ∃ x∈set (replace f [f21] (faces g)). y ∈*

$edges\ x\}$) **apply** *blast*
apply (*rule subset-trans*) **apply** *assumption* **apply** (*rule subsetI*) **apply**
simp **apply** (*rule bexE*) **apply** *simp*
apply (*rule replace3*) **apply**(*erule pre-splitFace-oldF*) **apply** *simp*

apply (*frule split-face-edges-f21-subset*) **apply** (*rule split*) **apply** *simp* **apply**
simp
apply (*frule split-face-edges-f12-subset*) **apply** (*rule split*) **apply** *simp* **apply**
simp
apply (*simp add: edges-graph-def*) **apply** (*rule subsetI*) **apply** *simp* **apply**
(*elim bexE*)
apply (*case-tac xa = f*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *blast*
apply (*rule disjI1*) **apply** (*rule bexE*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*rule replace4*)
apply *simp* **apply** *force*
apply (*rule subsetI*)
apply (*subgoal-tac* $\exists u\ v.\ x = (u,v)$) **apply** (*elim exE conjE*)
apply (*frule split-face-edges-or [OF split]*) **apply** *simp*
apply (*case-tac* $(u, v) \in edges\ f12$) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*
apply (*rule bexE*) **apply** (*thin-tac* $(u, v) \in edges\ f$) **apply** *assumption*
apply (*rule replace3*) **apply**(*erule pre-splitFace-oldF*) **apply** *simp* **apply**
simp
apply (*frule split-face-edges-f21-subset*) **apply** (*rule split*) **apply** *simp* **apply**
simp
apply (*frule split-face-edges-f12-subset*) **apply** (*rule split*) **apply** *simp* **apply**
simp
by *simp*
qed

lemma *pre-splitFace-edges-f-in-g*: *pre-splitFace* $g\ ram1\ ram2\ f\ vs \implies edges\ f \subseteq$
 $edges\ g$
apply (*simp add: edges-graph-def*) **by** (*force*)

lemma *pre-splitFace-edges-f-in-g2*: *pre-splitFace* $g\ ram1\ ram2\ f\ vs \implies x \in edges$
 $f \implies x \in edges\ g$
apply (*simp add: edges-graph-def*) **by** (*force*)

lemma *splitFace-edges-g'*: *pre-splitFace* $g\ ram1\ ram2\ f\ vs \implies$
 $(f12, f21, g') = splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ f\ vs \implies vs \neq [] \implies$
 $edges\ g' = edges\ g \cup Edges\ vs \cup Edges(rev\ vs) \cup$
 $\{(ram2, last\ vs), (hd\ vs, ram1), (ram1, hd\ vs), (last\ vs, ram2)\}$
apply (*subgoal-tac* $edges\ g \cup edges\ f = edges\ g$)
apply (*frule splitFace-edges-g'-help*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*
apply (*frule pre-splitFace-edges-f-in-g*) **by** *blast*

lemma *splitFace-edges-g'-vs*: *pre-splitFace* $g\ ram1\ ram2\ f\ [] \implies$
 $(f12, f21, g') = splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ f\ [] \implies$
 $edges\ g' = edges\ g \cup \{(ram1, ram2), (ram2, ram1)\}$
proof –

```

assume pre: pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 f []
and fdg: (f12, f21, g') = splitFace g ram1 ram2 f []

from pre fdg have split: (f12, f21) = split-face f ram1 ram2 []
apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def) apply (elim conjE)
by (simp add: splitFace-split-face)

from fdg pre have edges g' = ( $\bigcup_{a \in \text{set}} (\text{replace } f \text{ [f21]} (\text{faces } g)) \text{ edges } a$ )  $\cup$ 
edges (f12) by (auto simp: splitFace-def split-def edges-graph-def)
with pre show ?thesis apply (simp add: UNION-eq) apply (rule equalityI)
apply simp
apply (rule conjI) apply (rule subsetI) apply simp apply (erule bexE) apply
(drule replace5)
apply (case-tac xa  $\in \mathcal{F}$  g) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac x  $\in$  edges g) apply simp
apply (simp add: edges-graph-def) apply force
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 [])
apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram2 ram1 = []) apply (simp add:
pre-FaceDiv-between2)
apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-vs) apply (rule split) apply simp apply
simp apply simp
apply (case-tac x = (ram1, ram2)) apply simp apply simp apply (rule
disjI2)
apply (rule pre-splitFace-edges-f-in-g2) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 [])
apply (frule split-face-edges-f) apply simp apply simp apply (rule pre-FaceDiv-between1)
apply simp apply simp
apply simp apply force apply simp apply simp

apply (rule subsetI) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 [])
apply (case-tac between (vertices f) ram1 ram2 = []) apply (simp add:
pre-FaceDiv-between1)
apply (frule split-face-edges-f12-vs) apply (rule split) apply simp apply
simp apply simp
apply (case-tac x = (ram2, ram1)) apply simp apply simp apply (rule
disjI2)
apply (rule pre-splitFace-edges-f-in-g2) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 [])
apply (frule split-face-edges-f) apply simp apply simp apply simp apply
(rule pre-FaceDiv-between2) apply simp
apply simp apply force apply simp apply simp
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 [])
apply (subgoal-tac (ram1, ram2)  $\in$  edges f21)
apply (rule conjI) apply (rule disjI1) apply (rule bexI) apply simp apply
(force)
apply (subgoal-tac (ram2, ram1)  $\in$  edges f12)

```

```

apply (rule conjI) apply force
apply (rule subsetI) apply (simp add: edges-graph-def) apply (elim bexE)
  apply (case-tac xa = f) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac  $\exists u v. x = (u,v)$ ) apply (elim exE conjE)
  apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f ram1 ram2 [])
  apply (frule split-face-edges-or [OF split]) apply simp
  apply (case-tac  $(u, v) \in \text{edges } f12$ ) apply simp apply simp apply force
apply simp apply simp
  apply (rule disjI1) apply (rule bexE) apply simp apply (rule replace4) apply
simp apply force
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f12-vs) apply simp apply (rule split) apply simp
  apply (rule pre-FaceDiv-between1) apply simp apply simp
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-vs) apply simp apply (rule split) apply simp
  apply (rule pre-FaceDiv-between2) apply simp apply simp
  by simp
qed

```

```

lemma splitFace-edges-incr:
  pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 f vs  $\implies$ 
   $(f_1, f_2, g') = \text{splitFace } g \text{ ram1 ram2 } f \text{ vs} \implies$ 
  edges g  $\subseteq$  edges g'
apply (cases vs)
apply (simp add: splitFace-edges-g'-vs)
apply blast
apply (simp add: splitFace-edges-g')
apply blast
done

```

```

lemma snd-snd-splitFace-edges-incr:
  pre-splitFace g v1 v2 f vs  $\implies$ 
  edges g  $\subseteq$  edges (snd (snd (splitFace g v1 v2 f vs)))
apply (erule splitFace-edges-incr
  [where f1 = fst (splitFace g v1 v2 f vs)
  and f2 = fst (snd (splitFace g v1 v2 f vs))])
apply (auto)
done

```

13.11 removeNones

definition removeNones :: 'a option list \Rightarrow 'a list **where**
removeNones vOptionList \equiv [the x. x \leftarrow vOptionList, x \neq None]

```

declare removeNones-def [simp]
lemma removeNones-inI[intro]: Some a  $\in$  set ls  $\implies$  a  $\in$  set (removeNones ls)
by (induct ls) auto
lemma removeNones-hd[simp]: removeNones (Some a # ls) = a # removeNones

```

ls **by** *auto*
lemma *removeNones-last[simp]*: $removeNones (ls @ [Some a]) = removeNones ls @ [a]$ **by** *auto*
lemma *removeNones-in[simp]*: $removeNones (as @ Some a \# bs) = removeNones as @ a \# removeNones bs$ **by** *auto*
lemma *removeNones-none-hd[simp]*: $removeNones (None \# ls) = removeNones ls$ **by** *auto*
lemma *removeNones-none-last[simp]*: $removeNones (ls @ [None]) = removeNones ls$ **by** *auto*
lemma *removeNones-none-in[simp]*: $removeNones (as @ None \# bs) = removeNones (as @ bs)$ **by** *auto*
lemma *removeNones-empty[simp]*: $removeNones [] = []$ **by** *auto*
declare *removeNones-def [simp del]*

13.12 *natToVertexList*

primrec *natToVertexListRec* ::
 $nat \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow face \Rightarrow nat\ list \Rightarrow vertex\ option\ list$
where
 $natToVertexListRec\ old\ v\ f\ [] = [] \mid$
 $natToVertexListRec\ old\ v\ f\ (i\#\!is) =$
 $(if\ i = old\ then\ None\#\!natToVertexListRec\ i\ v\ f\ is$
 $\quad else\ Some\ (f^i \cdot v)$
 $\quad \#\! natToVertexListRec\ i\ v\ f\ is)$

primrec *natToVertexList* ::
 $vertex \Rightarrow face \Rightarrow nat\ list \Rightarrow vertex\ option\ list$
where
 $natToVertexList\ v\ f\ [] = [] \mid$
 $natToVertexList\ v\ f\ (i\#\!is) =$
 $(if\ i = 0\ then\ (Some\ v)\#\!(natToVertexListRec\ i\ v\ f\ is)\ else\ [])$

13.13 *indexToVertexList*

lemma *nextVertex-inj*:
 $distinct\ (vertices\ f) \Longrightarrow v \in \mathcal{V}\ f \Longrightarrow$
 $i < length\ (vertices\ (f::face)) \Longrightarrow a < length\ (vertices\ f) \Longrightarrow$
 $f^a \cdot v = f^i \cdot v \Longrightarrow i = a$
proof –
assume d : $distinct\ (vertices\ f)$ **and** v : $v \in \mathcal{V}\ f$ **and** i : $i < length\ (vertices\ (f::face))$
and a : $a < length\ (vertices\ f)$ **and** eq : $f^a \cdot v = f^i \cdot v$
then have eq : $(verticesFrom\ f\ v)!a = (verticesFrom\ f\ v)!i$ **by** (*simp add: verticesFrom-nth*)
def $xs \equiv verticesFrom\ f\ v$
with eq **have** eq : $xs!a = xs!i$ **by** *auto*
from $d\ v$ **have** z : $distinct\ (verticesFrom\ f\ v)$ **by** *auto*
moreover
from $xs\text{-def}\ a\ v\ d$ **have** $(verticesFrom\ f\ v) = take\ a\ xs @ xs ! a \#\! drop\ (Suc\ a)$

```

xs
  by (auto intro: id-take-nth-drop simp: verticesFrom-length)
with eq have (verticesFrom f v) = take a xs @ xs ! i # drop (Suc a) xs by simp
moreover
from xs-def i v d have (verticesFrom f v) = take i xs @ xs ! i # drop (Suc i) xs
  by (auto intro: id-take-nth-drop simp: verticesFrom-length)
ultimately have take a xs = take i xs by (rule dist-at1)
moreover
from v d have vertFrom[simp]: length (vertices f) = length (verticesFrom f v)
  by (auto simp: verticesFrom-length)
from xs-def a i have a < length xs i < length xs by auto
moreover
have  $\bigwedge a i. a < \text{length } xs \implies i < \text{length } xs \implies \text{take } a \text{ } xs = \text{take } i \text{ } xs \implies a = i$ 
proof (induct xs)
  case Nil then show ?case by auto
next
  case (Cons x xs) then show ?case
    apply (cases a) apply auto
    apply (cases i) apply auto
    apply (cases i) by auto
qed
ultimately show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

```

lemma a: distinct (vertices f)  $\implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies (\forall i \in \text{set } is. i < \text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies$ 
  ( $\bigwedge a. a < \text{length } (\text{vertices } f) \implies \text{hideDupsRec } ((f \cdot \hat{\wedge} a) v) [(f \cdot \hat{\wedge} k) v. k \leftarrow is] = \text{natToVertexListRec } a v f is$ )
proof (induct is)
  case Nil then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons i is) then show ?case
    by (auto simp: nextVertices-def intro: nextVertex-inj)
qed

```

```

lemma indexToVertexList-natToVertexList-eq: distinct (vertices f)  $\implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$ 
  ( $\forall i \in \text{set } is. i < \text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies is \neq [] \implies$ 
   $hd \text{ } is = 0 \implies \text{indexToVertexList } f v is = \text{natToVertexList } v f is$ 
apply (cases is) by (auto simp: a [where a = 0, simplified] indexToVertexList-def nextVertices-def)

```

lemma *nvlr-length*: \bigwedge *old*. $(\text{length } (\text{natToVertexListRec } \text{old } v f \text{ ls})) = \text{length } \text{ls}$
apply (*induct ls*) **by** *auto*

lemma *nvl-length[simp]*: $hd\ e = 0 \implies \text{length } (\text{natToVertexList } v f\ e) = \text{length } e$
apply (*cases e*)
by (*auto intro: nvlr-length*)

lemma *natToVertexListRec-length[simp]*: $\bigwedge\ e\ f$. $\text{length } (\text{natToVertexListRec } e\ v\ f\ \text{es}) = \text{length } \text{es}$
by (*induct es*) *auto*

lemma *natToVertexList-length[simp]*: $\text{incrIndexList } \text{es } (\text{length } \text{es})\ (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies$
 $\text{length } (\text{natToVertexList } v\ f\ \text{es}) = \text{length } \text{es}$ **apply** (*case-tac es*) **by** *simp-all*

lemma *natToVertexList-nth-Suc*: $\text{incrIndexList } \text{es } (\text{length } \text{es})\ (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies$
 $\text{Suc } n < \text{length } \text{es} \implies$
 $(\text{natToVertexList } v\ f\ \text{es})!(\text{Suc } n) = (\text{if } (\text{es}!n = \text{es}!(\text{Suc } n)) \text{ then } \text{None} \text{ else } \text{Some } (f(\text{es}!\text{Suc } n) \cdot v))$

proof –

assume *incr*: $\text{incrIndexList } \text{es } (\text{length } \text{es})\ (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f))$ **and** *n*: $\text{Suc } n < \text{length } \text{es}$

have *rec*: $\bigwedge\ \text{old } n$. $\text{Suc } n < \text{length } \text{es} \implies$

$(\text{natToVertexListRec } \text{old } v\ f\ \text{es})!(\text{Suc } n) = (\text{if } (\text{es}!n = \text{es}!(\text{Suc } n)) \text{ then } \text{None} \text{ else } \text{Some } (f(\text{es}!\text{Suc } n) \cdot v))$

proof (*induct es*)

case *Nil* **then show** *?case* **by** *auto*

next

case (*Cons e es*)

note *cons1* = *this*

then show *?case*

proof (*cases es*)

case *Nil* **with** *cons1* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*

next

case (*Cons e' es'*)

with *cons1* **show** *?thesis*

proof (*cases n*)

case *0* **with** *Cons cons1* **show** *?thesis* **by** *simp*

next

case (*Suc m*) **with** *Cons cons1*

have $\bigwedge\ \text{old}$. $\text{natToVertexListRec } \text{old } v\ f\ \text{es } !\ \text{Suc } m = (\text{if } \text{es } !\ m = \text{es } !\ \text{Suc } m \text{ then } \text{None} \text{ else } \text{Some } (f^{\text{es } !\ \text{Suc } m} \cdot v))$

by (*rule-tac cons1*) *auto*

then show *?thesis* **apply** (*cases e = old*) **by** (*simp-all add: Suc*)

qed

qed

qed

with n **have** $\text{natToVertexListRec } 0 \ v \ f \ es \ ! \ \text{Suc } n = (\text{if } es \ ! \ n = es \ ! \ \text{Suc } n \ \text{then } \text{None} \ \text{else } \text{Some } (f^{es \ ! \ \text{Suc } n} \cdot v))$ **by** $(\text{rule-tac } \text{rec}) \ \text{auto}$
with incr **show** $?thesis$ **by** $(\text{cases } es) \ \text{auto}$
qed

lemma $\text{natToVertexList-nth-0}$: $\text{incrIndexList } es \ (\text{length } es) \ (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies 0 < \text{length } es \implies$
 $(\text{natToVertexList } v \ f \ es)!0 = \text{Some } (f^{(es!0)} \cdot v)$
apply $(\text{cases } es)$
apply $(\text{simp-all add: nextVertices-def})$
by $(\text{subgoal-tac } a = 0) \ \text{auto}$

lemma $\text{natToVertexList-hd[simp]}$:
 $\text{incrIndexList } es \ (\text{length } es) \ (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies \text{hd } (\text{natToVertexList } v \ f \ es)$
 $= \text{Some } v$
apply $(\text{cases } es)$ **by** $(\text{simp-all add: nextVertices-def})$

lemma nth-last[intro] : $\text{Suc } i = \text{length } xs \implies xs!i = \text{last } xs$
by $(\text{cases } xs \ \text{rule: rev-exhaust}) \ \text{auto}$

declare $\text{incrIndexList-help4}$ $[\text{simp del}]$

lemma $\text{natToVertexList-last[simp]}$:
 $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} \ f \implies \text{incrIndexList } es \ (\text{length } es) \ (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies \text{last } (\text{natToVertexList } v \ f \ es) = \text{Some } (\text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v))$
proof –
assume vors : $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \ v \in \mathcal{V} \ f$ **and** incr : $\text{incrIndexList } es \ (\text{length } es) \ (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f))$
def $n' \equiv \text{length } es - 2$
from incr **have** $1 < \text{length } es$ **by** auto
with $n'\text{-def}$ **have** n' : $\text{Suc } (\text{Suc } n') = \text{length } es$ **by** arith
from $\text{incr } n'$ **have** last-ntvl : $(\text{natToVertexList } v \ f \ es)!(\text{Suc } n') = \text{last } (\text{natToVertexList } v \ f \ es)$ **by** auto
from n' **have** last-es : $es!(\text{Suc } n') = \text{last } es$ **by** auto
from n' **have** $es!n' = \text{last } (\text{butlast } es)$ **apply** $(\text{cases } es \ \text{rule: rev-exhaust})$ **by** $(\text{auto simp: nth-append})$
with last-es incr **have** less : $es!n' < es!(\text{Suc } n')$ **by** auto
from n' **have** $\text{Suc } n' < \text{length } es$ **by** arith
with incr less **have** $(\text{natToVertexList } v \ f \ es)!(\text{Suc } n') = (\text{Some } (f^{(es! \ \text{Suc } n')} \cdot v))$ **by** $(\text{auto dest: natToVertexList-nth-Suc})$
with $\text{incr last-ntvl last-es}$ **have** rule1 : $\text{last } (\text{natToVertexList } v \ f \ es) = \text{Some } (f^{((\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) - (\text{Suc } 0))} \cdot v)$ **by** auto

from incr **have** lvf : $1 < \text{length } (\text{vertices } f)$ **by** auto
with vors **have** rule2 : $\text{verticesFrom } f \ v \ ! \ ((\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) - (\text{Suc } 0)) = f^{((\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) - (\text{Suc } 0))} \cdot v$ **by** $(\text{auto intro!: verticesFrom-nth})$

from vors lvf **have** $\text{verticesFrom } f \ v \ ! \ ((\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) - (\text{Suc } 0)) = \text{last}$

```

(verticesFrom f v)
  apply (rule-tac nth-last)
  by (auto simp: verticesFrom-length)
  with rule1 rule2 show ?thesis by auto
qed

```

```

lemma indexToVertexList-last[simp]:
  distinct (vertices f)  $\implies$   $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$   $\text{incrIndexList } es \text{ (length } es) \text{ (length (vertices } f)) \implies$ 
 $\text{last (indexToVertexList f v es) = Some (last (verticesFrom f v))}$ 
  apply (subgoal-tac indexToVertexList f v es = natToVertexList v f es) apply simp
  apply (rule indexToVertexList-natToVertexList-eq) by auto

```

```

lemma sublist-take:  $\bigwedge n \text{ iset. } \forall i \in \text{iset. } i < n \implies \text{sublist (take } n \text{ xs) iset} =$ 
 $\text{sublist xs iset}$ 
  proof (induct xs)
    case Nil then show ?case by simp
  next
    case (Cons x xs) then show ?case apply (simp add: sublist-Cons) apply (cases
  n) apply simp apply (simp add: sublist-Cons) apply (rule Cons) by auto
  qed

```

```

lemma sublist-reduceIndices:  $\bigwedge \text{iset. } \text{sublist xs iset} = \text{sublist xs } \{i. i < \text{length xs} \wedge i \in \text{iset}\}$ 
  proof (induct xs)
    case Nil then show ?case by simp
  next
    case (Cons x xs) then
      have  $\text{sublist xs } \{j. \text{Suc } j \in \text{iset}\} = \text{sublist xs } \{i. i < \text{length xs} \wedge i \in \{j. \text{Suc } j \in \text{iset}\}\}$ 
      by (rule-tac Cons)
      then show ?case by (simp add: sublist-Cons)
  qed

```

```

lemma natToVertexList-sublist1:  $\text{distinct (vertices } f) \implies$ 
 $v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies vs = \text{verticesFrom } f \text{ v} \implies$ 
 $\text{incrIndexList } es \text{ (length } es) \text{ (length } vs) \implies n \leq \text{length } es \implies$ 
 $\text{sublist (take (Suc (es!(n - 1))) vs) (set (take } n \text{ es))}$ 
 $= \text{removeNones (take } n \text{ (natToVertexList v f es))}$ 
  proof (induct n)
    case 0 then show ?case by simp
  next
    case (Suc n)
      then have  $\text{sublist (take (Suc (es ! (n - Suc 0))) (verticesFrom } f \text{ v)) (set (take } n \text{ es))} =$ 
 $\text{removeNones (take } n \text{ (natToVertexList v f es))}$ 
      distinct (vertices f)  $v \in \mathcal{V} f$   $vs = \text{verticesFrom } f \text{ v}$   $\text{incrIndexList } es \text{ (length } es)$ 
 $\text{(length (verticesFrom } f \text{ v)) } \text{Suc } n \leq \text{length } es$  by auto
      note suc1 = this
      then have  $lvs: \text{length } vs = \text{length (vertices } f)$  by (auto intro: verticesFrom-length)
      with suc1 have  $vsne: vs \neq []$  by auto
  qed

```

```

with suc1 show ?case
proof (cases natToVertexList v f es ! n)
  case None then show ?thesis
  proof (cases n)
    case 0 with None suc1 lvs show ?thesis by (simp add: take-Suc-conv-app-nth
natToVertexList-nth-0)
  next
    case (Suc n')
    with None suc1 lvs have esn: es!n = es!n' by (simp add: natToVertexList-nth-Suc
split: split-if-asm)
    from Suc have n': n - Suc 0 = n' by auto
    show ?thesis
    proof (cases Suc n = length es)
      case True then
        have small-n: n < length es by auto
        from True have take (Suc n) es = es by auto
        with small-n have take n es @ [es!n] = es by (simp add: take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
        then have esn-simps: take n es = butlast es ∧ es!n = last es by (cases es
rule: rev-exhaust) auto

        from True Suc have n'l: Suc n' = length (butlast es) by auto
        then have small-n': n' < length (butlast es) by auto

        from Suc small-n have take-n': take (Suc n') (butlast es @ [last es]) = take
(Suc n') (butlast es) by auto

        from small-n have es-exh: es = butlast es @ [last es] by (cases es rule:
rev-exhaust) auto

        from n'l have take (Suc n') (butlast es @ [last es]) = butlast es by auto
        with es-exh have take (Suc n') es = butlast es by auto
        with small-n Suc have take n' es @ [es!n'] = (butlast es) by (simp add:
take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
        with small-n' have esn'-simps: take n' es = butlast (butlast es) ∧ es!n' =
last (butlast es)
          by (cases butlast es rule: rev-exhaust) auto

        from suc1 have last (butlast es) < last es by auto
        with esn esn-simps esn'-simps have False by auto
        then show ?thesis by auto
      next
        case False with suc1 have le: Suc n < length es by auto
        from suc1 le have es = take (Suc n) es @ es!(Suc n) # drop (Suc (Suc
n)) es by (auto intro: id-take-nth-drop)
        with suc1 have increasing (take (Suc n) es @ es!(Suc n) # drop (Suc (Suc
n)) es) by auto
        then have  $\forall i \in (\text{set } (\text{take } (Suc\ n)\ es)).\ i \leq es\ !\ (Suc\ n)$  by (auto intro:
increasing2)
        with suc1 have  $\forall i \in (\text{set } (\text{take } n\ es)).\ i \leq es\ !\ (Suc\ n)$  by (simp add:

```

```

take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
  then have seq: sublist (take (Suc (es ! Suc n)) (verticesFrom f v)) (set (take
n es))
    = sublist (verticesFrom f v) (set (take n es))
    apply (rule-tac sublist-take) by auto
  from suc1 have es = take n es @ es!n # drop (Suc n) es by (auto intro:
id-take-nth-drop)
  with suc1 have increasing (take n es @ es!n # drop (Suc n) es) by auto
  then have  $\forall i \in (\text{set } (take\ n\ es)).\ i \leq es\ !\ n$  by (auto intro: increasing2)
  with suc1 esn have  $\forall i \in (\text{set } (take\ n\ es)).\ i \leq es\ !\ n'$  by (simp add:
take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
  with Suc have seq2: sublist (take (Suc (es ! n')) (verticesFrom f v)) (set
(take n es))
    = sublist (verticesFrom f v) (set (take n es))
    apply (rule-tac sublist-take) by auto
  from Suc suc1 have (insert (es ! n') (set (take n es))) = set (take n es)
  apply auto by (simp add: take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
  with esn None suc1 seq seq2 n' show ?thesis by (simp add: take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
qed
qed
next
case (Some v') then show ?thesis
proof (cases n)
case 0
  from suc1 lvs have verticesFrom f v  $\neq []$  by auto
  then have verticesFrom f v = hd (verticesFrom f v) # tl (verticesFrom f v)
by auto
  then have verticesFrom f v = v # tl (verticesFrom f v) by (simp add:
verticesFrom-hd)
  then obtain z where verticesFrom f v = v # z by auto
  then have sub: sublist (verticesFrom f v) {0} = [v] by (auto simp: sublist-Cons)
  from 0 suc1 have es!0 = 0 by (cases es) auto
  with 0 Some suc1 lvs sub vsne show ?thesis
  by (simp add: take-Suc-conv-app-nth natToVertexList-nth-0 nextVertices-def
take-Suc
sublist-Cons verticesFrom-hd del:verticesFrom-empty)
next
case (Suc n')
  with Some suc1 lvs have esn: es!n  $\neq es!n'$  by (simp add: natToVertexList-nth-Suc
split: split-if-asm)
  from suc1 Suc have Suc n' < length es by auto
  with suc1 lvs esn have natToVertexList v f es !(Suc n') = Some (f(es!(Suc n'))
· v)
  apply (simp add: natToVertexList-nth-Suc)
  by (simp add: Suc)
  with Suc have natToVertexList v f es ! n = Some (f(es!n) · v) by auto
  with Some have v': v' = f(es!n) · v by simp
  from Suc have n': n - Suc 0 = n' by auto
  from suc1 Suc have es = take (Suc n') es @ es!n # drop (Suc n) es by

```

```

(auto intro: id-take-nth-drop)
  with suc1 have increasing (take (Suc n') es @ es!n # drop (Suc n) es) by
  auto
  with suc1 Suc have es!n' ≤ es!n apply (auto intro!: increasing2)
  by (auto simp: take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
  with esn have smaller-n: es!n' < es!n by auto
  from suc1 lvs have smaller: (es!n) < length vs by auto
  from suc1 smaller lvs have (verticesFrom f v)!(es!n) = f(es!n) · v by (auto
intro: verticesFrom-nth)
  with v' have (verticesFrom f v)!(es!n) = v' by auto
  then have sub1: sublist (((verticesFrom f v)!(es!n)))
    {j. j + (es!n) : (insert (es ! n) (set (take n es)))} = [v'] by auto

  from suc1 smaller lvs have len: length (take (es ! n) (verticesFrom f v)) =
es!n by auto

  have ∧x. x ∈ (set (take n es)) ⇒ x < (es ! n)
  proof -
    fix x
    assume x: x ∈ set (take n es)
    from suc1 Suc have es = take n' es @ es!n' # drop (Suc n') es by (auto
intro: id-take-nth-drop)
    with suc1 have increasing (take n' es @ es!n' # drop (Suc n') es) by auto
    then have ∧ x. x ∈ set (take n' es) ⇒ x ≤ es!n' by (auto intro!:
increasing2)
    with x Suc suc1 have x ≤ es!n' by (auto simp: take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
    with smaller-n show x < es!n by auto
  qed
  then have {i. i < es ! n ∧ i ∈ set (take n es)} = (set (take n es)) by auto
  then have elim-insert: {i. i < es ! n ∧ i ∈ insert (es ! n) (set (take n es))}
= (set (take n es)) by auto

  have sublist (take (es ! n) (verticesFrom f v)) (insert (es ! n) (set (take n
es))) =
    sublist (take (es ! n) (verticesFrom f v)) {i. i < length (take (es ! n)
(verticesFrom f v))
      ∧ i ∈ (insert (es ! n) (set (take n es)))} by (rule sublist-reduceIndices)
  with len have sublist (take (es ! n) (verticesFrom f v)) (insert (es ! n) (set
(take n es))) =
    sublist (take (es ! n) (verticesFrom f v)) {i. i < (es ! n) ∧ i ∈ (insert (es !
n) (set (take n es)))}
    by simp
  with elim-insert have sub2: sublist (take (es ! n) (verticesFrom f v)) (insert
(es ! n) (set (take n es))) =
    sublist (take (es ! n) (verticesFrom f v)) (set (take n es)) by simp

  def m ≡ es!n - es!n'
  with smaller-n have mgz: 0 < m by auto
  with m-def have esn: es!n = (es!n') + m by auto

```

```

have helper:  $\bigwedge x. x \in (\text{set } (\text{take } n \text{ es})) \implies x \leq (\text{es} ! n')$ 
proof –
  fix x
  assume x:  $x \in \text{set } (\text{take } n \text{ es})$ 
  from suc1 Suc have es = take n' es @ es!n' # drop (Suc n') es by (auto
intro: id-take-nth-drop)
  with suc1 have increasing (take n' es @ es!n' # drop (Suc n') es) by auto
  then have  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } (\text{take } n' \text{ es}) \implies x \leq \text{es}!n'$  by (auto intro!:
increasing2)
  with x Suc suc1 show  $x \leq \text{es}!n'$  by (auto simp: take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
qed

def m'  $\equiv m - 1$ 
def Suc-es-n'  $\equiv \text{Suc } (\text{es}!n')$ 

from smaller smaller-n have Suc (es!n') < length vs by auto
then have min (length vs) (Suc (es ! n')) = Suc (es!n') by arith
with Suc-es-n'-def have empty: {j. j + length (take Suc-es-n' vs)  $\in$  set (take
n es)} = {}
  apply auto apply (frule helper) by arith

from Suc-es-n'-def mgz esn m'-def have esn': es!n = Suc-es-n' + m' by
auto

with smaller have (take (Suc-es-n' + m') vs) = take (Suc-es-n') vs @ take
m' (drop (Suc-es-n') vs)
  by (auto intro: take-add)
with esn' have sublist (take (es ! n) vs) (set (take n es))
  = sublist (take (Suc-es-n') vs @ take m' (drop (Suc-es-n') vs)) (set (take
n es)) by auto
then have sublist (take (es ! n) vs) (set (take n es)) =
  sublist (take (Suc-es-n') vs) (set (take n es)) @
  sublist (take m' (drop (Suc-es-n') vs)) {j. j + length (take (Suc-es-n') vs)
: (set (take n es))}
  by (simp add: sublist-append)
with empty Suc-es-n'-def have sublist (take (es ! n) vs) (set (take n es)) =
  sublist (take (Suc (es!n')) vs) (set (take n es)) by simp
with suc1 sub2 have sub3: sublist (take (es ! n) (verticesFrom f v)) (insert
(es ! n) (set (take n es))) =
  sublist (take (Suc (es!n')) (verticesFrom f v)) (set (take n es)) by simp

from smaller suc1 have take (Suc (es ! n)) (verticesFrom f v)
  = take (es ! n) (verticesFrom f v) @ [((verticesFrom f v)!(es!n))]
  by (auto simp: take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
with suc1 smaller have
  sublist (take (Suc (es ! n)) (verticesFrom f v)) (insert (es ! n) (set (take n
es))) =

```

```

      sublist (take (es ! n) (verticesFrom f v)) (insert (es ! n) (set (take n es)))
    @ sublist (((verticesFrom f v)!(es!n))) {j. j + (es!n) : (insert (es ! n)
(set (take n es)))}
    by (auto simp: sublist-append)
  with sub1 sub3 have sublist (take (Suc (es ! n)) (verticesFrom f v)) (insert
(es ! n) (set (take n es)))
    = sublist (take (Suc (es ! n')) (verticesFrom f v)) (set (take n es)) @ [v'] by
auto
  with Some suc1 lvs n' show ?thesis by (simp add: take-Suc-conv-app-nth)
qed
qed
qed

```

lemma *natToVertexList-sublist*: $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$
 $\text{incrIndexList } es \ (\text{length } es) \ (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies$
 $\text{sublist } (\text{verticesFrom } f v) \ (\text{set } es) = \text{removeNones } (\text{natToVertexList } v f es)$

proof –

```

assume vors1: distinct (vertices f) v ∈ V f
  incrIndexList es (length es) (length (vertices f))
def vs ≡ verticesFrom f v
with vors1 have lvs: length vs = length (vertices f) by (auto intro: verticesFrom-length)
with vors1 vs-def have vors: distinct (vertices f) v ∈ V f
  vs = verticesFrom f v incrIndexList es (length es) (length vs) by auto

```

with *lvs* **have** *vsne*: $vs \neq []$ **by** *auto*

def *n* ≡ *length es*

then **have** $es!(n - 1) = \text{last } es$

proof (*cases n*)

case 0 **with** *n-def vors* **show** ?thesis **by** (*cases es*) *auto*

next

case (*Suc n'*)

with *n-def* **have** *small-n'*: $n' < \text{length } es$ **by** *arith*

from *Suc n-def* **have** $\text{take } (Suc n') es = es$ **by** *auto*

with *small-n'* **have** $\text{take } n' es @ [es!n'] = es$ **by** (*simp add: take-Suc-conv-app-nth*)

then **have** $es!n' = \text{last } es$ **by** (*cases es rule: rev-exhaust*) *auto*

with *Suc* **show** ?thesis **by** *auto*

qed

with *vors* **have** $es!(n - 1) = (\text{length } vs) - 1$ **by** *auto*

with *vsne* **have** $Suc (es! (n - 1)) = (\text{length } vs)$ **by** *auto*

then **have** *take-vs*: $\text{take } (Suc (es!(n - 1))) vs = vs$ **by** *auto*

from *n-def vors* **have** $n = \text{length } (\text{natToVertexList } v f es)$ **by** *auto*

then **have** *take-nTVL*: $\text{take } n (\text{natToVertexList } v f es) = \text{natToVertexList } v f es$
by *auto*

from *n-def* **have** *take-es*: $\text{take } n es = es$ **by** *auto*

from *n-def* **have** $n \leq \text{length } es$ **by** *auto*

with *vors* **have** $\text{sublist } (\text{take } (Suc (es!(n - 1))) vs) (\text{set } (\text{take } n es))$

$= \text{removeNones } (\text{take } n \text{ (natToVertexList } v \text{ f es)})$ **by** (rule natToVertexList-sublist1)
with take-vs take-nTVL take-es vs-def **show** ?thesis **by** simp
qed

lemma filter-Cons2:

$x \notin \text{set } ys \implies [y \leftarrow ys. y = x \vee P y] = [y \leftarrow ys. P y]$
by (induct ys) (auto)

lemma natToVertexList-removeNones:

$\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$
 $\text{incrIndexList } es \text{ (length } es) \text{ (length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies$
 $[x \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f \ v. x \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } (\text{natToVertexList } v \text{ f es}))]$
 $= \text{removeNones } (\text{natToVertexList } v \text{ f es})$

proof –

assume vors: $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \ v \in \mathcal{V} f$
 $\text{incrIndexList } es \text{ (length } es) \text{ (length } (\text{vertices } f))$
then have dist: $\text{distinct } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v)$ **by** auto
from vors **have** sub-eq: $\text{sublist } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) \text{ (set } es)$
 $= \text{removeNones } (\text{natToVertexList } v \text{ f es})$ **by** (rule natToVertexList-sublist)
from dist **have** $[x \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f \ v.$
 $x \in \text{set } (\text{sublist } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v) \text{ (set } es))] = \text{removeNones } (\text{natToVertexList}$
 $v \text{ f es})$
apply (simp add: filter-in-sublist)
by (simp add: sub-eq)
with sub-eq **show** ?thesis **by** simp
qed

definition is-duplicateEdge :: graph \Rightarrow face \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow bool **where**

$\text{is-duplicateEdge } g \ f \ a \ b \equiv$
 $((a, b) \in \text{edges } g \wedge (a, b) \notin \text{edges } f \wedge (b, a) \notin \text{edges } f)$
 $\vee ((b, a) \in \text{edges } g \wedge (b, a) \notin \text{edges } f \wedge (a, b) \notin \text{edges } f)$

definition invalidVertexList :: graph \Rightarrow face \Rightarrow vertex option list \Rightarrow bool **where**

$\text{invalidVertexList } g \ f \ vs \equiv$
 $\exists i < |vs| - 1.$
 $\text{case } vs!i \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{False}$
 $\quad | \text{Some } a \Rightarrow \text{case } vs!(i+1) \text{ of } \text{None} \Rightarrow \text{False}$
 $\quad | \text{Some } b \Rightarrow \text{is-duplicateEdge } g \ f \ a \ b$

13.14 pre-subdivFace(')

definition pre-subdivFace-face :: face \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow vertex option list \Rightarrow bool **where**

$\text{pre-subdivFace-face } f \ v' \ v\text{OptionList} \equiv$
 $[v \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f \ v'. v \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } v\text{OptionList})]$
 $= (\text{removeNones } v\text{OptionList})$
 $\wedge \neg \text{final } f \wedge \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f)$

$\wedge \text{hd } (v\text{OptionList}) = \text{Some } v'$
 $\wedge v' \in \mathcal{V} f$
 $\wedge \text{last } (v\text{OptionList}) = \text{Some } (\text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f v'))$
 $\wedge \text{hd } (\text{tl } (v\text{OptionList})) \neq \text{last } (v\text{OptionList})$
 $\wedge 2 < | v\text{OptionList} |$
 $\wedge v\text{OptionList} \neq []$
 $\wedge \text{tl } (v\text{OptionList}) \neq []$

definition *pre-subdivFace* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *face* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *vertex option list* \Rightarrow *bool*
where

pre-subdivFace *g f v' vOptionList* \equiv
pre-subdivFace-face *f v' vOptionList* $\wedge \neg \text{invalidVertexList } g f v\text{OptionList}$

definition *pre-subdivFace'* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *face* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *nat* \Rightarrow *vertex option list* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

pre-subdivFace' *g f v' ram1 n vOptionList* \equiv
 $\neg \text{final } f \wedge v' \in \mathcal{V} f \wedge \text{ram1} \in \mathcal{V} f$
 $\wedge v' \notin \text{set } (\text{removeNones } v\text{OptionList})$
 $\wedge \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f)$
 \wedge (
 $[v \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f v'. v \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } v\text{OptionList})]$
 $= (\text{removeNones } v\text{OptionList})$
 $\wedge \text{before } (\text{verticesFrom } f v') \text{ ram1 } (\text{hd } (\text{removeNones } v\text{OptionList}))$
 $\wedge \text{last } (v\text{OptionList}) = \text{Some } (\text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f v'))$
 $\wedge v\text{OptionList} \neq []$
 $\wedge ((v' = \text{ram1} \wedge (0 < n)) \vee ((v' = \text{ram1} \wedge (\text{hd } (v\text{OptionList}) \neq \text{Some } (\text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f v')))) \vee (v' \neq \text{ram1})))$
 $\wedge \neg \text{invalidVertexList } g f v\text{OptionList}$
 $\wedge (n = 0 \wedge \text{hd } (v\text{OptionList}) \neq \text{None} \longrightarrow \neg \text{is-duplicateEdge } g f \text{ ram1 } (\text{the } (\text{hd } (v\text{OptionList}))))$
 $\vee (v\text{OptionList} = [] \wedge v' \neq \text{ram1})$
 $)$

lemma *pre-subdivFace-face-in-f[intro]*: *pre-subdivFace-face* *f v ls* $\implies \text{Some } a \in \text{set } ls \implies a \in \text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f v)$

apply (*subgoal-tac* $a \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } ls)$) **apply** (*auto simp: pre-subdivFace-face-def*)
apply (*subgoal-tac* $a \in \text{set } [v \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f v . v \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } ls)]$)
apply (*thin-tac* $[v \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f v . v \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } ls)] = \text{removeNones } ls$) **by auto**

lemma *pre-subdivFace-in-f[intro]*: *pre-subdivFace* *g f v ls* $\implies \text{Some } a \in \text{set } ls \implies a \in \text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f v)$

by (*auto simp: pre-subdivFace-def*)

lemma *pre-subdivFace-face-in-f'[intro]*: *pre-subdivFace-face* *f v ls* $\implies \text{Some } a \in \text{set } ls \implies a \in \mathcal{V} f$

apply (*cases a = v*) **apply** (*force simp: pre-subdivFace-face-def*)
apply (*rule verticesFrom-in'*) **apply** (*rule pre-subdivFace-face-in-f*)
by auto

lemma filter-congs-shorten1: *distinct (verticesFrom f v) \implies $[v \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f \ v \ . \ v = a \ \vee \ v \in \text{set } vs] = (a \ \# \ vs)$*

$\implies [v \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f \ v \ . \ v \in \text{set } vs] = vs$

proof –

assume *dist: distinct (verticesFrom f v)* **and** *eq: $[v \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f \ v \ . \ v = a \ \vee \ v \in \text{set } vs] = (a \ \# \ vs)$*

have *rule1: $\bigwedge \ vs \ a \ ys. \text{distinct } vs \implies [v \leftarrow vs \ . \ v = a \ \vee \ v \in \text{set } ys] = a \ \# \ ys$*
 $\implies [v \leftarrow vs. \ v \in \text{set } ys] = ys$

proof –

fix *vs a ys*

assume *dist: distinct vs* **and** *ays: $[v \leftarrow vs \ . \ v = a \ \vee \ v \in \text{set } ys] = a \ \# \ ys$*

then have *distinct ($[v \leftarrow vs \ . \ v = a \ \vee \ v \in \text{set } ys]$)* **by** (*rule-tac distinct-filter*)

with *ays* **have** *distys: distinct (a # ys)* **by** *simp*

from *dist distys ays* **show** $[v \leftarrow vs. \ v \in \text{set } ys] = ys$

apply (*induct vs*) **by** (*auto split: split-if-asm simp: filter-Cons2*)

qed

from *dist eq* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*rule-tac rule1*)

qed

lemma owl-shorten: *distinct (verticesFrom f v) \implies*

$[v \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f \ v \ . \ v \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } (va \ \# \ vol))] = (\text{removeNones } (va \ \# \ vol))$

$\implies [v \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f \ v \ . \ v \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } (vol))] = (\text{removeNones } (vol))$

proof –

assume *dist: distinct (verticesFrom f v)*

and *vors: $[v \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f \ v \ . \ v \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } (va \ \# \ vol))] = (\text{removeNones } (va \ \# \ vol))$*

then show *?thesis*

proof (*cases va*)

case *None* **with** *vors Cons* **show** *?thesis* **by auto**

next

case (*Some a*) **with** *vors dist* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*auto intro!: filter-congs-shorten1*)

qed

qed

lemma pre-subdivFace-face-distinct: *pre-subdivFace-face f v vol \implies distinct (removeNones vol)*

apply (*auto dest!: verticesFrom-distinct simp: pre-subdivFace-face-def*)

apply (*subgoal-tac distinct ($[v \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f \ v \ . \ v \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } vol)]$)*)

apply *simp*

apply (*thin-tac $[v \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f \ v \ . \ v \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } vol)] = \text{removeNones } vol$*) **by auto**

lemma *invalidVertexList-shorten*: $invalidVertexList\ g\ f\ vol \implies invalidVertexList\ g\ f\ (v\ \# \ vol)$
apply (*simp add: invalidVertexList-def*) **apply** *auto* **apply** (*rule exI*) **apply** *safe*
apply (*subgoal-tac (Suc i) < | vol |*) **apply** *assumption* **apply** *arith*
apply *auto* **apply** (*case-tac vol!i*) **by** *auto*

lemma *pre-subdivFace-pre-subdivFace'*: $v \in \mathcal{V}\ f \implies pre-subdivFace\ g\ f\ v\ (vo\ \# \ vol) \implies$

$pre-subdivFace'\ g\ f\ v\ v\ 0\ (vol)$

proof –

assume *vors*: $v \in \mathcal{V}\ f\ pre-subdivFace\ g\ f\ v\ (vo\ \# \ vol)$

then have *vors'*: $v \in \mathcal{V}\ f\ pre-subdivFace-face\ f\ v\ (vo\ \# \ vol) \neg invalidVertexList\ g\ f\ (vo\ \# \ vol)$

by (*auto simp: pre-subdivFace-def*)

then have *r*: $removeNones\ vol \neq []$ **apply** (*cases vol rule: rev-exhaust*) **by** (*auto simp: pre-subdivFace-face-def*)

then have $Some\ (hd\ (removeNones\ vol)) \in set\ vol$ **apply** (*induct vol*) **apply** *auto* **apply** (*case-tac a*) **by** *auto*

then have $Some\ (hd\ (removeNones\ vol)) \in set\ (vo\ \# \ vol)$ **by** *auto*

with *vors'* **have** *hd*: $hd\ (removeNones\ vol) \in \mathcal{V}\ f$ **by** (*rule-tac pre-subdivFace-face-in-f'*)

from *vors'* **have** $Some\ v = vo$ **by** (*auto simp: pre-subdivFace-face-def*)

with *vors'* **have** $v \notin set\ (tl\ (removeNones\ (vo\ \# \ vol)))$ **apply** (*drule-tac pre-subdivFace-face-distinct*) **by** *auto*

with *vors'* *r* **have** *ne*: $v \neq hd\ (removeNones\ vol)$ **by** (*cases removeNones vol*) (*auto simp: pre-subdivFace-face-def*)

from *vors'* **have** *dist*: $distinct\ (removeNones\ (vo\ \# \ vol))$ **apply** (*rule-tac pre-subdivFace-face-distinct*) .

from *vors'* **have** *invalid*: $\neg invalidVertexList\ g\ f\ vol$ **by** (*auto simp: invalidVertexList-shorten*)

from *ne hd vors' invalid dist* **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*unfold pre-subdivFace'-def*)

apply (*simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def pre-subdivFace-face-def*)

apply *safe*

apply (*rule ovl-shorten*)

apply (*simp add: pre-subdivFace-face-def*) **apply** *assumption*

apply (*rule before-verticesFrom*)

apply *simp+*

apply (*simp add: invalidVertexList-def*)

apply (*erule allE*)

apply (*erule impE*)

apply (*subgoal-tac 0 < |vol|*)

apply (*thin-tac Suc 0 < | vol |*)

apply *assumption*

apply *simp*

apply (*simp*)

apply (*case-tac vol*) **apply simp by** (*simp add: is-duplicateEdge-def*)
qed

lemma *pre-subdivFace'-distinct: pre-subdivFace' g f v' v n vol \implies distinct (removeNones vol)*

apply (*unfold pre-subdivFace'-def*)
apply (*cases vol*) **apply simp+**
apply (*elim conjE*)
apply (*drule-tac verticesFrom-distinct*) **apply assumption**
apply (*subgoal-tac distinct [v \leftarrow verticesFrom f v' . v \in set (removeNones (a # list))]*) **apply force**
apply (*thin-tac [v \leftarrow verticesFrom f v' . v \in set (removeNones (a # list))] = removeNones (a # list)*)
by auto

lemma *natToVertexList-pre-subdivFace-face:*

\neg *final f \implies distinct (vertices f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies 2 < |es| \implies incrIndexList es (length es) (length (vertices f)) \implies pre-subdivFace-face f v (natToVertexList v f es)*

proof –

assume *vors: \neg final f distinct (vertices f) v \in \mathcal{V} f 2 < |es|*
incrIndexList es (length es) (length (vertices f))
then have *lastOvl: last (natToVertexList v f es) = Some (last (verticesFrom f v))* **by auto**

from *vors* **have** *nvl-l: 2 < | natToVertexList v f es |*
by auto

from *vors* **have** *distinct [x \leftarrow verticesFrom f v . x \in set (removeNones (natToVertexList v f es))]* **by auto**

with *vors* **have** *distinct (removeNones (natToVertexList v f es))* **by** (*simp add: natToVertexList-removeNones*)

with *nvl-l lastOvl* **have** *hd-last: hd (tl (natToVertexList v f es)) \neq last (natToVertexList v f es)* **apply auto**

apply (*cases natToVertexList v f es*) **apply simp**
apply (*case-tac list rule: rev-exhaust*) **apply simp**
apply (*case-tac ys*) **apply simp**
apply (*case-tac a*) **apply simp by simp**

from *vors lastOvl hd-last nvl-l* **show** *?thesis*

apply (*auto intro: natToVertexList-removeNones simp: pre-subdivFace-face-def*)

apply (*cases es*) **apply auto**

apply (*cases es*) **apply auto**

apply (*subgoal-tac 0 < length list*) **apply** (*case-tac list*) **by** (*auto split: split-if-asm*)

qed

lemma *indexToVertexList-pre-subdivFace-face*:
 $\neg \text{final } f \implies \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies 2 < |\text{es}| \implies$
 $\text{incrIndexList } \text{es } (\text{length } \text{es}) (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f)) \implies$
 $\text{pre-subdivFace-face } f v (\text{indexToVertexList } f v \text{es})$
apply (*subgoal-tac indexToVertexList f v es = natToVertexList v f es*) **apply** *simp*
apply (*rule natToVertexList-pre-subdivFace-face*) **apply** *assumption+*
apply (*rule indexToVertexList-natToVertexList-eq*) **by** *auto*

lemma *subdivFace-subdivFace'-eq*: $\text{pre-subdivFace } g f v \text{vol} \implies \text{subdivFace } g f \text{vol}$
 $= \text{subdivFace}' g f v 0 (\text{tl } \text{vol})$
by (*simp-all add: subdivFace-def pre-subdivFace-def pre-subdivFace-face-def*)

lemma *pre-subdivFace'-None*:
 $\text{pre-subdivFace}' g f v' v n (\text{None} \# \text{vol}) \implies$
 $\text{pre-subdivFace}' g f v' v (\text{Suc } n) \text{vol}$
by(*auto simp: pre-subdivFace'-def dest:invalidVertexList-shorten*
split:split-if-asm)

declare *verticesFrom-between* [*simp del*]

lemma *verticesFrom-split*: $v \# \text{tl } (\text{verticesFrom } f v) = \text{verticesFrom } f v$ **by** (*auto*
simp: verticesFrom-Def)

lemma *verticesFrom-v*: $\text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f) \implies \text{vertices } f = a @ v \# b \implies$
 $\text{verticesFrom } f v = v \# b @ a$
by (*simp add: verticesFrom-Def*)

lemma *splitAt-fst[simp]*: $\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = a @ v \# b \implies \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } v xs) =$
 a
by *auto*

lemma *splitAt-snd[simp]*: $\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = a @ v \# b \implies \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } v xs)$
 $= b$
by *auto*

lemma *verticesFrom-splitAt-v-fst[simp]*:
 $\text{distinct } (\text{verticesFrom } f v) \implies \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } v (\text{verticesFrom } f v)) = []$
by (*simp add: verticesFrom-Def*)

lemma *verticesFrom-splitAt-v-snd[simp]*:
 $\text{distinct } (\text{verticesFrom } f v) \implies \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } v (\text{verticesFrom } f v)) = \text{tl } (\text{verticesFrom}$
 $f v)$
by (*simp add: verticesFrom-Def*)

lemma *filter-distinct-at*:

$distinct\ xs \implies xs = (as\ @\ u\ \#\ bs) \implies [v \leftarrow xs.\ v = u \vee P\ v] = u\ \#\ us \implies$
 $[v \leftarrow bs.\ P\ v] = us \wedge [v \leftarrow as.\ P\ v] = []$

apply (*subgoal-tac filter P as @ u # filter P bs = [] @ u # us*)

apply (*drule local-help'*) **by** (*auto simp: filter-Cons2*)

lemma *filter-distinct-at3*: $distinct\ xs \implies xs = (as\ @\ u\ \#\ bs) \implies$

$[v \leftarrow xs.\ v = u \vee P\ v] = u\ \#\ us \implies \forall z \in set\ zs.\ z \in set\ as \vee \neg (P\ z) \implies$
 $[v \leftarrow zs@bs.\ P\ v] = us$

apply (*drule filter-distinct-at*) **apply** *assumption+* **apply** *simp*

by (*induct zs*) *auto*

lemma *filter-distinct-at4*: $distinct\ xs \implies xs = (as\ @\ u\ \#\ bs)$

$\implies [v \leftarrow xs.\ v = u \vee v \in set\ us] = u\ \#\ us$

$\implies set\ zs \cap set\ us \subseteq \{u\} \cup set\ as$

$\implies [v \leftarrow zs@bs.\ v \in set\ us] = us$

proof –

assume *vors*: $distinct\ xs\ xs = (as\ @\ u\ \#\ bs)$

$[v \leftarrow xs.\ v = u \vee v \in set\ us] = u\ \#\ us$

$set\ zs \cap set\ us \subseteq \{u\} \cup set\ as$

then have *distinct* ($[v \leftarrow xs.\ v = u \vee v \in set\ us]$) **apply** (*rule-tac distinct-filter*)

by *simp*

with *vors* **have** *dist*: $distinct\ (u\ \#\ us)$ **by** *auto*

with *vors* **show** *?thesis*

apply (*rule-tac filter-distinct-at3*) **by** *assumption+* *auto*

qed

lemma *filter-distinct-at5*: $distinct\ xs \implies xs = (as\ @\ u\ \#\ bs)$

$\implies [v \leftarrow xs.\ v = u \vee v \in set\ us] = u\ \#\ us$

$\implies set\ zs \cap set\ xs \subseteq \{u\} \cup set\ as$

$\implies [v \leftarrow zs@bs.\ v \in set\ us] = us$

proof –

assume *vors*: $distinct\ xs\ xs = (as\ @\ u\ \#\ bs)$

$[v \leftarrow xs.\ v = u \vee v \in set\ us] = u\ \#\ us$

$set\ zs \cap set\ xs \subseteq \{u\} \cup set\ as$

have *set* ($[v \leftarrow xs.\ v = u \vee v \in set\ us]$) $\subseteq set\ xs$ **by** *auto*

with *vors* **have** *set* ($u\ \#\ us$) $\subseteq set\ xs$ **by** *simp*

then have *set* *us* $\subseteq set\ xs$ **by** *simp*

with *vors* **have** *set* *zs* $\cap set\ us \subseteq set\ zs \cap insert\ u\ (set\ as \cup set\ bs)$ **by** *auto*

with *vors* **show** *?thesis* **apply** (*rule-tac filter-distinct-at4*) **apply** *assumption+*

by *auto*

qed

lemma *filter-distinct-at6*: $distinct\ xs \implies xs = (as\ @\ u\ \#\ bs)$

$\implies [v \leftarrow xs.\ v = u \vee v \in set\ us] = u\ \#\ us$

$\implies set\ zs \cap set\ xs \subseteq \{u\} \cup set\ as$

$\implies [v \leftarrow zs@bs.\ v \in set\ us] = us \wedge [v \leftarrow bs.\ v \in set\ us] = us$

proof –

assume *vors*: $distinct\ xs\ xs = (as\ @\ u\ \#\ bs)$

$[v \leftarrow xs. v = u \vee v \in \text{set } us] = u \# us$
 $\text{set } zs \cap \text{set } xs \subseteq \{u\} \cup \text{set } as$
then show *?thesis* **apply** (rule-tac conjI) **apply** (rule-tac filter-distinct-at5)
apply assumption+
apply (drule filter-distinct-at) **apply** assumption+ **by** auto
qed

lemma *filter-distinct-at-special*:

$\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = (as @ u \# bs)$
 $\implies [v \leftarrow xs. v = u \vee v \in \text{set } us] = u \# us$
 $\implies \text{set } zs \cap \text{set } xs \subseteq \{u\} \cup \text{set } as$
 $\implies us = \text{hd-us} \# \text{tl-us}$
 $\implies [v \leftarrow zs @ bs. v \in \text{set } us] = us \wedge \text{hd-us} \in \text{set } bs$

proof –

assume *vors*: $\text{distinct } xs \implies xs = (as @ u \# bs)$

$[v \leftarrow xs. v = u \vee v \in \text{set } us] = u \# us$

$\text{set } zs \cap \text{set } xs \subseteq \{u\} \cup \text{set } as$

$us = \text{hd-us} \# \text{tl-us}$

then have $[v \leftarrow zs @ bs. v \in \text{set } us] = us \wedge [v \leftarrow bs. v \in \text{set } us] = us$

by (rule-tac filter-distinct-at6)

with *vors* **show** *?thesis* **apply** (rule-tac conjI) **apply** safe **apply** simp

apply (subgoal-tac set (hd-us # tl-us) \subseteq set bs) **apply** simp

apply (subgoal-tac set $[v \leftarrow bs. v = \text{hd-us} \vee v \in \text{set } \text{tl-us}] \subseteq$ set bs) **apply**

simp

by (rule-tac filter-is-subset)

qed

lemma *pre-subdivFace'-Some1'*:

assumes *pre-add*: $\text{pre-subdivFace}' g f v' v n ((\text{Some } u) \# \text{vol})$

and *pre-fdg*: $\text{pre-splitFace } g v u f ws$

and *fdg*: $f21 = \text{fst } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g v u f ws))$

and *g'*: $g' = \text{snd } (\text{snd } (\text{splitFace } g v u f ws))$

shows $\text{pre-subdivFace}' g' f21 v' u 0 \text{vol}$

proof (cases $\text{vol} = []$)

case True **then show** *?thesis* **using** *pre-add* *fdg* *pre-fdg*

apply (unfold *pre-subdivFace'*-def *pre-splitFace*-def)

apply (simp add: *splitFace*-def *split-face*-def *split-def* del:*distinct.simps*)

apply (rule conjI)

apply (*clarsimp*)

apply (rule before-between)

apply (erule (5) rotate-before-vFrom)

apply (erule not-sym)

apply (*clarsimp* *simp*:between-distinct between-not-r1 between-not-r2)

apply (blast dest:*inbetween-inset*)

```

done
next
case False
with pre-add
have removeNones vol ≠ [] apply (cases vol rule: rev-exhaust) by (auto simp:
pre-subdivFace'-def)
then have removeNones-split: removeNones vol = hd (removeNones vol) # tl
(removeNones vol) by auto

from pre-add have dist: distinct (removeNones ((Some u) # vol)) by (rule-tac
pre-subdivFace'-distinct)

from pre-add have v': v' ∈ V f by (auto simp: pre-subdivFace'-def)
hence (vertices f) ≅ (verticesFrom f v') by (rule verticesFrom-congs)
hence set-eq: set (verticesFrom f v') = V f
apply (rule-tac sym) by (rule congs-pres-nodes)

from pre-fdg fdg have dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21) by auto

from pre-add have pre-bet': pre-between (verticesFrom f v') u v
apply (simp add: pre-between-def pre-subdivFace'-def)
apply (elim conjE) apply (thin-tac n = 0 → ¬ is-duplicateEdge g f v u)
apply (thin-tac v' = v ∧ 0 < n ∨ v' = v ∧ u ≠ last (verticesFrom f v') ∨ v'
≠ v)
apply (auto simp add: before-def)
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (verticesFrom f v')) apply simp
apply (rule-tac verticesFrom-distinct) by auto

with pre-add have pre-bet: pre-between (vertices f) u v
apply (subgoal-tac (vertices f) ≅ (verticesFrom f v'))
apply (simp add: pre-between-def pre-subdivFace'-def)
by (auto dest: congs-pres-nodes intro: verticesFrom-congs simp: pre-subdivFace'-def)

from pre-bet pre-add have bet-eq[simp]: between (vertices f) u v = between
(verticesFrom f v') u v
by (auto intro: verticesFrom-between simp: pre-subdivFace'-def)

from fdg have f21-split-face: f21 = snd (split-face f v u ws)
by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
then have f21: f21 = Face (u # between (vertices f) u v @ v # ws) Nonfinal
by (simp add: split-face-def)
with pre-add pre-bet'
have vert-f21: vertices f21
= u # snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) @ fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v'))
@ v # ws
apply (drule-tac pre-between-symI)
by (auto simp: pre-subdivFace'-def between-simp2 intro: pre-between-symI)

```

moreover
from *pre-add* **have** $v \in \text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')$ **by** (*auto simp: pre-subdivFace'-def before-def*)
then have $\text{verticesFrom } f \ v' =$
 $\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } v \ (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')) \ @ \ v \ \# \ \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } v \ (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v'))$
by (*auto dest: splitAt-ram*)
then have $m: v' \ \# \ \text{tl } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')$
 $= \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } v \ (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')) \ @ \ v \ \# \ \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } v \ (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v'))$
by (*simp add: verticesFrom-split*)

then have $vv': v \neq v' \implies \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } v \ (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v'))$
 $= v' \ \# \ \text{tl } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } v \ (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')))$
by (*cases fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v')) auto*)

ultimately have $v \neq v' \implies \text{vertices } f21$
 $= u \ \# \ \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } u \ (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')) \ @ \ v' \ \# \ \text{tl } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } v \ (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')) \ @ \ v \ \# \ \text{ws})$
by *auto*

moreover
with *f21* **have** *rule2: v' ∈ V f21* **by** *auto*
with *dist-f21* **have** *dist-f21-v': distinct (verticesFrom f21 v')* **by** *auto*

ultimately have $m1: v \neq v' \implies \text{verticesFrom } f21 \ v'$
 $= v' \ \# \ \text{tl } (\text{fst } (\text{splitAt } v \ (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')) \ @ \ v \ \# \ \text{ws} \ @ \ u \ \# \ \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } u \ (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')))$
apply *auto*
apply (*subgoal-tac snd (splitAt v' (vertices f21)) = tl (fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v'))) @ v # ws*)
apply (*subgoal-tac fst (splitAt v' (vertices f21)) = u # snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))*)
apply (*subgoal-tac verticesFrom f21 v' = v' # snd (splitAt v' (vertices f21))*)
 $@ \ \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } v' \ (\text{vertices } f21))$
apply *simp*
apply (*intro verticesFrom-v dist-f21*) **apply** *force*
apply (*subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f21)*) **apply** *simp*
apply (*rule-tac dist-f21*)
apply (*subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f21)*) **apply** *simp*
by (*rule-tac dist-f21*)

from *pre-add* **have** *dist-vf-v': distinct (verticesFrom f v')* **by** (*simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def*)
with *vert-f21* **have** $m2: v = v' \implies \text{verticesFrom } f21 \ v' = v' \ \# \ \text{ws} \ @ \ u \ \# \ \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } u \ (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v'))$
apply *auto* **apply** (*intro verticesFrom-v dist-f21*) **by** *simp*

from *pre-add* **have** $u: u \in \text{set } (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')$ **by** (*fastforce simp: pre-subdivFace'-def before-def*)
then have *split-u: verticesFrom f v'*
 $= \text{fst } (\text{splitAt } u \ (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v')) \ @ \ u \ \# \ \text{snd } (\text{splitAt } u \ (\text{verticesFrom } f \ v'))$

```

    by (auto dest!: splitAt-ram)

  then have rule1': [v ← snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) . v ∈ set (removeNones
vol)] = removeNones vol
  proof -
    from split-u have v' # tl (verticesFrom f v')
      = fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) @ u # snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f
v'))
    by (simp add: verticesFrom-split)
    have help: set [] ∩ set (verticesFrom f v') ⊆ {u} ∪ set (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom
f v'))) by auto
    from split-u dist-vf-v' pre-add
    have [v ← [] @ snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) . v ∈ set (removeNones vol)]
= removeNones vol
      apply (rule-tac filter-distinct-at5) apply assumption+
      apply (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def) by (rule help)
    then show ?thesis by auto
  qed
  then have inSnd-u:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set (removeNones vol)} \implies x \in \text{set (snd (splitAt
u (verticesFrom f v')))$ 
    apply (subgoal-tac  $x \in \text{set [v ← snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) . v \in \text{set
(removeNones vol)]} \implies$ 
       $x \in \text{set (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')))$ )
    apply force apply (thin-tac [v ← snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) . v \in \text{set
(removeNones vol)] = removeNones vol)
    by simp

  from split-u dist-vf-v' have notinFst-u:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set (removeNones vol)} \implies$ 
 $x \notin \text{set ((fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) @ [u]) \text{apply (drule-tac inSnd-u)}$ 
 $\text{apply (subgoal-tac distinct (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) @ u # snd$ 
 $(splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))))$ 
 $\text{apply (thin-tac verticesFrom f v'}$ 
 $= \text{fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) @ u # snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f$ 
 $v')))$ 
    apply simp apply safe
    apply (subgoal-tac  $x \in \text{set (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) \cap \text{set (snd$ 
 $(splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')))$ )
    apply simp
    apply (thin-tac  $\text{set (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) \cap \text{set (snd (splitAt u$ 
 $(verticesFrom f v')) = \{\}}$ )
    apply simp
    by (simp only:)

  from rule2 v' have  $\bigwedge a b. \text{is-nextElem (vertices f) a b} \wedge a \in \text{set (removeNones$ 
 $\text{vol})} \wedge b \in \text{set (removeNones vol)} \implies$ 
 $\text{is-nextElem (vertices f21) a b}$ 
  proof -
    fix a b
    assume vors:  $\text{is-nextElem (vertices f) a b} \wedge a \in \text{set (removeNones vol)} \wedge b \in$ 

```

```

set (removeNones vol)
def vor-u ≡ fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))
def nach-u ≡ snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))
from vors v' have is-nextElem (verticesFrom f v') a b by (simp add: verticesFrom-is-nextElem)
moreover
from vors inSnd-u nach-u-def have a ∈ set (nach-u) by auto
moreover
from vors inSnd-u nach-u-def have b ∈ set (nach-u) by auto
moreover
from split-u vor-u-def nach-u-def have verticesFrom f v' = vor-u @ u # nach-u
by auto
moreover
note dist-vf-v'
ultimately have is-sublist [a,b] (nach-u) apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def
split:split-if-asm)
apply (subgoal-tac b ≠ hd (vor-u @ u # nach-u))
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (vor-u @ (u # nach-u)))
apply (drule is-sublist-at5)
apply simp
apply simp
apply (erule disjE)
apply (drule is-sublist-in1)+
apply (subgoal-tac b ∈ set vor-u ∩ set nach-u) apply simp
apply (thin-tac set vor-u ∩ set nach-u = {})
apply simp
apply (erule disjE)
apply (subgoal-tac distinct ([u] @ nach-u))
apply (drule is-sublist-at5)
apply simp
apply simp
apply (erule disjE)
apply simp
apply simp
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (vor-u @ (u # nach-u)))
apply (drule is-sublist-at5) apply simp
apply (erule disjE)
apply (drule is-sublist-in1)+
apply simp
apply (erule disjE)
apply (drule is-sublist-in1)+ apply simp
apply simp
apply simp
apply simp
apply (cases vor-u) by auto

with nach-u-def have is-sublist [a,b] (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))) by
auto

```

then have *is-sublist* [a,b] (*verticesFrom* f21 v')
apply (*cases* v = v') **apply** (*simp-all* add: m1 m2)
apply (*subgoal-tac* *is-sublist* [a, b] ((v' # ws @ [u]) @ snd (*splitAt* u
(*verticesFrom* f v')) @ []))
apply *simp* **apply** (*rule* *is-sublist-add*) **apply** *simp*
apply (*subgoal-tac* *is-sublist* [a, b]
((v' # tl (*fst* (*splitAt* v (*verticesFrom* f v')))) @ v # ws @ [u]) @ (snd (*splitAt*
u (*verticesFrom* f v')))) @ []))
apply *simp* **apply** (*rule* *is-sublist-add*) **by** *simp*
with *rule2* **show** *is-nextElem* (*vertices* f) a b \wedge a \in set (*removeNones* vol) \wedge
b \in set (*removeNones* vol) \implies
is-nextElem (*vertices* f21) a b **apply** (*simp* add: *verticesFrom-is-nextElem*)
by (*auto* *simp*: *is-nextElem-def*)
qed
with *pre-add* *dist-f21* **have** *rule5'*:
 \wedge a b. (a,b) \in *edges* f \wedge a \in set (*removeNones* vol) \wedge b \in set (*removeNones*
vol) \implies (a, b) \in *edges* f21
by (*simp* add: *is-nextElem-edges-eq* *pre-subdivFace'-def*)

have *rule1*: [v \leftarrow *verticesFrom* f21 v' . v \in set (*removeNones* vol)]
= *removeNones* vol \wedge hd (*removeNones* vol) \in set (snd (*splitAt* u (*verticesFrom*
f v')))
proof (*cases* v = v')
case *True*
from *split-u* **have** v' # tl (*verticesFrom* f v')
= *fst* (*splitAt* u (*verticesFrom* f v')) @ u # snd (*splitAt* u (*verticesFrom* f
v'))
by (*simp* add: *verticesFrom-split*)
then have u \neq v' \implies *fst* (*splitAt* u (*verticesFrom* f v'))
= v' # tl (*fst* (*splitAt* u (*verticesFrom* f v'))) **by** (*cases* *fst* (*splitAt* u
(*verticesFrom* f v'))) *auto*
moreover
have v' \in set (v' # tl (*fst* (*splitAt* u (*verticesFrom* f v')))) **by** *simp*
ultimately have u \neq v' \implies v' \in set (*fst* (*splitAt* u (*verticesFrom* f v'))) **by**
simp
moreover
from *pre-fdg* **have** set (v' # ws @ [u]) \cap set (*verticesFrom* f v') \subseteq {v', u}
apply (*simp* add: *set-eq*)
by (*unfold* *pre-splitFace-def*) *auto*
ultimately have *help*: set (v' # ws @ [u]) \cap set (*verticesFrom* f v')
 \subseteq {u} \cup set (*fst* (*splitAt* u (*verticesFrom* f v'))) **apply** (*rule-tac* *subset-trans*)
apply *assumption* **apply** (*cases* u = v') **by** *simp-all*
from *split-u* *dist-vf-v'* *pre-add* *pre-fdg* *removeNones-split* **have**
[v \leftarrow (v' # ws @ [u]) @ snd (*splitAt* u (*verticesFrom* f v')) . v \in set
(*removeNones* vol)]
= *removeNones* vol \wedge hd (*removeNones* vol) \in set (snd (*splitAt* u (*verticesFrom*
f v')))
apply (*rule-tac* *filter-distinct-at-special*) **apply** *assumption+*

```

    apply (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def) apply (rule help) .
  with True m2 show ?thesis by auto
next
case False

with m1 dist-f21-v' have ne-uv': u ≠ v' by auto
def fst-u ≡ fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))
def fst-v ≡ fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v'))

from pre-add u dist-vf-v' have v ∈ set (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')))
  apply (rule-tac before-dist-r1) by (auto simp: pre-subdivFace'-def)
with fst-u-def have fst-u = fst (splitAt v (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))))
  @ v # snd (splitAt v (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))))
  by (auto dest: splitAt-ram)
with pre-add fst-v-def pre-bet' have fst-u':fst-u
  = fst-v @ v # snd (splitAt v (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')))) by (simp
add: pre-subdivFace'-def)

from pre-fdg have set (v # ws @ [u]) ∩ set (verticesFrom f v') ⊆ {v, u}
apply (simp add: set-eq)
  by (unfold pre-splitFace-def) auto

with fst-u' have set (v # ws @ [u]) ∩ set (verticesFrom f v') ⊆ {u} ∪ set fst-u
by auto
moreover
from fst-u' have set fst-v ⊆ set fst-u by auto
ultimately
have (set (v # ws @ [u]) ∪ set fst-v) ∩ set (verticesFrom f v') ⊆ {u} ∪ set
fst-u by auto
with fst-u-def fst-v-def
have set (fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v')) @ v # ws @ [u]) ∩ set (verticesFrom
f v')
  ⊆ {u} ∪ set (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))) by auto
moreover
with False vv' have v' # tl (fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v')))
  = fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v')) by auto
ultimately have set ((v' # tl (fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v')))) @ v # ws
@ [u]) ∩ set (verticesFrom f v')
  ⊆ {u} ∪ set (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')))
  by (simp only:)
then have help: set (v' # tl (fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v'))) @ v # ws @
[u]) ∩ set (verticesFrom f v')
  ⊆ {u} ∪ set (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))) by auto

from split-u dist-vf-v' pre-add pre-fdg removeNones-split have
  [v ← (v' # tl (fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v')))) @ v # ws @ [u]
  @ snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))] . v ∈ set (removeNones vol)
  = removeNones vol ∧ hd (removeNones vol) ∈ set (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom

```

```

f v'))
  apply (rule-tac filter-distinct-at-special) apply assumption+
  apply (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def) apply (rule help) .
  with False m1 show ?thesis by auto
qed

from rule1 have (hd (removeNones vol)) ∈ set (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f
v'))) by auto
with m1 m2 dist-f21-v' have rule3: before (verticesFrom f21 v') u (hd (removeNones
vol))
proof -
  assume hd-ram: (hd (removeNones vol)) ∈ set (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f
v')))
  from m1 m2 dist-f21-v' have distinct (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')))
apply (cases v = v')
  by auto
  moreover
  def z1 ≡ fst (splitAt (hd (removeNones vol)) (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f
v'))))
  def z2 ≡ snd (splitAt (hd (removeNones vol)) (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f
v'))))
  note z1-def z2-def hd-ram
  ultimately have snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) = z1 @ (hd (removeNones
vol)) # z2
  by (auto intro: splitAt-ram)
  with m1 m2 show ?thesis apply (cases v = v') apply (auto simp: before-def)
  apply (intro exI )
  apply (subgoal-tac v' # ws @ u # z1 @ hd (removeNones vol) # z2 = (v'
# ws) @ u # z1 @ hd (removeNones vol) # z2)
  apply assumption apply simp
  apply (intro exI )
  apply (subgoal-tac v' # tl (fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v'))) @ v # ws @ u
# z1 @ hd (removeNones vol) # z2 =
(v' # tl (fst (splitAt v (verticesFrom f v'))) @ v # ws) @ u # z1 @ hd
(removeNones vol) # z2)
  apply assumption by simp
qed

from rule1 have ne:(hd (removeNones vol)) ∈ set (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom
f v'))) by auto
with m1 m2 have last (verticesFrom f21 v') = last (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom
f v')))
  apply (cases snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')) rule: rev-exhaust) apply
simp-all
  apply (cases v = v') by simp-all
  moreover
  from ne have last (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))) @ u # snd (splitAt u
(verticesFrom f v'))

```

= last (snd (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v'))) **by** auto
moreover
note split-u
ultimately have rule4: last (verticesFrom f v') = last (verticesFrom f21 v') **by**
 simp

have l: $\bigwedge a b f v. v \in \text{set } (\text{vertices } f) \implies \text{is-nextElem } (\text{vertices } f) a b =$
 $\text{is-nextElem } (\text{verticesFrom } f v) a b$
apply (rule is-nextElem-congs-eq) **by** (rule verticesFrom-congs)

def f12 \equiv fst (split-face f v u ws)
then have f12-fdg: f12 = fst (splitFace g v u f ws)
by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)

from pre-bet pre-add **have** bet-eq2[simp]: between (vertices f) v u = between
 (verticesFrom f v') v u
apply (drule-tac pre-between-symI)
by (auto intro: verticesFrom-between simp: pre-subdivFace'-def)

from f12-fdg **have** f12-split-face: f12 = fst (split-face f v u ws)
by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
then have f12: f12 = Face (rev ws @ v # between (verticesFrom f v') v u @
 [u]) Nonfinal
by (simp add: split-face-def)
then have vertices f12 = rev ws @ v # between (verticesFrom f v') v u @ [u]
by simp
with pre-add pre-bet' **have** vert-f12: vertices f12
 = rev ws @ v # snd (splitAt v (fst (splitAt u (verticesFrom f v')))) @ [u]
apply (subgoal-tac between (verticesFrom f v') v u = fst (splitAt u (snd (splitAt
 v (verticesFrom f v')))))
apply (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def)
apply (rule between-simp1)
apply (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def)
apply (rule pre-between-symI) .
with dist-f21-v' **have** removeNones-vol-not-f12: $\bigwedge x. x \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } \text{vol})$
 $\implies x \notin \text{set } (\text{vertices } f12)$
apply (frule-tac notinFst-u) **apply** (drule inSnd-u) **apply** simp
apply (case-tac v = v') **apply** (simp add: m1 m2)
apply (rule conjI) **apply** force
apply (rule conjI) **apply** (rule ccontr) **apply** simp
apply (subgoal-tac $x \in \text{set } \text{ws} \cap \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } u (\text{verticesFrom } f v')))$)
apply simp **apply** (elim conjE)
apply (thin-tac $\text{set } \text{ws} \cap \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } u (\text{verticesFrom } f v'))) = \{\}$)
apply simp
apply force

apply (simp add: m1 m2)

apply (rule conjI) **apply** force
apply (rule conjI) **apply** (rule ccontr) **apply** simp
apply (subgoal-tac $x \in \text{set } ws \cap \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } u (\text{verticesFrom } f v)))$)
apply simp **apply** (elim conjE)
apply (thin-tac $\text{set } ws \cap \text{set } (\text{snd } (\text{splitAt } u (\text{verticesFrom } f v))) = \{\}$) **apply**
simp
by force

from pre-fdg f12-split-face **have** dist-f12: distinct (vertices f12) **by** (auto intro:
split-face-distinct1')

then **have** removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12: $\bigwedge x y. x \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } vol)$
 $\implies (x,y) \notin \text{edges } f12$
apply (drule-tac removeNones-vol-not-f12) **by** auto
from dist-f12 **have** removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12': $\bigwedge x y. y \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } vol)$
 $\implies (x,y) \notin \text{edges } f12$
apply (drule-tac removeNones-vol-not-f12) **by** auto

from f12-fdg pre-fdg g' fdg **have** face-set-eq: $\mathcal{F} g' \cup \{f\} = \{f12, f21\} \cup \mathcal{F} g$
apply (rule-tac splitFace-faces-1)
by (simp-all)

have rule5'': $\bigwedge a b. (a,b) \in \text{edges } g' \wedge (a,b) \notin \text{edges } g$
 $\wedge a \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } vol) \wedge b \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } vol) \implies (a, b) \in \text{edges}$
f21

apply (simp add: edges-graph-def) **apply** safe
apply (case-tac $x = f$) **apply** simp **apply** (rule rule5') **apply** safe
apply (subgoal-tac $x \in \mathcal{F} g' \cup \{f\}$) **apply** (thin-tac $x \neq f$)
apply (thin-tac $x \in \text{set } (\text{faces } g')$) **apply** (simp only: add: face-set-eq)
apply safe **apply** (drule removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12) **by** auto
have rule5''': $\bigwedge a b. (a,b) \in \text{edges } g' \wedge (a,b) \notin \text{edges } g$
 $\wedge a \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } vol) \wedge b \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } vol) \implies (a, b) \in \text{edges}$
f21

apply (simp add: edges-graph-def) **apply** safe
apply (case-tac $x = f$) **apply** simp **apply** (rule rule5') **apply** safe
apply (subgoal-tac $x \in \mathcal{F} g' \cup \{f\}$) **apply** (thin-tac $x \neq f$)
apply (thin-tac $x \in \mathcal{F} g'$) **apply** (simp only: add: face-set-eq)
apply safe **apply** (drule removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12) **by** auto

from pre-fdg fdg f12-fdg g' **have** edges-g'1: $ws \neq [] \implies \text{edges } g' = \text{edges } g \cup$
Edges ws $\cup \text{Edges}(\text{rev } ws) \cup$
 $\{(u, \text{last } ws), (\text{hd } ws, v), (v, \text{hd } ws), (\text{last } ws, u)\}$
apply (rule-tac splitFace-edges-g') **apply** simp
apply (subgoal-tac $(f12, f21, g') = \text{splitFace } g v u f ws$) **apply** assumption **by**
auto

from pre-fdg fdg f12-fdg g' **have** edges-g'2: $ws = [] \implies \text{edges } g' = \text{edges } g \cup$

```

{(v, u), (u, v)}
apply (rule-tac splitFace-edges-g'-vs) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac (f12, f21, g') = splitFace g v u f []) apply assumption by
auto

```

```

from f12-split-face f21-split-face have split: (f12,f21) = split-face f v u ws by
simp

```

```

from pre-add have  $\neg$  invalidVertexList g f vol
by (auto simp: pre-subdivFace'-def dest: invalidVertexList-shorten)
then have rule5:  $\neg$  invalidVertexList g' f21 vol

```

```

apply (simp add: invalidVertexList-def)
apply (intro allI impI)
apply (case-tac vol!i) apply simp+
apply (case-tac vol!Suc i) apply simp+
apply (subgoal-tac  $\neg$  is-duplicateEdge g f a aa)
apply (thin-tac  $\forall i < |vol| - Suc 0. \neg$  (case vol ! i of None  $\Rightarrow$  False
| Some a  $\Rightarrow$  option-case False (is-duplicateEdge g f a) (vol ! (i+1))))
apply (simp add: is-duplicateEdge-def)
apply (subgoal-tac a  $\in$  set (removeNones vol)  $\wedge$  aa  $\in$  set (removeNones vol))
apply (rule conjI)
apply (rule impI)
apply (case-tac (a, aa)  $\in$  edges f)
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws)
apply (frule split-face-edges-or [OF split]) apply simp
apply (simp add: removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12)
apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
apply (case-tac (aa, a)  $\in$  edges f)
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws)
apply (frule split-face-edges-or [OF split]) apply simp
apply (simp add: removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12)
apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
apply simp
apply (case-tac ws = []) apply (frule edges-g'2) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u [])
apply (subgoal-tac (f12, f21) = split-face f v u ws)
apply (case-tac between (vertices f) u v = [])
apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-bet-vs) apply simp apply simp
apply simp
apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-vs) apply simp apply simp apply simp
apply (case-tac a = v  $\wedge$  aa = u) apply simp apply simp
apply (rule split)
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws) apply simp
apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)

```

```

apply (frule edges-g'1) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws)
apply (subgoal-tac (f12, f21) = split-face f v u ws)
apply (case-tac between (vertices f) u v = [])
apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-bet) apply simp apply simp apply simp
apply simp
apply (case-tac a = u ∧ aa = last ws) apply simp apply simp
apply (case-tac a = hd ws ∧ aa = v) apply simp apply simp
apply (case-tac a = v ∧ aa = hd ws) apply simp apply simp
apply (case-tac a = last ws ∧ aa = u) apply simp apply simp
apply (case-tac (a, aa) ∈ Edges ws) apply simp
apply simp
apply (frule split-face-edges-f21) apply simp apply simp apply simp
apply simp
apply (force)
apply (rule split)
apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
apply (rule impI)
apply (case-tac (aa, a) ∈ edges f) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws)
apply (frule split-face-edges-or [OF split]) apply simp
apply (simp add: removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12)
apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
apply (case-tac (a, aa) ∈ edges f) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws)
apply (frule split-face-edges-or [OF split]) apply simp
apply (simp add: removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12)
apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
apply simp
apply (case-tac ws = []) apply (frule edges-g'2) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u [])
apply (subgoal-tac (f12, f21) = split-face f v u ws)
apply (case-tac between (vertices f) u v = [])
apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-bet-vs) apply simp apply simp
apply simp
apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-vs) apply simp apply simp apply simp
apply force
apply (rule split)
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws) apply simp
apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
apply (frule edges-g'1) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws)
apply (subgoal-tac (f12, f21) = split-face f v u ws)
apply (case-tac between (vertices f) u v = [])
apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-bet) apply simp apply simp apply simp
apply (force)
apply (frule split-face-edges-f21) apply simp apply simp apply simp apply
simp
apply (force)

```

```

    apply (rule split)
    apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
    apply (rule conjI)
    apply (subgoal-tac Some a ∈ set vol) apply (induct vol) apply simp apply
force
    apply (subgoal-tac vol ! i ∈ set vol) apply simp
    apply (rule nth-mem) apply arith
    apply (subgoal-tac Some aa ∈ set vol) apply (induct vol) apply simp apply
force
    apply (subgoal-tac vol ! (Suc i) ∈ set vol) apply simp apply (rule nth-mem)
apply arith
    by auto

```

```

from pre-fdg dist-f21 v' have dists: distinct (vertices f) distinct (vertices f12)
  distinct (vertices f21) v' ∈ V f
  apply auto defer
  apply (drule splitFace-distinct2) apply (simp add: f12-fdg)
  apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def) by simp
with pre-fdg have edges-or:  $\bigwedge a b. (a,b) \in \text{edges } f \implies (a,b) \in \text{edges } f12 \vee (a,b) \in \text{edges } f21$ 
  apply (rule-tac split-face-edges-or) apply (simp add: f12-split-face f21-split-face)
  by simp+

```

```

from pre-fdg have dist-f: distinct (vertices f) apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def)
by simp

```

```

from g' have edges-g': edges g'
  = (UN h:set(replace f [snd (split-face f v u ws)] (faces g)). edges h)
  ∪ edges (fst (split-face f v u ws))
  by (auto simp add: splitFace-def split-def edges-graph-def)

```

```

from pre-fdg edges-g' have edges-g'-or:
 $\bigwedge a b. (a,b) \in \text{edges } g' \implies (a,b) \in \text{edges } g \vee (a,b) \in \text{edges } f12 \vee (a,b) \in \text{edges } f21$ 
  apply simp apply (case-tac (a, b) ∈ edges (fst (split-face f v u ws)))
  apply (simp add:f12-split-face) apply simp
  apply (elim bexE) apply (simp add: f12-split-face) apply (case-tac x ∈ F g)
  apply (induct g) apply (simp add: edges-graph-def) apply (rule disjI1)
  apply (rule bexI) apply simp apply simp
  apply (drule replace1) apply simp by (simp add: f21-split-face)

```

```

have rule6:  $0 < |\text{vol}| \implies \neg \text{invalidVertexList } g f (\text{Some } u \# \text{vol}) \implies (\exists y. \text{hd vol} = \text{Some } y) \longrightarrow \neg \text{is-duplicateEdge } g' f21 u (\text{the } (\text{hd vol}))$ 

```

```

  apply (rule impI)

```

```

    apply (erule exE) apply simp apply (case-tac vol) apply simp+
    apply (simp add: invalidVertexList-def) apply (erule allE) apply (erule impE)
  apply force
    apply (simp)
    apply (subgoal-tac  $y \notin \mathcal{V} f12$ ) defer apply (rule removeNones-vol-not-f12)
  apply simp
    apply (simp add: is-duplicateEdge-def)
    apply (subgoal-tac  $y \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } \text{vol})$ )
    apply (rule conjI)
    apply (rule impI)
    apply (case-tac  $(u, y) \in \text{edges } f$ ) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face  $f v u ws$ )
      apply (frule split-face-edges-or [OF split]) apply simp
      apply (simp add: removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12')
    apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply simp apply (rule pre-fdg)
    apply (case-tac  $(y, u) \in \text{edges } f$ ) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face  $f v u ws$ )
      apply (frule split-face-edges-or [OF split]) apply simp
      apply (simp add: removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12)
    apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply simp apply (rule pre-fdg)
    apply simp
    apply (case-tac  $ws = []$ ) apply (frule edges-g'2) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face  $f v u []$ )
    apply (subgoal-tac  $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f v u ws$ )
    apply (case-tac between (vertices  $f$ )  $u v = []$ )
      apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-bet-vs) apply simp apply simp apply
simp
      apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-vs) apply simp apply simp apply simp
      apply force
      apply (rule split)
      apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face  $f v u ws$ ) apply simp
      apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
      apply (frule edges-g'1) apply simp
      apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face  $f v u ws$ )
      apply (subgoal-tac  $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } f v u ws$ )
      apply (case-tac between (vertices  $f$ )  $u v = []$ )
        apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-bet) apply simp apply simp apply simp
        apply (force)
      apply (frule split-face-edges-f21) apply simp apply simp apply simp apply
simp
      apply (force)
      apply (rule split)
      apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
      apply (rule impI)
      apply (case-tac  $(u, y) \in \text{edges } f$ ) apply simp
      apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face  $f v u ws$ )
        apply (frule split-face-edges-or [OF split]) apply simp apply (simp add:
removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12')
        apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply simp apply (rule pre-fdg)

```

```

apply (case-tac (y, u) ∈ edges f) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws)
  apply (frule split-face-edges-or [OF split]) apply simp apply (simp add:
removeNones-vol-edges-not-f12)
  apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply simp apply (rule pre-fdg)
apply simp
apply (case-tac ws = []) apply (frule edges-g'2) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u [])
  apply (subgoal-tac (f12, f21) = split-face f v u ws)
  apply (case-tac between (vertices f) u v = [])
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-bet-vs) apply simp apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-vs) apply simp apply simp apply simp
  apply force
  apply (rule split)
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws) apply simp
apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
apply (frule edges-g'1) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f v u ws)
apply (subgoal-tac (f12, f21) = split-face f v u ws)
  apply (case-tac between (vertices f) u v = [])
  apply (frule split-face-edges-f21-bet) apply simp apply simp apply simp
  apply (force)
apply (frule split-face-edges-f21) apply simp apply simp apply simp apply
simp
  apply (force)
  apply (rule split)
apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply (rule pre-fdg)
by simp
have u21: u ∈ V f21 by (simp add:f21)
from fdg have ¬ final f21
  by (simp add:splitFace-def split-face-def split-def)
with pre-add rule1 rule2 rule3 rule4 rule5 rule6 dist-f21 False dist u21
show ?thesis by (simp-all add: pre-subdivFace'-def l)
qed

```

```

lemma before-filter:  $\bigwedge$  ys. filter P xs = ys  $\implies$  distinct xs  $\implies$  before ys u v  $\implies$ 
before xs u v
apply (subgoal-tac P u)
apply (subgoal-tac P v)
apply (subgoal-tac pre-between xs u v)
apply (rule ccontr) apply (simp add: before-xor)
apply (subgoal-tac before ys v u)
apply (subgoal-tac ¬ before ys v u)
apply simp
apply (rule before-dist-not1) apply force apply simp
apply (simp add: before-def) apply (elim exE) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac a @ u # b @ v # c = filter P aa @ v # filter P ba @ u #

```

```

filter P ca)
  apply (intro exI) apply assumption
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac  $u \in \text{set } ys \wedge v \in \text{set } ys \wedge u \neq v$ ) apply (simp add:
pre-between-def) apply force
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct ys)
  apply (simp add: before-def) apply (elim exE) apply simp
  apply force
  apply (subgoal-tac  $v \in \text{set } (\text{filter } P \text{ } xs)$ ) apply force
  apply (simp add: before-def) apply (elim exE) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac  $u \in \text{set } (\text{filter } P \text{ } xs)$ ) apply force
  apply (simp add: before-def) apply (elim exE) by simp

lemma pre-subdivFace'-Some2: pre-subdivFace' g f v' v 0 ((Some u) # vol)  $\implies$ 
pre-subdivFace' g f v' u 0 vol
apply (cases vol = [])
apply (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def)
  apply (cases u = v') apply simp
  apply(rule verticesFrom-in')
  apply(rule last-in-set)
  apply(simp add:verticesFrom-Def)
apply clarsimp
apply (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def)
apply (elim conjE)
apply (thin-tac  $v' = v \wedge u \neq \text{last } (\text{verticesFrom } f \text{ } v') \vee v' \neq v$ )
apply auto
  apply(rule verticesFrom-in'[where  $v = v'$ ])
  apply(clarsimp simp:before-def)
  apply simp
  apply (rule owl-shorten) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac [ $v \leftarrow \text{verticesFrom } f \text{ } v' . v \in \text{set } (\text{removeNones } ((\text{Some } u) \# \text{vol}))$ ] = removeNones ((Some u) # vol))
# vol)) = removeNones ((Some u) # vol))
  apply assumption
  apply simp
apply (rule before-filter)
  apply assumption
  apply simp
apply (simp add: before-def)
apply (intro exI)
apply (subgoal-tac  $u \# \text{removeNones } vol = [] @ u \# [] @ \text{hd } (\text{removeNones } vol)$ 
# tl (removeNones vol)) apply assumption
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{removeNones } vol \neq []$ ) apply simp
  apply (cases vol rule: rev-exhaust) apply simp-all
  apply (simp add: invalidVertexList-shorten)
apply (simp add: is-duplicateEdge-def)
apply (case-tac vol) apply simp
apply simp

```

```

apply (simp add: invalidVertexList-def)
apply (elim allE)
apply (rotate-tac -1)
apply (erule impE)
apply (subgoal-tac 0 < Suc |list|)
apply assumption
apply simp
apply simp
by (simp add: is-duplicateEdge-def)

lemma pre-subdivFace'-preFaceDiv: pre-subdivFace' g f v' v n ((Some u) # vol)
   $\implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies (f \cdot v = u \longrightarrow n \neq 0) \implies \mathcal{V} f \subseteq \mathcal{V} g$ 
   $\implies \text{pre-splitFace } g v u f \text{ [countVertices } g \text{ ..< countVertices } g + n]$ 
proof -
  assume pre-add: pre-subdivFace' g f v' v n ((Some u) # vol) and f: f  $\in \mathcal{F} g$ 
  and nextVert: (f · v = u  $\longrightarrow$  n  $\neq$  0) and subset:  $\mathcal{V} f \subseteq \mathcal{V} g$ 
  have distinct [countVertices g ..< countVertices g + n] by (induct n) auto
  moreover
  have  $\mathcal{V} g \cap \text{set [countVertices } g \text{ ..< countVertices } g + n] = \{\}$ 
    apply (cases g) by auto
  with subset have  $\mathcal{V} f \cap \text{set [countVertices } g \text{ ..< countVertices } g + n] = \{\}$  by
  auto
  moreover
  from pre-add have  $\mathcal{V} f = \text{set (verticesFrom } f v')$  apply (intro congs-pres-nodes
  verticesFrom-congs)
    by (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def)
  with pre-add have help:  $v \in \mathcal{V} f \wedge u \in \mathcal{V} f \wedge v \neq u$ 
    apply (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def before-def)
    apply (elim conjE exE)
    apply (subgoal-tac distinct (verticesFrom f v')) apply force
    apply (rule verticesFrom-distinct) by simp-all
  moreover
  from help pre-add nextVert have help1: is-nextElem (vertices f) v u  $\implies 0 < n$ 
apply auto
    apply (simp add: nextVertex-def)
    by (simp add: nextElem-is-nextElem pre-subdivFace'-def)
  moreover
  have help2: before (verticesFrom f v') v u  $\implies$  distinct (verticesFrom f v')  $\implies$  v
   $\neq v' \implies \neg$  is-nextElem (verticesFrom f v') u v
    apply (simp add: before-def is-nextElem-def verticesFrom-hd is-sublist-def) ap-
ply safe
    apply (frule dist-at)
    apply simp
    apply (thin-tac verticesFrom f v' = a @ v # b @ u # c)
    apply (subgoal-tac verticesFrom f v' = (as @ [u]) @ v # bs) apply assumption
    apply simp apply (subgoal-tac distinct (a @ v # b @ u # c)) apply force by
  simp
  note pre-add f
  moreover

```

```

from pre-add f help2 help1 help have [countVertices g..<countVertices g + n] =
[]  $\implies (v, u) \notin \text{edges } f \wedge (u, v) \notin \text{edges } f$ 
  apply (cases 0 < n) apply (induct g) apply simp+
  apply (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def)
  apply (rule conjI) apply force
  apply (simp split: split-if-asm)
  apply (rule ccontr) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac v = v') apply simp apply (elim conjE) apply (simp
only:)
  apply (rule verticesFrom-is-nextElem-last) apply force apply force
  apply (simp add: verticesFrom-is-nextElem [symmetric])
  apply (cases v = v') apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac v'  $\in \mathcal{V} f$ )
  apply (thin-tac u  $\in \mathcal{V} f$ )

  apply (simp add: verticesFrom-is-nextElem)
  apply (rule ccontr) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac v'  $\in \mathcal{V} f$ )
  apply (drule verticesFrom-is-nextElem-hd) apply simp+

  apply (elim conjE) apply (drule help2)
  apply simp apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac is-nextElem (vertices f) u v = is-nextElem (verticesFrom f
v') u v)
  apply simp
  apply (rule verticesFrom-is-nextElem) by simp
ultimately

show ?thesis
  apply (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def)
  apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def)
  apply simp
  apply (cases 0 < n) apply (induct g) apply (simp add: ivl-disj-int)
  apply (auto simp: invalidVertexList-def is-duplicateEdge-def)
done
qed

```

lemma pre-subdivFace'-Some1:

```

pre-subdivFace' g f v' v n ((Some u) # vol)
 $\implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies (f \cdot v = u \implies n \neq 0) \implies \mathcal{V} f \subseteq \mathcal{V} g$ 
 $\implies f21 = \text{fst} (\text{snd} (\text{splitFace } g \ v \ u \ f \ [\text{countVertices } g \ ..< \text{countVertices } g + n]))$ 
 $\implies g' = \text{snd} (\text{snd} (\text{splitFace } g \ v \ u \ f \ [\text{countVertices } g \ ..< \text{countVertices } g + n]))$ 
 $\implies \text{pre-subdivFace}' g' f21 \ v' \ u \ 0 \ \text{vol}$ 
apply (subgoal-tac pre-splitFace g v u f [countVertices g ..< countVertices g +
n])
  apply (rule pre-subdivFace'-Some1') apply assumption+
apply (simp)

```

apply (*rule pre-subdivFace'-preFaceDiv*)
by *auto*

end

14 Invariants of (Plane) Graphs

theory *Invariants*
imports *FaceDivisionProps*
begin

14.1 Rotation of face into normal form

definition *minVertex* :: *face* \Rightarrow *vertex* **where**
minVertex *f* \equiv *min-list* (*vertices* *f*)

definition *normFace* :: *face* \Rightarrow *vertex list* **where**
normFace \equiv $\lambda f. \text{verticesFrom } f \text{ (minVertex } f)$

definition *normFaces* :: *face list* \Rightarrow *vertex list list* **where**
normFaces *fl* \equiv *map* *normFace* *fl*

lemma *normFaces-distinct*: *distinct* (*normFaces* *fl*) \implies *distinct* *fl*
apply (*induct* *fl*) **by** (*auto simp: normFace-def normFaces-def*)

14.2 Minimal (plane) graph properties

definition *minGraphProps'* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
minGraphProps' *g* \equiv $\forall f \in \mathcal{F} \ g. 2 < |\text{vertices } f| \wedge \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f)$

definition *edges-sym* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
edges-sym *g* \equiv $\forall a \ b. (a,b) \in \text{edges } g \longrightarrow (b,a) \in \text{edges } g$

definition *faceListAt-len* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
faceListAt-len *g* \equiv (*length* (*faceListAt* *g*) = *countVertices* *g*)

definition *facesAt-eq* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
facesAt-eq *g* \equiv $\forall v \in \mathcal{V} \ g. \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v) = \{f. f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \wedge v \in \mathcal{V} \ f\}$

definition *facesAt-distinct* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
facesAt-distinct *g* \equiv $\forall v \in \mathcal{V} \ g. \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (\text{facesAt } g \ v))$

definition *faces-distinct* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**
faces-distinct *g* \equiv *distinct* (*normFaces* (*faces* *g*))

definition *faces-subset* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

$faces\text{-}subset\ g \equiv \forall f \in \mathcal{F}\ g. \mathcal{V}\ f \subseteq \mathcal{V}\ g$

definition $edges\text{-}disj :: graph \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$edges\text{-}disj\ g \equiv$
 $\forall f \in \mathcal{F}\ g. \forall f' \in \mathcal{F}\ g. f \neq f' \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}\ f \cap \mathcal{E}\ f' = \{\}$

definition $face\text{-}face\text{-}op :: graph \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$face\text{-}face\text{-}op\ g \equiv |faces\ g| \neq 2 \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall f \in \mathcal{F}\ g. \forall f' \in \mathcal{F}\ g. f \neq f' \longrightarrow \mathcal{E}\ f \neq (\mathcal{E}\ f')^{-1})$

definition $one\text{-}final\text{-}but :: graph \Rightarrow (vertex \times vertex)set \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$one\text{-}final\text{-}but\ g\ E \equiv$
 $\forall f \in \mathcal{F}\ g. \neg\ final\ f \longrightarrow$
 $(\forall (a,b) \in \mathcal{E}\ f - E. (b,a) : E \vee (\exists f' \in \mathcal{F}\ g. final\ f' \wedge (b,a) \in \mathcal{E}\ f'))$

definition $one\text{-}final :: graph \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$one\text{-}final\ g \equiv one\text{-}final\text{-}but\ g\ \{\}$

definition $minGraphProps :: graph \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$minGraphProps\ g \equiv minGraphProps'\ g \wedge facesAt\text{-}eq\ g \wedge faceListAt\text{-}len\ g \wedge facesAt\text{-}distinct\ g \wedge faces\text{-}distinct\ g \wedge faces\text{-}subset\ g \wedge edges\text{-}sym\ g \wedge edges\text{-}disj\ g \wedge face\text{-}face\text{-}op\ g$

definition $inv :: graph \Rightarrow bool$ **where**

$inv\ g \equiv minGraphProps\ g \wedge one\text{-}final\ g \wedge |faces\ g| \geq 2$

lemma $facesAt\text{-}distinctI$:

$(\bigwedge v. v \in \mathcal{V}\ g \implies distinct\ (normFaces\ (facesAt\ g\ v))) \implies facesAt\text{-}distinct\ g$
by ($simp\ add$: $facesAt\text{-}distinct\text{-}def$)

lemma $minGraphProps2$:

$minGraphProps\ g \implies f \in \mathcal{F}\ g \implies 2 < |vertices\ f|$
by ($unfold\ minGraphProps\text{-}def\ minGraphProps'\text{-}def$) $auto$

lemma $mgp\text{-}vertices3$:

$minGraphProps\ g \implies f \in \mathcal{F}\ g \implies |vertices\ f| \geq 3$
by ($auto\ dest$: $minGraphProps2$)

lemma $mgp\text{-}vertices\text{-}nonempty$:

$minGraphProps\ g \implies f \in \mathcal{F}\ g \implies vertices\ f \neq []$
by ($auto\ dest$: $minGraphProps2$)

lemma $minGraphProps3$:

$minGraphProps\ g \implies f \in \mathcal{F}\ g \implies distinct\ (vertices\ f)$
by ($unfold\ minGraphProps\text{-}def\ minGraphProps'\text{-}def$) $auto$

lemma *minGraphProps4*:
 $minGraphProps\ g \implies (length\ (faceListAt\ g) = countVertices\ g)$
by (*unfold minGraphProps-def faceListAt-len-def*) *simp*

lemma *minGraphProps5*:
 $\llbracket minGraphProps\ g; v : \mathcal{V}\ g; f \in set\ (facesAt\ g\ v) \rrbracket \implies f \in \mathcal{F}\ g$
by(*auto simp: facesAt-def facesAt-eq-def minGraphProps-def minGraphProps'-def faceListAt-len-def split:split-if-asm*)

lemma *minGraphProps6*:
 $minGraphProps\ g \implies v : \mathcal{V}\ g \implies f \in set\ (facesAt\ g\ v) \implies v \in \mathcal{V}\ f$
by(*auto simp: facesAt-def facesAt-eq-def minGraphProps-def minGraphProps'-def faceListAt-len-def split:split-if-asm*)

lemma *minGraphProps9*:
 $minGraphProps\ g \implies f \in \mathcal{F}\ g \implies v \in \mathcal{V}\ f \implies v \in \mathcal{V}\ g$
by (*unfold minGraphProps-def faces-subset-def*) *auto*

lemma *minGraphProps7*:
 $minGraphProps\ g \implies f \in \mathcal{F}\ g \implies v \in \mathcal{V}\ f \implies f \in set\ (facesAt\ g\ v)$
apply(*frule (2) minGraphProps9*)
by (*unfold minGraphProps-def facesAt-eq-def*) *simp*

lemma *minGraphProps-facesAt-eq*: $minGraphProps\ g \implies$
 $v \in \mathcal{V}\ g \implies set\ (facesAt\ g\ v) = \{f \in \mathcal{F}\ g. v \in \mathcal{V}\ f\}$
by (*simp add: minGraphProps-def facesAt-eq-def*)

lemma *mgp-dist-facesAt[simp]*:
 $minGraphProps\ g \implies v : \mathcal{V}\ g \implies distinct\ (facesAt\ g\ v)$
by(*auto simp: facesAt-def minGraphProps-def minGraphProps'-def facesAt-distinct-def dest:normFaces-distinct*)

lemma *minGraphProps8*:
 $minGraphProps\ g \implies v : \mathcal{V}\ g \implies distinct\ (normFaces\ (facesAt\ g\ v))$
by(*auto simp: facesAt-def minGraphProps-def minGraphProps'-def facesAt-distinct-def normFaces-def*)

lemma *minGraphProps8a*:
 $minGraphProps\ g \implies v \in \mathcal{V}\ g \implies distinct\ (normFaces\ (faceListAt\ g\ !\ v))$
apply (*frule (1) minGraphProps8[where v=v]*) **by** (*simp add: facesAt-def*)

lemma *minGraphProps8a'*: $minGraphProps\ g \implies$
 $v < countVertices\ g \implies distinct\ (normFaces\ (faceListAt\ g\ !\ v))$
by (*simp add: minGraphProps8a vertices-graph*)

lemma *minGraphProps9'*:

$minGraphProps\ g \implies f \in \mathcal{F}\ g \implies v \in \mathcal{V}\ f \implies v < countVertices\ g$
by (*simp add: minGraphProps9 in-vertices-graph[symmetric]*)

lemma *minGraphProps10*:
 $minGraphProps\ g \implies (a, b) \in edges\ g \implies (b, a) \in edges\ g$
apply (*unfold minGraphProps-def edges-sym-def*)
apply (*elim conjE allE impE*)
by *simp+*

lemma *minGraphProps11*:
 $minGraphProps\ g \implies distinct\ (normFaces\ (faces\ g))$
by (*unfold minGraphProps-def faces-distinct-def simp*)

lemma *minGraphProps11'*:
 $minGraphProps\ g \implies distinct\ (faces\ g)$
by(*simp add: minGraphProps11 normFaces-distinct*)

lemma *minGraphProps12*:
 $minGraphProps\ g \implies f \in \mathcal{F}\ g \implies (a, b) \in \mathcal{E}\ f \implies (b, a) \notin \mathcal{E}\ f$
apply (*subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f)*) **apply** (*simp add: is-nextElem-def*)
apply (*case-tac vertices f = []*)
apply (*drule minGraphProps2*)
apply *simp*
apply *simp*
apply *simp*
apply (*case-tac a = last (vertices f) \wedge b = hd (vertices f)*)
apply (*case-tac vertices f*) **apply** *simp*
apply (*case-tac list rule: rev-exhaust*)
apply (*drule minGraphProps2*) **apply** *simp*
apply *simp*
apply (*case-tac ys*)
apply (*drule minGraphProps2*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*
apply (*simp del: distinct-append distinct.simps*)
apply (*rule conjI*)
apply (*rule ccontr*) **apply** (*simp del: distinct-append distinct.simps*)
apply (*drule is-sublist-distinct-prefix*) **apply** *simp*
apply (*simp add: is-prefix-def*)
apply *simp*
apply (*rule conjI*)
apply (*simp add: is-sublist-def*) **apply** (*elim exE*) **apply** (*intro allI*) **apply** (*rule ccontr*)
apply (*simp del: distinct-append distinct.simps*)
apply (*subgoal-tac asa = as @ [a]*) **apply** *simp*
apply (*rule dist-at1*) **apply** *assumption* **apply** *force* **apply** (*rule sym*) **apply** *simp*
apply (*subgoal-tac is-sublist [a, b] (vertices f)*)
apply (*rule impI*) **apply** (*rule ccontr*)
apply (*simp add: is-sublist-def del: distinct-append distinct.simps*)

apply (*subgoal-tac last (vertices f) = b \wedge hd (vertices f) = a*)
apply (*thin-tac a = hd (vertices f)*) **apply** (*thin-tac b = last (vertices f)*) **apply**
(*elim conjE*)
apply (*elim exE*)
apply (*case-tac as*)
apply (*case-tac bs rule: rev-exhaust*) **apply** (*drule minGraphProps2*) **apply**
simp apply simp
apply *simp+*
apply (*rule minGraphProps3*) **by** *simp+*

lemma *minGraphProps7'*: *minGraphProps g \implies*
f $\in \mathcal{F} g \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies f \in \text{set (faceListAt g ! v)}$
apply (*frule minGraphProps7*) **apply** *assumption+*
by (*simp add: facesAt-def split: split-if-asm*)

lemma *mgp-edges-disj*:
 $\llbracket \text{minGraphProps } g; f \neq f'; f \in \mathcal{F} g; f' \in \mathcal{F} g \rrbracket \implies$
 $uv \in \mathcal{E} f \implies uv \notin \mathcal{E} f'$
by (*simp add: minGraphProps-def edges-disj-def*) **blast**

lemma *one-final-but-antimono*:
one-final-but g E $\implies E \subseteq E' \implies \text{one-final-but } g E'$
apply (*unfold one-final-but-def*)
apply *blast*
done

lemma *one-final-antimono*: *one-final g $\implies \text{one-final-but } g E$*
apply (*unfold one-final-def one-final-but-def*)
apply *blast*
done

lemma *inv-two-faces*: *inv g $\implies |\text{faces } g| \geq 2$*
by (*simp add: inv-def*)

lemma *inv-mgp[*simp*]*: *inv g $\implies \text{minGraphProps } g$*
by (*simp add: inv-def*)

lemma *makeFaceFinal-id[*simp*]*: *final f $\implies \text{makeFaceFinal } f g = g$*
apply (*cases g*)
apply (*simp add: makeFaceFinal-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def*
setFinal-eq-iff [THEN iffD2])
done

lemma *inv-one-finalD'*:
 $\llbracket \text{inv } g; f \in \mathcal{F} g; \neg \text{final } f; (a,b) \in \mathcal{E} f \rrbracket \implies$
 $\exists f' \in \mathcal{F} g. \text{final } f' \wedge f' \neq f \wedge (b,a) \in \mathcal{E} f'$
apply (*unfold inv-def one-final-def one-final-but-def*)

apply *blast*
done

lemmas *minGraphProps* =
minGraphProps2 minGraphProps3 minGraphProps4
minGraphProps5 minGraphProps6 minGraphProps7 minGraphProps8
minGraphProps9

lemma *mgp-no-loop[simp]*:
minGraphProps g $\implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies v \in \mathcal{V} f \implies f \cdot v \neq v$
apply(*frule* (1) *mgp-vertices3*)
apply(*frule* (1) *minGraphProps3*)
apply(*simp add: distinct-no-loop1*)
done

lemma *mgp-facesAt-no-loop*:
minGraphProps g $\implies v : \mathcal{V} g \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v) \implies f \cdot v \neq v$
by(*blast dest:mgp-no-loop minGraphProps5 minGraphProps6*)

lemma *edge-pres-faceAt*:
 $\llbracket \text{minGraphProps } g; u : \mathcal{V} g; f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ u); (u,v) \in \mathcal{E} f \rrbracket \implies$
 $f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$
apply(*auto simp:edges-face-eq*)
apply(*rule minGraphProps7, assumption*)
apply(*blast intro:minGraphProps*)
apply(*simp*)
done

lemma *in-facesAt-nextVertex*:
minGraphProps g $\implies v : \mathcal{V} g \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v) \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ (f \cdot v))$
apply(*subgoal-tac (v,f · v) ∈ E f*)
apply(*blast intro:edge-pres-faceAt*)
by(*blast intro: nextVertex-in-edges minGraphProps*)

lemma *mgp-edge-face-ex*:
assumes [*intro*]: *minGraphProps g v : \mathcal{V} g*
and *fv*: $f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$ **and** *uv*: $(u,v) \in \mathcal{E} f$
shows $\exists f' \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v). (v,u) \in \mathcal{E} f'$
proof –
from *fv* **have** $f \in \mathcal{F} g$ **by**(*blast intro:minGraphProps*)
with *uv* **have** $(u,v) \in \mathcal{E} g$ **by**(*auto simp:edges-graph-def*)
hence $(v,u) \in \mathcal{E} g$ **by**(*blast intro:minGraphProps10*)
then obtain *f'* **where** $f' \in \mathcal{F} g$ **and** *vu*: $(v,u) \in \mathcal{E} f'$
by(*auto simp:edges-graph-def*)
from *vu* **have** $v \in \mathcal{V} f'$ **by**(*auto simp:edges-face-eq*)
with *f'* **have** $f' \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$ **by**(*blast intro:minGraphProps*)
with *vu* **show** *?thesis* **by** *blast*

qed

lemma *nextVertex-in-graph*:

$minGraphProps\ g \implies v : \mathcal{V}\ g \implies f \in set(facesAt\ g\ v) \implies f \cdot v : \mathcal{V}\ g$
by(blast intro: *minGraphProps9 minGraphProps5 minGraphProps6 nextVertex-in-face*)

lemma *mgp-nextVertex-face-ex2*:

assumes *mgp[intro]*: $minGraphProps\ g\ v : \mathcal{V}\ g$ **and** $f : f \in set(facesAt\ g\ v)$

shows $\exists f' \in set(facesAt\ g\ (f \cdot v)). f' \cdot (f \cdot v) = v$

proof –

from *f* **have** $(v, f \cdot v) \in \mathcal{E}\ f$

by(blast intro: *nextVertex-in-edges minGraphProps*)

with *in-facesAt-nextVertex*[*OF mgp f*]

mgp-edge-face-ex[*OF mgp(1) nextVertex-in-graph* [*OF mgp f*]]

obtain $f' :: face$ **where** $f' \in set(facesAt\ g\ (f \cdot v))$

and $(f \cdot v, v) \in \mathcal{E}\ f'$

by(blast)

thus *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: edges-face-eq*)

qed

lemma *inv-finals-nonempty*: $inv\ g \implies finals\ g \neq []$

apply(*frule inv-two-faces*)

apply(*clarsimp simp:filter-empty-conv finals-def*)

apply(*subgoal-tac faces\ g \neq []*)

prefer 2 **apply** *clarsimp*

apply(*simp add:neq-Nil-conv*)

apply *clarify*

apply(*rename-tac f fs*)

apply(*case-tac final f*)

apply *simp*

apply(*frule mgp-vertices-nonempty* [*OF inv-mgp*])

apply *fastforce*

apply(*clarsimp simp:neq-Nil-conv*)

apply(*rename-tac v vs*)

apply(*subgoal-tac v \in \mathcal{V}\ f*)

prefer 2 **apply** *simp*

apply(*drule nextVertex-in-edges*)

apply(*drule inv-one-finalD'*)

prefer 2 **apply** *assumption*

apply *simp*

apply *assumption*

apply(*auto*)

done

14.3 *containsDuplicateEdge*

definition

containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd' :: $(nat \implies nat \implies bool) \implies nat\ list \implies bool$ **where**

containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd' N is \equiv
 $(\exists k < |is| - 2. \text{ let } i0 = is!k; i1 = is!(k+1); i2 = is!(k+2) \text{ in}$
 $N i1 i2 \wedge (i0 < i1) \wedge (i1 < i2))$

lemma *containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd-eq:*

containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd N v is = containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd' N (v#is)

proof (*induct is arbitrary: v*)

case Nil then show ?case by (*simp add: containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd'-def*)

next

case (Cons i is) then show ?case

proof (*rule-tac iffI*)

assume vors: *containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd N v (i # is)*

then show *containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd' N (v # i # is)*

apply (*cases is*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*

apply (*simp split: split-if-asm del: containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd.simps*)

apply (*simp add: containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd'-def*) **apply** *force*

apply (*subgoal-tac a # list = is*) **apply** (*thin-tac is = a # list*) **apply**

(*simp add: Cons*)

apply (*simp add: containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd'-def*) **apply** (*elim exE*)

apply (*rule exI*) **apply** (*subgoal-tac Suc k < |is|*) **apply** (*rule conjI*) **apply**

assumption by auto

next

assume vors: *containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd' N (v # i # is)*

then show *containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd N v (i # is)*

apply *simp* **apply** (*cases is*) **apply** (*simp add: containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd'-def*)

apply (*simp del: containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd.simps*)

apply (*subgoal-tac a # list = is*) **apply** (*thin-tac is = a # list*)

apply (*simp add: Cons*)

apply (*subgoal-tac is = a # list*) **apply** (*thin-tac a # list = is*)

apply (*simp add: containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd'-def*)

apply (*elim exE*) **apply** (*case-tac k*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp* **apply**

(*intro impI exI*)

apply (*rule conjI*) **apply** (*elim conjE*) **apply** *assumption by auto*

qed

qed

lemma *containsDuplicateEdge-eq1:*

containsDuplicateEdge g f v is = containsDuplicateEdge' g f v is

apply (*simp add: containsDuplicateEdge-def*)

apply (*cases is*) **apply** (*simp add: containsDuplicateEdge'-def*)

apply *simp*

apply (*case-tac list*) **apply** (*simp add: containsDuplicateEdge'-def*)

apply (*simp add: containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd-eq del: containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd.simps*)

apply (*rule conjI*) **apply** (*simp add: containsDuplicateEdge'-def*)

apply (*rule impI*)

apply (*case-tac a < aa*)

by (*simp-all add: containsDuplicateEdge'-def containsUnacceptableEdgeSnd'-def*)

lemma *containsDuplicateEdge-eq:*

$containsDuplicateEdge = containsDuplicateEdge'$
apply (rule ext)+
by (simp add: containsDuplicateEdge-eq1)

declare Nat.diff-is-0-eq' [simp del]

14.4 replacefacesAt

primrec replacefacesAt2 ::
 nat list \Rightarrow face \Rightarrow face list \Rightarrow face list list \Rightarrow face list list **where**
 replacefacesAt2 [] f fs F = F |
 replacefacesAt2 (n#ns) f fs F =
 (if n < |F|
 then replacefacesAt2 ns f fs (F [n:=replace f fs (F!n)])
 else replacefacesAt2 ns f fs F)

lemma replacefacesAt-eq[THEN eq-reflection]:
 replacefacesAt ns oldf newfs F = replacefacesAt2 ns oldf newfs F
by (induct ns arbitrary: F) (auto simp add: replacefacesAt-def)

lemma replacefacesAt2-notin:
 $i \notin set\ is \implies (replacefacesAt2\ is\ oldf\ newFs\ Fss)!i = Fss!i$
proof (induct is arbitrary: Fss)
case Nil **then show** ?case **by** (simp)
next
case (Cons j js) **then show** ?case
by (cases j < |Fss|) (auto)
qed

lemma replacefacesAt2-in:
 $i \in set\ is \implies distinct\ is \implies i < |Fss| \implies$
 $(replacefacesAt2\ is\ oldf\ newFs\ Fss)!i = replace\ oldf\ newFs\ (Fss\ !i)$
proof (induct is arbitrary: Fss)
case Nil **then show** ?case **by** simp
next
case (Cons j js)
then have $j = i \wedge i \notin set\ js \vee i \neq j \wedge i \in set\ js$ **by** auto
then show ?case
proof (elim disjE conjE)
assume $j = i \wedge i \notin set\ js$ **with** Cons **show** ?thesis
by (auto simp add: replacefacesAt2-notin)
next
assume $i \in set\ js \wedge i \neq j$ **with** Cons **show** ?thesis **by** simp
qed
qed

lemma *distinct-replacefacesAt21*:

$i < |Fss| \implies i \in \text{set } is \implies \text{distinct } is \implies \text{distinct } (Fss!i) \implies \text{distinct } \text{newFs}$
 \implies

$\text{set } (Fss ! i) \cap \text{set } \text{newFs} \subseteq \{\text{olf}F\} \implies$
 $\text{distinct } ((\text{replacefacesAt2 } is \text{ olf}F \text{ newFs } Fss)! i)$

proof (*induct is*)

case *Nil* **then show** *?case* **by** *simp*

next

case (*Cons j js*)

then have $j = i \wedge i \notin \text{set } js \vee i \neq j \wedge i \in \text{set } js$ **by** *auto*

then show *?case*

proof (*elim disjE conjE*)

assume $j = i \ i \notin \text{set } js$ **with** *Cons* **show** *?thesis*

by (*simp add: replacefacesAt2-notin distinct-replace*)

next

assume $i \in \text{set } js \ i \neq j$ **with** *Cons* **show** *?thesis*

by (*simp add: replacefacesAt2-in distinct-replace*)

qed

qed

lemma *distinct-replacefacesAt22*:

$i < |Fss| \implies i \notin \text{set } is \implies \text{distinct } is \implies \text{distinct } (Fss!i) \implies \text{distinct } \text{newFs}$
 \implies

$\text{set } (Fss ! i) \cap \text{set } \text{newFs} \subseteq \{\text{olf}F\} \implies$
 $\text{distinct } ((\text{replacefacesAt2 } is \text{ olf}F \text{ newFs } Fss)! i)$

proof (*induct is*)

case *Nil* **then show** *?case* **by** *simp*

next

case (*Cons j js*)

then have $i \neq j$ **by** *auto*

with *Cons* **show** *?case*

by (*simp add: replacefacesAt2-notin distinct-replace*)

qed

lemma *distinct-replacefacesAt2-2*:

$i < |Fss| \implies \text{distinct } is \implies \text{distinct } (Fss!i) \implies \text{distinct } \text{newFs} \implies$
 $\text{set } (Fss ! i) \cap \text{set } \text{newFs} \subseteq \{\text{olf}F\} \implies$
 $\text{distinct } ((\text{replacefacesAt2 } is \text{ olf}F \text{ newFs } Fss)! i)$

by (*cases i \in set is*)

(*auto intro: distinct-replacefacesAt21 distinct-replacefacesAt22*)

lemma *replacefacesAt2-nth1*:

$k \notin \text{set } ns \implies (\text{replacefacesAt2 } ns \text{ oldf } \text{newfs } F) ! k = F ! k$

by (*induct ns arbitrary: F*) *auto*

lemma *replacefacesAt2-nth1'*: $k \in \text{set } ns \implies k < |F| \implies \text{distinct } ns \implies$

$(\text{replacefacesAt2 } ns \text{ oldf } \text{newfs } F) ! k = (\text{replace oldf } \text{newfs } (F!k))$

apply (*induct ns arbitrary: F*)
apply *auto*
apply (*simp add: replacefacesAt2-nth1*)
by (*case-tac a = k*) *auto*

lemma *replacefacesAt2-nth2: k < |F| \implies*
(replacefacesAt2 [k] oldf newfs F) ! k = replace oldf newfs (F!k)
by (*auto*)

lemma *replacefacesAt2-length[simp]:*
|replacefacesAt2 nvs f' f'' vs| = |vs|
by (*induct nvs arbitrary: vs*) *simp-all*

lemma *replacefacesAt2-nth: k \in set ns \implies k < |F| \implies oldf \notin set newfs \implies*
distinct (F!k) \implies distinct newfs \implies oldf \in set (F!k) \longrightarrow set newfs \cap set (F!k)
 \subseteq {oldf} \implies
(replacefacesAt2 ns oldf newfs F) ! k = (replace oldf newfs (F!k))

proof (*induct ns arbitrary: F*)
case *Nil* **then show** ?*case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Cons n ns*) **then show** ?*case*
apply (*simp only: replacefacesAt2.simps*)
apply *simp* **apply** (*case-tac n = k*)
apply (*simp*)
apply (*subgoal-tac replacefacesAt2 ns oldf newfs (F[k := replace oldf newfs (F ! k)]) ! k =*
replace oldf newfs ((F[k := replace oldf newfs (F ! k)]) ! k))
apply *simp*
apply (*case-tac k \in set ns*) **apply** (*rule Cons*) **apply** *simp+*
apply (*rule replace-distinct*) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*
apply *simp*
apply *simp*
apply (*simp add: distinct-set-replace*)
apply (*simp add: replacefacesAt2-nth1*)
by *simp*
qed

lemma *replacefacesAt-notin:*
i \notin set is \implies (replacefacesAt is olfF newFs Fss)!i = Fss!i
by (*simp add: replacefacesAt-eq replacefacesAt2-notin*)

lemma *replacefacesAt-in:*
i \in set is \implies distinct is \implies i < |Fss| \implies
(replacefacesAt is olfF newFs Fss)!i = replace olfF newFs (Fss !i)
by (*simp add: replacefacesAt-eq replacefacesAt2-in*)

lemma *replacefacesAt-length[simp]: |replacefacesAt nvs f' [f''] vs| = |vs|*

by (*simp add: replacefacesAt-eq*)

lemma *replacefacesAt-nth2*: $k < |F| \implies$
 $(\text{replacefacesAt } [k] \text{ oldf newfs } F) ! k = \text{replace oldf newfs } (F!k)$
by (*simp add: replacefacesAt-eq replacefacesAt2-nth2*)

lemma *replacefacesAt-nth*: $k \in \text{set } ns \implies k < |F| \implies \text{oldf} \notin \text{set newfs} \implies$
 $\text{distinct } (F!k) \implies \text{distinct newfs} \implies \text{oldf} \in \text{set } (F!k) \longrightarrow \text{set newfs} \cap \text{set } (F!k)$
 $\subseteq \{\text{oldf}\} \implies$
 $(\text{replacefacesAt } ns \text{ oldf newfs } F) ! k = (\text{replace oldf newfs } (F!k))$
by (*simp add: replacefacesAt-eq replacefacesAt2-nth*)

lemma *replacefacesAt2-5*: $x \in \text{set } (\text{replacefacesAt2 } ns \text{ oldf newfs } F ! k) \implies x \in$
 $\text{set } (F!k) \vee x \in \text{set newfs}$

proof (*induct ns arbitrary: F*)

case Nil then show ?case by simp

next

case (Cons n ns)

then show ?case

apply (*simp add: split: split-if-asm*) **apply** (*frule Cons*)

apply (*thin-tac* $\bigwedge F. x \in \text{set } (\text{replacefacesAt2 } ns \text{ oldf newfs } F ! k) \implies x \in \text{set}$
 $(F ! k) \vee x \in \text{set newfs}$)

apply (*case-tac* $x \in \text{set newfs}$) **apply** *simp* **apply** *simp*

apply (*case-tac* $k = n$) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*frule replace5*) **apply** *simp* **by**
simp

qed

lemma *replacefacesAt-Nil[*simp*]*: $\text{replacefacesAt } [] f fs F = F$
by (*simp add: replacefacesAt-eq*)

lemma *replacefacesAt-Cons[*simp*]*:
 $\text{replacefacesAt } (n \# ns) f fs F =$
 $(\text{if } n < |F| \text{ then } \text{replacefacesAt } ns f fs (F[n := \text{replace } f fs (F!n)])$
 $\text{else } \text{replacefacesAt } ns f fs F)$
by (*simp add: replacefacesAt-eq*)

lemmas *replacefacesAt-simps* = *replacefacesAt-Nil replacefacesAt-Cons*

lemma *len-nth-repAt[*simp*]*:

$!!xs. i < |xs| \implies |\text{replacefacesAt } is x [y] xs ! i| = |xs!i|$

by (*induct is*) (*simp-all add: add:nth-list-update*)

14.5 normFace

lemma *minVertex-in*: $\text{vertices } f \neq [] \implies \text{minVertex } f \in \mathcal{V} f$

by (*simp add: minVertex-def*)

```

lemma minVertex-eq-if-vertices-eq:
   $\mathcal{V} f = \mathcal{V} f' \implies \text{minVertex } f = \text{minVertex } f'$ 
  apply (cases  $f$ )
  apply (cases  $f'$ )
  apply (rename-tac  $vs\ ft\ vs'\ ft'$ )
  apply (case-tac  $vs = []$ )
    apply (simp add:vertices-face-def minVertex-def)
  apply (subgoal-tac  $vs' \neq []$ )
    prefer 2 apply clarsimp
  apply (simp add:vertices-face-def minVertex-def min-list-conv-Min
    insert-absorb del:Min-insert)
done

```

```

lemma normFace-replace-in:
   $\text{normFace } a \in \text{set } (\text{normFaces } (\text{replace } \text{oldF } \text{newFs } \text{fs})) \implies$ 
   $\text{normFace } a \in \text{set } (\text{normFaces } \text{newFs}) \vee \text{normFace } a \in \text{set } (\text{normFaces } \text{fs})$ 
  apply (induct  $\text{fs}$ ) apply simp
  apply (auto simp add: normFaces-def split:split-if-asm)
done

```

```

lemma distinct-replace-norm:
   $\text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } \text{fs}) \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } \text{newFs}) \implies$ 
   $\text{set } (\text{normFaces } \text{fs}) \cap \text{set } (\text{normFaces } \text{newFs}) \subseteq \{\}$   $\implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (\text{replace } \text{oldF } \text{newFs } \text{fs}))$ 
  apply (induct  $\text{fs}$ ) apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (case-tac  $a = \text{oldF}$ ) apply (simp add: normFaces-def) apply blast
  apply (simp add: normFaces-def) apply (rule ccontr)
  apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{normFace } a \in \text{set}(\text{normFaces } (\text{replace } \text{oldF } \text{newFs } \text{fs}))$ )
  apply (frule normFace-replace-in)
  by (simp add: normFaces-def)+

```

```

lemma distinct-replacefacesAt1-norm:
   $i < |\text{Fss}| \implies i \in \text{set } \text{is} \implies \text{distinct } \text{is} \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (\text{Fss}!i)) \implies$ 
   $\text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } \text{newFs}) \implies$ 
   $\text{set } (\text{normFaces } (\text{Fss } ! i)) \cap \text{set } (\text{normFaces } \text{newFs}) \subseteq \{\} \implies$ 
   $\text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } ((\text{replacefacesAt } \text{is } \text{oldF } \text{newFs } \text{Fss})! i))$ 
  proof (induct  $\text{is}$ )
    case Nil then show ?case by simp
  next
    case (Cons  $j\ js$ )
    then have  $j = i \wedge i \notin \text{set } \text{js} \vee i \neq j \wedge i \in \text{set } \text{js}$  by auto
    then show ?case
    proof (elim disjE conjE)

```

```

    assume  $j = i \ i \notin \text{set } js$  with Cons show ?thesis
    by (simp add: replacefacesAt-notin distinct-replace-norm)
  next
    assume  $i \in \text{set } js \ i \neq j$  with Cons show ?thesis
    by (simp add: replacefacesAt-in distinct-replace-norm)
  qed
qed

```

lemma *distinct-replacefacesAt2-norm:*

```

 $i < |Fss| \implies i \notin \text{set } is \implies \text{distinct } is \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (Fss!i)) \implies$ 
 $\text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } newFs) \implies$ 
 $\text{set } (\text{normFaces } (Fss ! i)) \cap \text{set } (\text{normFaces } newFs) \subseteq \{\} \implies$ 
 $\text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } ((\text{replacefacesAt } is \ \text{oldF } newFs \ Fss)! i))$ 
proof (induct is)
  case Nil then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons j js)
  then have  $i \neq j$  by auto
  with Cons show ?case
  by (simp add: replacefacesAt-notin distinct-replace-norm)
qed

```

lemma *distinct-replacefacesAt-norm:*

```

 $i < |Fss| \implies \text{distinct } is \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } (Fss!i)) \implies \text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } newFs) \implies$ 
 $\text{set } (\text{normFaces } (Fss ! i)) \cap \text{set } (\text{normFaces } newFs) \subseteq \{\} \implies$ 
 $\text{distinct } (\text{normFaces } ((\text{replacefacesAt } is \ \text{oldF } newFs \ Fss)! i))$ 
by (cases  $i \in \text{set } is$ )
  (auto intro: distinct-replacefacesAt1-norm distinct-replacefacesAt2-norm)

```

lemma *normFace-in-cong:*

```

 $\text{vertices } f \neq [] \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{normFace } f \in \text{set } (\text{normFaces } (\text{faces } g))$ 
 $\implies \exists f' \in \text{set } (\text{faces } g). f \cong f'$ 
apply (simp add: normFace-def normFaces-def)
apply (erule imageE)
apply (rename-tac f')
apply (rule beqI)
  defer apply assumption
apply (simp add: cong-face-def)
  apply (rule congs-trans) apply (rule verticesFrom-congs)
  apply (rule minVertex-in) apply simp
apply (rule congs-sym) apply (simp add: normFace-def)
apply (rule verticesFrom-congs) apply (rule minVertex-in)
apply (subgoal-tac  $2 < | \text{vertices } f'|$ ) apply force
by (simp add: minGraphProps2)

```

lemma *normFace-neq:*

$a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies a \notin \mathcal{V} f' \implies \text{vertices } f' \neq [] \implies \text{normFace } f \neq \text{normFace } f'$
apply (*simp add: normFace-def*)
apply (*subgoal-tac a ∈ set (verticesFrom f (minVertex f))*)
apply (*subgoal-tac a ∉ set (verticesFrom f' (minVertex f'))*) **apply** *force*
apply (*subgoal-tac (vertices f') ≅ (verticesFrom f' (minVertex f'))*) **apply** (*simp add: congs-pres-nodes*)
apply (*rule verticesFrom-congs*) **apply** (*rule minVertex-in*) **apply** *simp*
apply (*subgoal-tac (vertices f) ≅ (verticesFrom f (minVertex f))*) **apply** (*simp add: congs-pres-nodes*)
apply (*rule verticesFrom-congs*) **apply** (*rule minVertex-in*) **by** *auto*

lemma *split-face-f12-f21-neq-norm:*

pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 vs \implies
 $2 < |\text{vertices } \text{oldF}| \implies 2 < |\text{vertices } f12| \implies 2 < |\text{vertices } f21| \implies$
 $(f12, f21) = \text{split-face } \text{oldF } \text{ram1 } \text{ram2 } \text{vs} \implies \text{normFace } f12 \neq \text{normFace } f21$

proof –

assume *split: (f12, f21) = split-face oldF ram1 ram2 vs*
pre-split-face oldF ram1 ram2 vs
and *minlen: 2 < |vertices oldF| 2 < |vertices f12| 2 < |vertices f21|*
from *split* **have** *dist-f12: distinct (vertices f12)* **by** (*rule split-face-distinct1*)
from *split* **have** *dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21)* **by** (*rule split-face-distinct2*)

from *split dist-f12 dist-f21 minlen* **show** *?thesis*
apply (*simp add: split-face-def*)
apply (*case-tac between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1*)
apply (*case-tac between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2*)
apply *simp* **apply** (*subgoal-tac |vertices oldF| = 2*)
apply *simp* **apply** (*frule verticesFrom-ram1*)
apply (*subgoal-tac distinct (vertices oldF)*) **apply** (*drule verticesFrom-length*)
apply (*subgoal-tac ram1 ∈ V oldF*) **apply** *assumption* **apply** (*simp add: pre-split-face-def*) **apply** *simp*
apply (*simp add: pre-split-face-def*)
apply (*rule normFace-neq*)
apply (*subgoal-tac a ∈ V (Face (rev vs @ ram1 # between (vertices oldF) ram1 ram2 @ [ram2]) Nonfinal)*)
apply *assumption* **apply** *simp* **apply** *force* **apply** *simp*
apply (*rule not-sym*)
apply (*rule normFace-neq*)
apply (*subgoal-tac a ∈ V (Face (ram2 # between (vertices oldF) ram2 ram1 @ ram1 # vs) Nonfinal)*)
apply *assumption* **apply** *simp*
apply (*frule verticesFrom-ram1*)
apply (*subgoal-tac distinct (verticesFrom oldF ram1)*) **apply** *clarsimp*
apply (*rule verticesFrom-distinct*)
by (*simp add: pre-split-face-def*)
qed

lemma *normFace-in: f ∈ set fs* \implies *normFace f ∈ set (normFaces fs)*

by (simp add: normFaces-def)

14.6 Invariants of *splitFace*

lemma *splitFace-holds-minGraphProps'*:
 $pre-splitFace\ g'\ v\ a\ f'\ vs \implies minGraphProps'\ g' \implies$
 $minGraphProps'\ (snd\ (snd\ (splitFace\ g'\ v\ a\ f'\ vs)))$
apply (simp add: minGraphProps'-def)
apply safe
apply (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
apply (case-tac $f \in \mathcal{F}\ g'$) **apply** simp
apply safe
apply (simp add: split-face-def) **apply** safe **apply** simp **apply** (drule pre-FaceDiv-between1)
apply simp
apply (frule-tac replace1)
apply simp-all
apply (simp add: split-face-def) **apply** safe **apply** simp
apply (drule pre-FaceDiv-between2) **apply** simp
apply (drule splitFace-split)
apply safe
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac pre-splitFace $g'\ v\ a\ f'\ vs$)
apply (drule splitFace-distinct2)+ **apply** simp+
apply (subgoal-tac pre-splitFace $g'\ v\ a\ f'\ vs$)
apply (drule splitFace-distinct1)+
by simp+

lemma *splitFace-holds-faceListAt-len*:
 $pre-splitFace\ g'\ v\ a\ f'\ vs \implies minGraphProps\ g' \implies$
 $faceListAt-len\ (snd\ (snd\ (splitFace\ g'\ v\ a\ f'\ vs)))$
by (simp add: minGraphProps-def faceListAt-len-def splitFace-def split-def)

lemma *splitFace-new-f12*:
assumes *pre*: pre-splitFace $g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVs$
and *props*: minGraphProps g
and *spl*: ($f12, f21, newGraph$) = splitFace $g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVs$
shows $f12 \notin \mathcal{F}\ g$
proof (cases newVs)
case Nil with pre **have** ($ram2, ram1$) \notin edges g
by (unfold pre-splitFace-def) auto
moreover from Nil pre
have ($ram2, ram1$) \in edges $f12$
apply (rule-tac splitFace-empty-ram2-ram1-in-f12)
apply (auto simp: Nil[symmetric])
apply (rule spl)
done
ultimately show ?thesis **by** (auto simp add: edges-graph-def)

```

next
  case (Cons v vs)
  with pre have v  $\notin$   $\mathcal{V}$  g
  by (auto simp: pre-splitFace-def)
  moreover from Cons spl have v  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  f12
  by (simp add: splitFace-f12-new-vertices)
  moreover note props
  ultimately show ?thesis by (auto dest: minGraphProps)
qed

lemma splitFace-new-f12-norm:
  assumes pre: pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs
  and props: minGraphProps g
  and spl: (f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs
  shows normFace f12  $\notin$  set (normFaces (faces g))
  proof (cases newVs)
  case Nil with pre have (ram2, ram1)  $\notin$  edges g
  by (auto simp: pre-splitFace-def)
  moreover
  from pre spl [symmetric] have dist-f12: distinct (vertices f12)
  apply (drule-tac splitFace-distinct2) by simp
  moreover
  from Nil pre
  have (ram2, ram1)  $\in$  edges f12
  apply (rule-tac splitFace-empty-ram2-ram1-in-f12)
  apply (auto simp: Nil[symmetric])
  apply (rule spl)
  done
  moreover
  with dist-f12 have vertices f12  $\neq$  []
  apply (simp add: is-nextElem-def) apply (case-tac vertices f12) apply (simp
  add: is-sublist-def)
  by simp
  ultimately show ?thesis
  apply (auto simp add: edges-graph-def) apply (frule normFace-in-cong)
  apply (rule props)
  apply assumption
  apply (elim bexE)
  apply (subgoal-tac (ram2, ram1)  $\in$  edges f') apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac (vertices f12)  $\cong$  (vertices f')) apply (frule congs-distinct)
  apply (simp add: cong-face-def is-nextElem-congs-eq)+
  done
next
  case (Cons v vs)
  with pre have v  $\notin$   $\mathcal{V}$  g by (auto simp: pre-splitFace-def)
  moreover from Cons spl have v  $\in$   $\mathcal{V}$  f12
  by (simp add: splitFace-f12-new-vertices)
  moreover note props
  ultimately show ?thesis

```

```

apply auto
apply (subgoal-tac (vertices f12) ≠ [])
apply (frule normFace-in-cong) apply assumption+ apply (erule bezE)
apply (subgoal-tac  $v \in \mathcal{V} f'$ ) apply (simp add: minGraphProps9)
apply (simp add: congs-pres-nodes cong-face-def) by auto
qed

```

```

lemma splitFace-new-f21:
assumes pre: pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs
and props: minGraphProps g
and spl: (f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs
shows  $f21 \notin \mathcal{F} g$ 
proof (cases newVs)
  case Nil with pre have (ram1, ram2)  $\notin$  edges g
    by (auto simp: pre-splitFace-def)
  moreover from Nil pre
  have (ram1, ram2)  $\in$  edges f21
    apply (rule-tac splitFace-empty-ram1-ram2-in-f21)
    apply (auto simp: Nil[symmetric])
    apply (rule spl)
  done
  ultimately show ?thesis by (auto simp add: edges-graph-def)
next
  case (Cons v vs)
  with pre have  $v \notin \mathcal{V} g$  by (auto simp: pre-splitFace-def)
  moreover from Cons spl have  $v \in \mathcal{V} f21$ 
    by (simp add: splitFace-f21-new-vertices)
  moreover note props
  ultimately show ?thesis by (auto dest: minGraphProps)
qed

```

```

lemma splitFace-new-f21-norm:
assumes pre: pre-splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs
and props: minGraphProps g
and spl: (f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace g ram1 ram2 oldF newVs
shows  $\text{normFace } f21 \notin \text{set } (\text{normFaces } (\text{faces } g))$ 
proof (cases newVs)
  case Nil with pre have (ram1, ram2)  $\notin$  edges g
    by (auto simp: pre-splitFace-def)
  moreover
  from pre spl [symmetric] have dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21)
    apply (drule-tac splitFace-distinct1) by simp
  moreover
  from Nil pre
  have (ram1, ram2)  $\in$  edges f21
    apply (rule-tac splitFace-empty-ram1-ram2-in-f21)
    apply (auto simp: Nil[symmetric])
    apply (rule spl)
  done

```

moreover
with $dist\text{-}f21$ **have** $vertices\ f21 \neq []$
apply ($simp\ add: is\text{-}nextElem\text{-}def$) **apply** ($case\text{-}tac\ vertices\ f21$) **apply** ($simp\ add: is\text{-}sublist\text{-}def$)
by $simp$
ultimately show $?thesis$ **apply** ($auto\ simp\ add: edges\text{-}graph\text{-}def$) **apply** ($frule\ normFace\text{-}in\text{-}cong$)
apply ($rule\ props$)
apply $assumption$
apply ($elim\ bexE$)
apply ($subgoal\text{-}tac\ (ram1, ram2) \in edges\ f'$) **apply** $simp$
apply ($subgoal\text{-}tac\ (vertices\ f21) \cong (vertices\ f')$) **apply** ($frule\ congs\text{-}distinct$)
apply ($simp\ add: cong\text{-}face\text{-}def\ is\text{-}nextElem\text{-}congs\text{-}eq$)
done
next
case ($Cons\ v\ vs$)
with pre **have** $v \notin \mathcal{V}\ g$ **by** ($auto\ simp: pre\text{-}splitFace\text{-}def$)
moreover from $Cons\ spl$ **have** $v \in \mathcal{V}\ f21$
by ($simp\ add: splitFace\text{-}f21\text{-}new\text{-}vertices$)
moreover note $props$
ultimately show $?thesis$ **apply** $auto$
apply ($subgoal\text{-}tac\ (vertices\ f21) \neq []$)
apply ($frule\ normFace\text{-}in\text{-}cong$) **apply** $assumption+$ **apply** ($erule\ bexE$)
apply ($subgoal\text{-}tac\ v \in \mathcal{V}\ f'$) **apply** ($simp\ add: minGraphProps9$)
apply ($simp\ add: congs\text{-}pres\text{-}nodes\ cong\text{-}face\text{-}def$) **by** $auto$
qed

lemma $splitFace\text{-}f21\text{-}oldF\text{-}neq$:
 $pre\text{-}splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVs \implies$
 $minGraphProps\ g \implies$
 $(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVs \implies$
 $oldF \neq f21$
by ($frule\ splitFace\text{-}new\text{-}f21$) ($auto$)

lemma $splitFace\text{-}f12\text{-}oldF\text{-}neq$:
 $pre\text{-}splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVs \implies$
 $minGraphProps\ g \implies$
 $(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ newVs \implies$
 $oldF \neq f12$
by ($frule\ splitFace\text{-}new\text{-}f12$) ($auto$)

lemma $splitFace\text{-}f12\text{-}f21\text{-}neq\text{-}norm$:
 $pre\text{-}splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ vs \implies minGraphProps\ g \implies$
 $(f12, f21, newGraph) = splitFace\ g\ ram1\ ram2\ oldF\ vs \implies$
 $normFace\ f12 \neq normFace\ f21$
apply ($subgoal\text{-}tac\ minGraphProps'\ newGraph$)
apply ($subgoal\text{-}tac\ f12 \in \mathcal{F}\ newGraph \wedge f21 \in \mathcal{F}\ newGraph$)
apply ($subgoal\text{-}tac\ pre\text{-}split\text{-}face\ oldF\ ram1\ ram2\ vs$)

```

apply (frule split-face-f12-f21-neq-norm) apply (rule minGraphProps2) apply
simp apply(erule pre-splitFace-oldF)
  apply (subgoal-tac 2 < | vertices f12 |) apply assumption apply (force simp:
minGraphProps'-def)
  apply (subgoal-tac 2 < | vertices f21 |) apply assumption apply (force simp:
minGraphProps'-def)
  apply (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
  apply simp
  apply force
apply (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
apply (rule disjI2)
apply (erule replace3[OF pre-splitFace-oldF])
apply simp
apply (frule splitFace-holds-minGraphProps') apply (simp add: minGraphProps-def
minGraphProps'-def)
by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)

```

```

lemma set-faces-splitFace:
[[ minGraphProps g; f ∈  $\mathcal{F}$  g; pre-splitFace g v1 v2 f vs;
(f1, f2, g') = splitFace g v1 v2 f vs ]]
  ⇒  $\mathcal{F}$  g' = {f1, f2} ∪ ( $\mathcal{F}$  g - {f})
apply(frule minGraphProps11')
apply(blast dest:splitFace-new-f21 splitFace-new-f12
splitFace-faces-1 splitFace-delete-oldF)
done

```

```

declare minGraphProps8 minGraphProps8a minGraphProps8a' [intro]

```

```

lemma splitFace-holds-facesAt-distinct:
assumes pre: pre-splitFace g v w f [countVertices g..<countVertices g + n]
  and mgp: minGraphProps g
shows facesAt-distinct (snd (snd (splitFace g v w f [countVertices g..<countVertices
g + n])))
proof -
  def ws ≡ [countVertices g..<countVertices g + n]
  def f21 ≡ snd (split-face f v w ws)
  with pre ws-def have dist-f21: distinct (vertices f21) by (auto intro: split-face-distinct2)
  def f12 ≡ fst (split-face f v w ws)
  with pre ws-def have dist-f12: distinct (vertices f12) by (auto intro: split-face-distinct1)
  def vs1 ≡ between (vertices f) v w
  def vs2 ≡ between (vertices f) w v
  def g' ≡ snd (snd (splitFace g v w f [countVertices g..<countVertices g + n]))
  from f12-def f21-def ws-def g'-def
  have fdg: (f12, f21, g') = splitFace g v w f [countVertices g..<countVertices g +
n]
  by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
  from pre mgp fdg have new-f12: f12 ∉  $\mathcal{F}$  g

```

```

apply (rule-tac splitFace-new-f12) by simp-all
from pre mgp fdg have new-f21: f21  $\notin \mathcal{F} g$ 
apply (rule-tac splitFace-new-f21) by simp-all
from pre mgp fdg have new-f12-norm: normFace f12  $\notin$  set (normFaces (faces
g))
apply (rule-tac splitFace-new-f12-norm) by simp-all
from pre mgp fdg have new-f21-norm: normFace f21  $\notin$  set (normFaces (faces
g))
apply (rule-tac splitFace-new-f21-norm) by simp-all

```

```

have facesAt-distinct g'
proof (rule facesAt-distinctI)
  fix x assume x: x  $\in \mathcal{V} g'$ 
  show distinct (normFaces (facesAt g' x))
  proof –
  from mgp pre have a: v < |faceListAt g| w < |faceListAt g|
    apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def)
    apply (simp-all add: minGraphProps4)
    by (auto intro: minGraphProps9')
  then show ?thesis
  proof (cases x = w)
    case True
      moreover with pre have v  $\neq$  w
        by (unfold pre-splitFace-def) simp
      moreover note a x pre mgp
      ultimately show ?thesis
        apply –
        apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def)
        apply (unfold g'-def splitFace-def facesAt-def)
        apply (simp add: split-def nth-append)
        apply (rule distinct-replace-norm)
        apply (rule distinct-replacefacesAt-norm)
        apply simp
        apply (rule between-distinct)
        apply simp
        apply (rule distinct-replacefacesAt-norm)
        apply assumption
        apply (rule between-distinct)
        apply simp
        apply (rule minGraphProps8a') apply assumption+ apply (simp
add: minGraphProps4)
        apply (simp add: normFaces-def)

    apply (subgoal-tac set (faceListAt g ! w) = {f  $\in \mathcal{F} g$ . w  $\in \mathcal{V} f$ }) apply
simp
    apply (subgoal-tac set (normFaces (faces g))  $\cap$  {normFace f12} = {})
      apply (simp add: f12-def ws-def normFaces-def) apply blast
      apply (simp add: new-f12-norm)

```

```

    apply (frule minGraphProps-facesAt-eq)
    apply (subgoal-tac  $w \in \mathcal{V} g$ ) apply assumption
    apply (rule minGraphProps9) apply assumption apply blast apply
simp
    apply (simp add: facesAt-def split: split-if-asm)

    apply (simp add: normFaces-def)

    apply (subgoal-tac  $w \notin \text{set (between (vertices f) v w)}$ )
    apply (simp add: replacefacesAt-notin)
    apply (subgoal-tac set (faceListAt  $g ! w$ ) =  $\{f \in \mathcal{F} g. w \in \mathcal{V} f\}$ )
    apply (subgoal-tac set (normFaces (faces g))  $\cap \{\text{normFace } f21\} = \{\}$ )
    apply (simp add: f21-def ws-def normFaces-def) apply blast
    apply (simp add: new-f21-norm)

    apply (frule minGraphProps-facesAt-eq)
    apply (subgoal-tac  $w \in \mathcal{V} g$ ) apply assumption
    apply (rule minGraphProps9) apply assumption apply blast apply
simp
    apply (simp add: facesAt-def minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)
    apply (rule between-not-r2) apply simp

    apply (simp add: normFaces-def) apply (rule splitFace-f12-f21-neq-norm)
    apply (rule pre) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac  $(f12, f21, g') = \text{splitFace } g v w f [\text{countVertices } g..<\text{countVertices } g + n]$ )
    apply (simp add: f12-def f21-def  $g'$ -def ws-def)
    apply (rule fdg)

    apply (subgoal-tac  $w \notin \text{set (between (vertices f) w v)}$ )
    apply (simp add: replacefacesAt-notin)
    apply (subgoal-tac  $w \notin \text{set (between (vertices f) v w)}$ )
    apply (simp add: replacefacesAt-notin)
    apply (subgoal-tac set (faceListAt  $g ! w$ ) =  $\{f \in \mathcal{F} g. w \in \mathcal{V} f\}$ )
    apply (subgoal-tac set (normFaces (faces g))  $\cap \{\text{normFace } f12, \text{normFace } f21\} = \{\}$ )
    apply (simp add: f12-def f21-def ws-def normFaces-def) apply blast
    apply (simp add: new-f21-norm new-f12-norm)
    apply (frule minGraphProps-facesAt-eq)
    apply (subgoal-tac  $w \in \mathcal{V} g$ ) apply assumption
    apply (rule minGraphProps9) apply assumption apply blast apply
simp
    apply (simp add: facesAt-def minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)
    apply (rule between-not-r2) apply simp
    apply (rule between-not-r1) by simp
next
from pre have vw-neq:  $v \neq w$ 
by (unfold pre-splitFace-def) simp

```

```

case False then show ?thesis
  proof (cases x = v)
    case True
      with a x pre mgp vw-neq
      show ?thesis
        apply –
        apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def)
        apply (unfold g'-def splitFace-def facesAt-def)
        apply (simp add: split-def nth-append)
        apply (rule distinct-replace-norm)
        apply (rule distinct-replacefacesAt-norm)
          apply simp
          apply (rule between-distinct)
          apply simp
        apply (rule distinct-replacefacesAt-norm)
          apply assumption
          apply (rule between-distinct)
          apply simp
        apply (rule minGraphProps8a) apply assumption+ apply (simp
add: minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)

          apply (simp add: normFaces-def)

          apply (subgoal-tac set (faceListAt g ! v) = {f ∈ ℱ g. v ∈ ℳ f})
          apply (subgoal-tac set (normFaces (faces g)) ∩ {normFace f12})
= {}
          apply (simp add: f12-def ws-def normFaces-def) apply blast
          apply (simp add: new-f12-norm)

          apply (frule minGraphProps-facesAt-eq)
          apply (subgoal-tac v ∈ ℳ g) apply assumption
          apply (rule minGraphProps9) apply assumption apply blast
apply simp
          apply (simp add: facesAt-def split: split-if-asm)

          apply (simp add: normFaces-def)

          apply (subgoal-tac v ∉ set (between (vertices f) v w))
          apply (simp add: replacefacesAt-notin)
          apply (subgoal-tac set (faceListAt g ! v) = {f ∈ ℱ g. v ∈ ℳ f})
          apply (subgoal-tac set (normFaces (faces g)) ∩ {normFace f21})
= {}
          apply (simp add: f21-def ws-def normFaces-def) apply blast
          apply (simp add: new-f21-norm)

          apply (frule minGraphProps-facesAt-eq)
          apply (subgoal-tac v ∈ ℳ g) apply assumption
          apply (rule minGraphProps9) apply assumption apply blast
apply simp

```

```

    apply (simp add: facesAt-def split: split-if-asm)
    apply (rule between-not-r1) apply simp
    apply (simp add: normFaces-def) apply (rule not-sym)
    apply (rule splitFace-f12-f21-neq-norm) apply (rule pre) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac (f12, f21, g∧) = splitFace g v w f [countVertices
g..<countVertices g + n])
    apply (simp add: f12-def f21-def ws-def g'-def) apply (rule fdg)

    apply (subgoal-tac v ∉ set (between (vertices f) w v))
    apply (simp add: replacefacesAt-notin)
    apply (subgoal-tac v ∉ set (between (vertices f) v w))
    apply (simp add: replacefacesAt-notin)
    apply (subgoal-tac set (faceListAt g ! v) = {f ∈  $\mathcal{F}$  g. v ∈  $\mathcal{V}$  f})
    apply (subgoal-tac set (normFaces (faces g)) ∩ {normFace
f21,normFace f12} = {})
    apply (simp add: f12-def f21-def ws-def normFaces-def) apply
blast

    apply (simp add: new-f21-norm new-f12-norm)
    apply (subgoal-tac set (normFaces (faces g)) ∩ {normFace f21} =
{})

    apply (simp add: new-f21-norm)
    apply (frule minGraphProps-facesAt-eq)
    apply (subgoal-tac v ∈  $\mathcal{V}$  g) apply assumption
    apply (rule minGraphProps9) apply assumption apply blast
apply simp

    apply (simp add: facesAt-def minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)
    apply (simp add: new-f21-norm)
    apply (rule between-not-r1) apply simp
    apply (rule between-not-r2) by simp
next
assume xw-neq: x ≠ w
case False
with a x pre mgp vw-neq xw-neq
show ?thesis
  apply -
  apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def g'-def splitFace-def facesAt-def)
  apply (simp add: split-def nth-append)
  apply (case-tac x < |faceListAt g|)
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac x ∈  $\mathcal{V}$  g)
  apply (rule distinct-replacefacesAt-norm)
  apply simp
  apply (rule between-distinct)
  apply simp
  apply (rule distinct-replacefacesAt-norm) apply assumption
  apply (rule between-distinct)
  apply simp
  apply (rule minGraphProps8a) apply assumption apply (simp
add: minGraphProps4)

```

apply (*simp add: normFaces-def*)
apply (*subgoal-tac set (faceListAt g ! x) = {f ∈ ℱ g. x ∈ ℳ f}*)
apply (*subgoal-tac set (normFaces (faces g)) ∩ {normFace f12}*)
= {})
apply (*simp add: f12-def ws-def normFaces-def*) **apply** *blast*
apply (*simp add: new-f12-norm*)

apply (*frule minGraphProps-facesAt-eq*) **apply** *assumption*
apply (*simp add: facesAt-def split: split-if-asm*)
apply (*simp add: normFaces-def*)

apply (*case-tac x ∉ set (between (vertices f) v w)*)
apply (*simp add: replacefacesAt-notin*)
apply (*subgoal-tac set (faceListAt g ! x) = {f ∈ ℱ g. x ∈ ℳ f}*)
apply (*subgoal-tac set (normFaces (faces g)) ∩ {normFace f21}*)
= {})
apply (*simp add: f21-def ws-def normFaces-def*) **apply** *blast*
apply (*simp add: new-f21-norm*)

apply (*frule minGraphProps-facesAt-eq*) **apply** *assumption*
apply (*simp add: facesAt-def split: split-if-asm*)
apply (*simp add: normFaces-def*)
apply (*drule replacefacesAt-nth*) **apply** *assumption*
apply (*subgoal-tac f ∉ set [fst (split-face f v w [countVertices*
g..<countVertices g + n])])
apply *assumption* **apply** *simp*
apply (*rule splitFace-f12-oldF-neq*)
apply (*subgoal-tac pre-splitFace g v w f [countVertices*
g..<countVertices g + n])
apply *assumption* **apply** (*simp add: pre*) **apply** *assumption+*
apply (*simp add: splitFace-def split-def*) **apply** *force*
apply (*rule normFaces-distinct*)
apply (*rule minGraphProps8a*) **apply** *assumption* **apply** (*simp*
add: minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)
apply (*simp add: normFaces-def*)
apply (*rule impI*) **apply** *simp*
apply (*subgoal-tac set (faceListAt g ! x) = {f ∈ ℱ g. x ∈ ℳ f}*)
apply (*subgoal-tac ℱ g ∩ {f12} = {}*)
apply (*simp add: f12-def ws-def*)
apply (*simp add: new-f12*)
apply (*frule minGraphProps-facesAt-eq*)
apply (*subgoal-tac x ∈ ℳ g*) **apply** *assumption*
apply (*simp add: minGraphProps4 vertices-graph*)
apply (*simp add: facesAt-def minGraphProps4 vertices-graph*)
apply (*frule replacefacesAt-nth*) **apply** *assumption*

apply (*subgoal-tac f ∉ set [fst (split-face f v w [countVertices*

```

g..<countVertices g + n]))
  apply assumption apply simp apply (rule splitFace-f12-oldF-neq)
    apply (subgoal-tac pre-splitFace g v w f [countVertices
g..<countVertices g + n]) apply assumption
  apply (simp add: pre) apply assumption apply (simp add:
splitFace-def split-def)
    apply force
    apply (rule normFaces-distinct)
    apply (rule minGraphProps8a') apply assumption apply (simp
add: minGraphProps4)
    apply simp
    apply (rule impI) apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac set (faceListAt g ! x) = {f ∈ F g. x ∈ V f})
    apply (subgoal-tac F g ∩ {f12} = {})
    apply (simp add: f12-def ws-def)
    apply (simp add: new-f12)
    apply (frule minGraphProps-facesAt-eq)
    apply (subgoal-tac x ∈ V g) apply assumption
    apply (simp add: minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)
    apply (simp add: facesAt-def minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)
    apply (simp add: f12-def [symmetric] f21-def [symmetric] ws-def
[symmetric])
  apply (subgoal-tac normFace f21 ∉ set (normFaces (replace f [f12]
(faceListAt g ! x))))
    apply (simp add: normFaces-def)
    apply (rule ccontr) apply simp
    apply (frule normFace-replace-in)
    apply (subgoal-tac normFace f12 ≠ normFace f21)
    apply (subgoal-tac normFace f21 ∉ set (normFaces (faceListAt g
! x)))
      apply (simp add: normFaces-def)
      apply (rule ccontr) apply simp
      apply (subgoal-tac normFace f21 ∉ set (normFaces (facesAt g
x)))
        apply (simp add: facesAt-def)
        apply (subgoal-tac normFace f21 ∉ set (normFaces (faces g)))
        apply (frule minGraphProps-facesAt-eq)
        apply (subgoal-tac x ∈ V g) apply assumption apply (simp
add: minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)
        apply (simp add: normFaces-def) apply (rule ccontr) apply
simp
          apply blast
          apply (rule new-f21-norm)
          apply (rule splitFace-f12-f21-neq-norm) apply (rule pre) apply
simp apply (rule fdg)
          apply (simp add: minGraphProps4 vertices-graph)

  apply (simp add: normFaces-def)

```

```

    apply (subgoal-tac (x - |faceListAt g|) < n) apply simp
      apply (rule splitFace-f12-f21-neq-norm) apply (rule pre) apply
simp
    apply (simp add: f12-def [symmetric] f21-def [symmetric] ws-def
[symmetric]) apply (simp add: ws-def) apply (rule fdg)
      by (simp add: minGraphProps4)
    qed
    qed
    qed
    then show ?thesis by (simp add: g'-def)
  qed

```

lemma *splitFace-holds-facesAt-eq*:

```

assumes pre-F: pre-splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n]
and mgp: minGraphProps g'
and g'': g'' = (snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g'
+ n])))
shows facesAt-eq g''
proof -
  have [0..<countVertices g''] = [0..<countVertices g' + n]
    apply (simp add: g'') by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
  hence vg'': vertices g'' = [0..<countVertices g' + n] by (simp add: vertices-graph)

```

```

def ws ≡ [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n]
def f21 ≡ snd (split-face f' v a ws)
def f12 ≡ fst (split-face f' v a ws)
def vs1 ≡ between (vertices f') v a
def vs2 ≡ between (vertices f') a v
from ws-def [symmetric] f21-def [symmetric] f12-def [symmetric] g'' have fdg:
(f12, f21, g'') = splitFace g' v a f' ws
  by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
from pre-F have pre-F': pre-splitFace g' v a f' ws apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def
ws-def) by force

```

```

from pre-F' mgp fdg have f'-f21: f' ≠ f21 apply (rule-tac splitFace-f21-oldF-neq)
apply assumption by simp+
from pre-F' mgp fdg have f'-f12: f' ≠ f12 apply (rule-tac splitFace-f12-oldF-neq)
apply assumption by simp+

```

```

from f12-def vs1-def have vert-f12: vertices f12 = rev ws @ v # vs1 @ [a] by
(simp add: split-face-def)
from f21-def vs2-def have vert-f21: vertices f21 = a # vs2 @ v # ws by (simp
add: split-face-def)
from vs1-def vs2-def pre-F have vertFrom-f': verticesFrom f' v =
v # vs1 @ a # vs2 apply simp
apply (rule-tac verticesFrom-ram1) by (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face)
from vs1-def vs2-def pre-F vertFrom-f' have vert-f':  $\forall f' = \text{set } vs1 \cup \text{set } vs2$ 

```

```

∪ {a,v}
  apply (subgoal-tac (vertices f') ≅ (verticesFrom f' v)) apply (drule congs-pres-nodes)
  apply (simp add: congs-pres-nodes) apply blast
  apply (rule verticesFrom-congs) by (simp only: pre-splitFace-def)
  from pre-F have dist-vertFrom-f': distinct (verticesFrom f' v) apply (rule-tac
verticesFrom-distinct)
  by (simp only: pre-splitFace-def)+
  then have vs1-vs2-empty: set vs1 ∩ set vs2 = {} by (simp add: vertFrom-f')

  from ws-def f21-def f12-def have faces g'' = (replace f' [f21] (faces g')) @ [f12]
  apply (simp add: g'') by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)

  from mgp have dist-all:  $\bigwedge x. x \in \mathcal{V} g' \implies \text{distinct} (\text{faceListAt } g' ! x)$ 
  apply (rule-tac normFaces-distinct)
  by (simp add: minGraphProps-def facesAt-distinct-def facesAt-def)

  from mgp have fla:  $|\text{faceListAt } g'| = \text{countVertices } g'$ 
  by (simp add: minGraphProps-def faceListAt-len-def)

  from ws-def [symmetric] f21-def [symmetric] f12-def [symmetric]
  vs1-def [symmetric] vs2-def [symmetric] pre-F mgp vert-f'
show ?thesis
apply (simp add: g'')
apply (unfold splitFace-def facesAt-eq-def facesAt-def)
apply (rule ballI)
apply (simp only: split-def Let-def)
apply (simp only: snd-conv)
apply (rule equalityI)
apply (rule subsetI)
apply (simp only: faceListAt.simps vertices-graph.simps split:split-if-asm)
apply (case-tac  $v < |\text{faceListAt } g'| \wedge a < |\text{faceListAt } g'|$ )
apply (simp only: nth-append split: split-if-asm)
apply (case-tac  $va < |\text{faceListAt } g'|$ )
apply (subgoal-tac  $va \in \mathcal{V} g'$ )
apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{distinct } vs1 \wedge \text{distinct } vs2 \wedge$ 
 $v \notin \text{set } vs1 \wedge v \notin \text{set } vs2 \wedge a \notin \text{set } vs1 \wedge a \notin \text{set } vs2 \wedge a \neq v \wedge v \neq a \wedge$ 
 $\text{set } vs1 \cap \text{set } vs2 = \{\}$ )
  apply (case-tac  $a = va$ )
  apply (simp add: replacefacesAt-nth2 replacefacesAt-notin)
  apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{distinct} (\text{faceListAt } g' ! va)$ )
  apply (subgoal-tac  $\text{distinct} (\text{faces } g')$ )
  apply (simp add: replace6)
  apply (case-tac  $x = f12$ ) apply (simp add: vert-f12) apply simp
  apply (case-tac  $x = f'$ ) apply (simp add: vert-f21) apply (simp)
  apply (case-tac  $x = f21$ ) apply (simp add: vert-f21) apply (simp)
  apply (rule conjI)
  apply (rule minGraphProps5) apply assumption apply assumption apply
(fastforce simp: facesAt-def)
  apply (rule minGraphProps6) apply assumption apply assumption apply

```

```

(simp add: facesAt-def)
  apply (rule minGraphProps11') apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (facesAt g' va)) apply (simp add: facesAt-def)
  apply (rule normFaces-distinct) apply (rule minGraphProps8) apply simp
apply simp apply simp
  apply (case-tac v = va)
  apply (simp add: replacefacesAt-nth2 replacefacesAt-notin)
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faceListAt g' ! va))
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faces g'))
  apply (simp add: replace6)
  apply (case-tac x = f12) apply (simp add: vert-f12) apply simp
  apply (case-tac x = f') apply (simp add: vert-f21) apply simp
  apply (case-tac x = f21) apply (simp add: vert-f21) apply simp
  apply (rule conjI)
  apply (rule minGraphProps5) apply assumption apply assumption apply
(fastforce simp: facesAt-def)
  apply (rule minGraphProps6) apply assumption apply assumption ap-
ply(fastforce simp: facesAt-def)
  apply (rule minGraphProps11') apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (facesAt g' va)) apply (simp add: facesAt-def)
  apply (rule normFaces-distinct) apply (rule minGraphProps8) apply simp
apply simp apply simp
  apply (case-tac va ∈ set vs1)
  apply (subgoal-tac va ∉ set vs2)
  apply (simp add: replacefacesAt-nth2 replacefacesAt-notin replacefacesAt-in)
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faceListAt g' ! va))
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faces g'))
  apply (simp add: replace6)
  apply (case-tac x = f12) apply (simp add: vert-f12) apply simp
  apply (case-tac x = f') apply (simp add: vert-f21) apply simp
  apply (rule conjI)
  apply (rule disjI2)
  apply (rule minGraphProps5) apply assumption apply assumption
apply (fastforce simp: facesAt-def)
  apply (rule minGraphProps6) apply assumption apply assumption apply
(fastforce simp: facesAt-def)
  apply (rule minGraphProps11') apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (facesAt g' va)) apply (simp add: facesAt-def)
  apply (rule normFaces-distinct) apply (rule minGraphProps8) apply
assumption apply assumption
  apply blast
  apply (case-tac va ∈ set vs2)
  apply (simp add: replacefacesAt-nth2 replacefacesAt-notin replacefacesAt-in)
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faceListAt g' ! va))
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faces g'))
  apply (simp add: replace6)
  apply (case-tac x = f21) apply (simp add: vert-f21) apply simp
  apply (case-tac x = f') apply (simp add: vert-f21) apply simp
  apply (rule conjI)

```

apply (rule *disjI2*)
apply (rule *minGraphProps5*) **apply** *assumption* **apply** *assumption* **apply**
(fastforce simp: facesAt-def)
apply (rule *minGraphProps6*) **apply** *assumption* **apply** *assumption* **apply**
(fastforce simp: facesAt-def)
apply (rule *minGraphProps11'*) **apply** *simp*
apply (subgoal-tac *distinct (facesAt g' va)*) **apply** (*simp add: facesAt-def*)
apply (rule *normFaces-distinct*) **apply** (rule *minGraphProps8*) **apply** *as-*
sumption **apply** *assumption*

apply (*simp add: replacefacesAt-nth2 replacefacesAt-notin replacefacesAt-in*)
apply (subgoal-tac *distinct (faceListAt g' ! va)*)
apply (subgoal-tac *distinct (faces g')*)
apply (*simp add: replace6*)
apply (*case-tac x = f'*)
apply (subgoal-tac *va ∈ V f'*) **apply** *simp*
apply (rule *minGraphProps6*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*simp add: fla*)
apply (*simp add: facesAt-def*)
apply *simp*
apply (rule *conjI*)
apply (rule *disjI2*) **apply** (rule *disjI2*)
apply (rule *minGraphProps5*) **apply** *assumption* **apply** *assumption* **apply**
(fastforce simp: facesAt-def)
apply (rule *minGraphProps6*) **apply** *assumption* **apply** *assumption* **ap-**
ply(*fastforce simp: facesAt-def*)
apply (rule *minGraphProps11'*) **apply** *assumption*
apply (subgoal-tac *distinct (facesAt g' va)*) **apply** (*simp add: facesAt-def*)
apply (rule *normFaces-distinct*) **apply** (rule *minGraphProps8*) **apply** *as-*
sumption **apply** *assumption* **apply** *simp*
apply (subgoal-tac *distinct (vertices f12) ∧ distinct (vertices f21)*)
apply (*simp add: vert-f12 vert-f21*)
apply (rule *vs1-vs2-empty*)
apply (subgoal-tac *pre-split-face f' v a ws*)
apply (*simp add: f12-def f21-def split-face-distinct1' split-face-distinct2'*)
apply *simp*
apply (*simp add: vertices-graph fla*)

apply *simp*
apply (subgoal-tac *distinct (faces g')*)
apply (*simp add: replace6*)
apply (*thin-tac [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n] ≡ ws*)
apply (subgoal-tac (*va - |faceListAt g'| < |ws|*)) **apply** *simp* **apply** (rule
conjI) **apply** *blast*
apply (subgoal-tac *va ∈ set ws*)
apply (*case-tac x = f12*) **apply** (*simp add: vert-f12*) **apply** (*simp add:*
vert-f21)
apply (*simp add: ws-def fla*)
apply (*simp add: ws-def fla*)
apply (rule *minGraphProps11'*) **apply** *assumption*

apply (*subgoal-tac* $v \in \mathcal{V} g' \wedge a \in \mathcal{V} g'$)
apply (*simp only: fla in-vertices-graph*)
apply (*subgoal-tac* $f' \in \mathcal{F} g'$)
apply (*subgoal-tac* $v \in \mathcal{V} f' \wedge a \in \mathcal{V} f'$) **apply** (*simp only: minGraphProps9*)
apply force
apply (*subgoal-tac pre-split-face* $f' v a ws$) **apply** (*simp only: pre-split-face-def*)
apply force
apply (*rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face*) **apply assumption**
apply (*simp only: pre-splitFace-def*)

apply (*rule subsetI*)
apply (*case-tac* $v < |faceListAt g'| \wedge a < |faceListAt g'|$)
apply (*case-tac* $va < |faceListAt g'|$)
apply (*subgoal-tac* $va \in \mathcal{V} g'$)
apply (*subgoal-tac distinct* $vs1 \wedge distinct vs2 \wedge$
 $v \notin set vs1 \wedge v \notin set vs2 \wedge a \notin set vs1 \wedge a \notin set vs2 \wedge a \neq v \wedge v \neq a \wedge$
 $set vs1 \cap set vs2 = \{\}$)
apply (*simp del: replacefacesAt-simps add: nth-append*)
apply (*case-tac* $a = va$)
apply (*simp add:replacefacesAt-nth2 replacefacesAt-notin*)
apply (*subgoal-tac distinct* ($faceListAt g' ! va$))
apply (*subgoal-tac distinct* ($faces g'$))
apply (*simp add: replace6*)
apply (*case-tac* $x = f12$) **apply simp** **apply** (*rule disjI1*) **apply** (*rule*
minGraphProps7') **apply simp** **apply simp** **apply simp**
apply (*case-tac* $x = f21$) **apply simp** **apply** (*rule disjI1*) **apply** (*rule*
minGraphProps7') **apply simp** **apply simp** **apply simp**
apply simp **apply** (*rule minGraphProps7'*) **apply simp** **apply simp** **apply**
simp
apply (*rule minGraphProps11'*) **apply simp**
apply (*rule normFaces-distinct*) **apply** (*rule minGraphProps8a*) **apply simp**
apply assumption
apply simp
apply (*case-tac* $v = va$)
apply (*simp add:replacefacesAt-nth2 replacefacesAt-notin*)
apply (*subgoal-tac distinct* ($faceListAt g' ! va$))
apply (*subgoal-tac distinct* ($faces g'$))
apply (*simp add: replace6*)
apply (*case-tac* $x = f12$) **apply simp** **apply** (*rule disjI1*) **apply** (*rule*
minGraphProps7') **apply simp** **apply simp** **apply simp**
apply (*case-tac* $x = f21$) **apply simp** **apply** (*rule disjI1*) **apply** (*rule*
minGraphProps7') **apply simp** **apply simp** **apply simp**
apply simp **apply** (*rule minGraphProps7'*) **apply simp** **apply simp** **apply**
simp
apply (*rule minGraphProps11'*) **apply simp** **apply** (*rule normFaces-distinct*)
apply (*rule minGraphProps8a*) **apply simp** **apply simp** **apply** (*case-tac* $va \in$
 $set vs1$)
apply (*subgoal-tac* $va \notin set vs2$)

```

apply (simp add: replacefacesAt-nth2 replacefacesAt-notin replacefacesAt-in)
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faceListAt g' ! va))
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faces g'))
apply (simp add: replace6)
apply (case-tac x = f12) apply simp apply (rule disjI1) apply (rule
minGraphProps7') apply simp apply simp apply simp
apply (case-tac x = f')
apply (subgoal-tac f' ≠ f21) apply simp apply (rule splitFace-f21-oldF-neq)
apply (rule pre-F')
apply simp
apply (rule fdg)
apply (case-tac x = f21) apply (simp add: vert-f21 fla) apply (thin-tac
[countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n] ≡ ws)
apply (simp add: ws-def)
apply simp apply (rule minGraphProps7') apply simp apply simp apply
simp
apply (rule minGraphProps11') apply simp
apply (rule normFaces-distinct) apply (rule minGraphProps8a) apply simp
apply simp
apply blast
apply (case-tac va ∈ set vs2)
apply (simp add: replacefacesAt-nth2 replacefacesAt-notin replacefacesAt-in)
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faceListAt g' ! va))
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faces g'))
apply (simp add: replace6)
apply (case-tac x = f21) apply simp apply (rule disjI1) apply (rule
minGraphProps7') apply simp apply simp apply simp
apply (case-tac x = f')
apply (subgoal-tac f' ≠ f12) apply simp apply (rule splitFace-f12-oldF-neq)
apply (rule pre-F') apply simp apply (rule fdg)
apply (case-tac x = f12) apply (simp add: vert-f12 fla) apply (thin-tac
[countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n] ≡ ws)
apply (simp add: ws-def)
apply simp apply (rule minGraphProps7') apply simp apply simp apply
simp
apply (rule minGraphProps11') apply simp apply (rule normFaces-distinct)
apply (rule minGraphProps8a) apply simp apply simp
apply (simp add: replacefacesAt-nth2 replacefacesAt-notin replacefacesAt-in)
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faces g'))
apply (simp add: replace6)
apply (rule minGraphProps7') apply simp
apply (case-tac x = f21) apply (simp add: vert-f21) apply (thin-tac
[countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n] ≡ ws)
apply (simp add: ws-def vertices-graph)
apply (case-tac x = f12) apply (simp add: vert-f12) apply (thin-tac
[countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n] ≡ ws)
apply (simp add: ws-def vertices-graph)
apply simp
apply simp

```

```

  apply (rule minGraphProps11') apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f12) ∧ distinct (vertices f21))
  apply (simp add: vert-f12 vert-f21)
  apply (rule vs1-vs2-empty)
  apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f' v a ws)
  apply (simp add: f12-def f21-def split-face-distinct1' split-face-distinct2')
  apply simp
  apply (simp add: vertices-graph fla)
  apply (simp add: nth-append del:replacefacesAt-simps)
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faces g'))
  apply (simp add: replace6)
  apply (thin-tac [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n] ≡ ws)
  apply (subgoal-tac (va - |faceListAt g'|) < |ws|) apply simp
  apply (rule ccontr) apply simp
  apply (case-tac x = f') apply simp apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac va ∈ V g') apply (simp add: fla vertices-graph)
  apply (rule minGraphProps9) apply simp apply force apply simp
  apply (simp add: ws-def fla)
  apply (rule minGraphProps11') apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac v ∈ V g' ∧ a ∈ V g')
  apply (simp only: fla in-vertices-graph)
  apply (subgoal-tac f' ∈ F g')
  apply (subgoal-tac v ∈ V f' ∧ a ∈ V f') apply (simp only: minGraphProps9)
  apply force
  apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f' v a ws) apply (simp only: pre-split-face-def)
  apply force
  apply (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face) apply assumption
  by (simp only: pre-splitFace-def)
qed

```

lemma *splitFace-holds-faces-subset*:

```

assumes pre-F: pre-splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n]
and mgp: minGraphProps g'
shows faces-subset (snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices
g' + n])))
proof -
  def g'' ≡ (snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' +
n])))
  def ws ≡ [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n]
  def f21 ≡ snd (split-face f' v a ws)
  def f12 ≡ fst (split-face f' v a ws)
  def vs1 ≡ between (vertices f') v a
  def vs2 ≡ between (vertices f') a v
  from ws-def [symmetric] f21-def [symmetric] f12-def [symmetric] g''-def
    have fdg: (f12, f21, g'') = splitFace g' v a f' ws
    by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
  from pre-F have pre-F': pre-splitFace g' v a f' ws apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def
ws-def) by force

```

```

from f12-def vs1-def have vert-f12: vertices f12 = rev ws @ v # vs1 @ [a] by
(simp add: split-face-def)
from f21-def vs2-def have vert-f21: vertices f21 = a # vs2 @ v # ws by (simp
add: split-face-def)
from vs1-def vs2-def pre-F have vertFrom-f': verticesFrom f' v =
v # vs1 @ a # vs2 apply simp
apply (rule-tac verticesFrom-ram1) by (rule pre-splitFace-pre-split-face)
from vs1-def vs2-def pre-F vertFrom-f' have vert-f':  $\mathcal{V} f' = \text{set } vs1 \cup \text{set } vs2$ 
 $\cup \{a, v\}$ 
apply (subgoal-tac (vertices f')  $\cong$  (verticesFrom f' v)) apply (drule congs-pres-nodes)
apply (simp add: congs-pres-nodes) apply blast
apply (rule verticesFrom-congs) by (simp only: pre-splitFace-def)

from ws-def f21-def f12-def have faces:faces g'' = (replace f' [f21] (faces g'))
@ [f12]
apply (simp add: g''-def) by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)

from ws-def have vertices:vertices g'' = vertices g' @ ws by (simp add: g''-def)

from ws-def [symmetric] f21-def [symmetric] f12-def [symmetric]
vs1-def [symmetric] vs2-def [symmetric] pre-F mgp g''-def [symmetric] show
?thesis
apply (simp add: faces-subset-def) apply (rule ballI) apply (simp add: faces
vertices)
apply (subgoal-tac  $\mathcal{V} f' \subseteq \mathcal{V} g'$ )
apply (case-tac f = f12) apply (simp add: vert-f12 vert-f') apply force
apply simp apply (drule replace5)
apply (case-tac f = f21) apply (simp add: vert-f21 vert-f') apply force
apply simp apply (rule subsetI) apply (frule minGraphProps9) apply as-
sumption+ apply simp
apply (rule subsetI) apply (rule minGraphProps9) by auto
qed

```

```

lemma splitFace-holds-edges-sym:
assumes pre-F: pre-splitFace g' v a f' ws
and mgp: minGraphProps g'
shows edges-sym (snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' ws)))
proof -
def g''  $\equiv$  (snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' ws)))
def f21  $\equiv$  snd (split-face f' v a ws)
def f12  $\equiv$  fst (split-face f' v a ws)
def vs1  $\equiv$  between (vertices f') v a
def vs2  $\equiv$  between (vertices f') a v
from f21-def [symmetric] f12-def [symmetric] g''-def
have fdg: (f12, f21, g'') = splitFace g' v a f' ws
by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
from pre-F have pre-F': pre-splitFace g' v a f' ws apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def)
by force

```

```

from f21-def f12-def have faces:faces g'' = (replace f' [f21] (faces g')) @ [f12]
apply (simp add: g''-def) by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)

from f12-def f21-def have split: (f12, f21) = split-face f' v a ws by simp

from pre-F mgp g''-def [symmetric] split show ?thesis
apply (simp add: edges-sym-def edges-graph-def f21-def [symmetric] f12-def
[symmetric]
vs1-def [symmetric] vs2-def [symmetric])
apply (intro allI impI) apply (elim bexE) apply (simp add: faces)
apply (case-tac x = f12 ∨ x = f21)
apply (subgoal-tac (aa,b) ∈ edges f' ∨ ((b,aa) ∈ (edges f12 ∪ edges f21) ∧
(aa,b) ∈ (edges f12 ∪ edges f21))) apply simp
apply (case-tac (aa, b) ∈ edges f')
apply (subgoal-tac (b,aa) ∈ edges g')
apply (simp add: edges-graph-def) apply (elim bexE) apply (rule disjI2)
apply (rule beXI)
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac xa ≠ f') apply (rule replace4) apply simp apply force
apply (drule minGraphProps12) apply simp apply simp
apply (rule ccontr) apply simp
apply (rule minGraphProps10) apply simp apply (simp add: edges-graph-def)
apply (rule beXI) apply (thin-tac (aa, b) ∈ edges x) apply simp
apply simp
apply simp
apply (case-tac (b, aa) ∈ edges f12) apply simp apply simp
apply (case-tac (b, aa) ∈ edges f21) apply (rule beXI)
apply simp
apply (rule replace3) apply simp
apply simp
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac
((aa,b) ∈ edges f' ∨ ((b,aa) ∈ (edges f12 ∪ edges f21) ∧ (aa,b) ∈ (edges f12
∪ edges f21))) = ((aa,b) ∈ edges f12 ∨ (aa,b) ∈ edges f21)) apply force
apply (rule sym) apply simp
apply (rule split-face-edges-f12-f21-sym) apply (erule pre-splitFace-oldF)
apply (subgoal-tac pre-split-face f' v a ws) apply assumption apply simp
apply (rule split)
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faces g')) apply (simp add: replace6)
apply (case-tac x = f') apply simp apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac (b,aa) ∈ edges g')
apply (simp add: edges-graph-def) apply (elim bexE)
apply (case-tac xa = f')
apply simp apply (erule split-face-edges-or) apply simp apply simp
apply (case-tac (b, aa) ∈ edges f12) apply simp apply simp
apply (rule beXI) apply (thin-tac (b, aa) ∈ edges f')
apply simp

```

```

    apply (rule replace3) apply simp apply simp
    apply (rule disjI2) apply (rule beXI) apply simp
    apply (rule replace4) apply simp
    apply force
    apply (rule minGraphProps10) apply simp
    apply (simp add: edges-graph-def)
    apply (rule beXI) apply simp apply simp
    apply (rule minGraphProps11') by simp
qed

```

lemma *splitFace-holds-faces-distinct*:

```

assumes pre-F: pre-splitFace  $g'$   $v$   $a$   $f'$  [countVertices  $g'..<countVertices$   $g' + n$ ]
and mgp: minGraphProps  $g'$ 
shows faces-distinct (snd (snd (splitFace  $g'$   $v$   $a$   $f'$  [countVertices  $g'..<countVertices$   $g' + n$ ])))
proof -
  def  $g'' \equiv$  (snd (snd (splitFace  $g'$   $v$   $a$   $f'$  [countVertices  $g'..<countVertices$   $g' + n$ ])))
  def  $ws \equiv$  [countVertices  $g'..<countVertices$   $g' + n$ ]
  def  $f21 \equiv$  snd (split-face  $f'$   $v$   $a$   $ws$ )
  def  $f12 \equiv$  fst (split-face  $f'$   $v$   $a$   $ws$ )
  def  $vs1 \equiv$  between (vertices  $f'$ )  $v$   $a$ 
  def  $vs2 \equiv$  between (vertices  $f'$ )  $a$   $v$ 
  from ws-def [symmetric] f21-def [symmetric] f12-def [symmetric]  $g''-def$ 
    have fdg: ( $f12, f21, g''$ ) = splitFace  $g'$   $v$   $a$   $f'$   $ws$ 
    by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
  from pre-F have pre-F': pre-splitFace  $g'$   $v$   $a$   $f'$   $ws$  apply (unfold pre-splitFace-def ws-def) by force

```

```

from ws-def f21-def f12-def have faces:faces  $g'' =$  (replace  $f'$  [ $f21$ ] (faces  $g'$ ))
@ [ $f12$ ]
apply (simp add: g''-def) by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def)
from f12-def f21-def have split: ( $f12, f21$ ) = split-face  $f'$   $v$   $a$   $ws$  by simp

```

```

from ws-def [symmetric] pre-F mgp  $g''-def$  [symmetric] split show ?thesis
apply (simp add: faces-distinct-def faces)
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (normFaces (replace  $f'$  [ $f21$ ] (faces  $g'$ ))))
apply (simp add: normFaces-def)
apply safe
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faces  $g'$ )) apply (simp add: replace6)
apply (case-tac  $x = f'$ ) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac  $f' \neq f21$ ) apply simp
apply (rule splitFace-f21-oldF-neq)
apply (rule pre-F') apply simp
apply (rule fdg)
apply simp
apply (case-tac  $x = f21$ ) apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac normFace  $f12 \neq normFace$   $f21$ ) apply simp

```

```

    apply (rule splitFace-f12-f21-neq-norm) apply force apply simp
    apply (simp add: fdg) apply (rule fdg)
    apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac normFace f12 ∉ set (normFaces (faces g')))
    apply (simp add: normFaces-def)
    apply (rule splitFace-new-f12-norm) apply (rule pre-F') apply simp
    apply (rule fdg)
    apply (rule minGraphProps11') apply simp
    apply (rule distinct-replace-norm) apply (rule minGraphProps11) apply simp
    apply (simp add: normFaces-def)
    apply (subgoal-tac normFace f21 ∉ set (normFaces (faces g')))
    apply (simp add: normFaces-def)
    apply (rule splitFace-new-f21-norm) apply (rule pre-F') apply simp
    by (rule fdg)
qed

```

lemma help:

```

shows  $xs \neq [] \implies x \notin \text{set } xs \implies x \neq \text{hd } xs$  and
       $xs \neq [] \implies x \notin \text{set } xs \implies x \neq \text{last } xs$  and
       $xs \neq [] \implies x \notin \text{set } xs \implies \text{hd } xs \neq x$  and
       $xs \neq [] \implies x \notin \text{set } xs \implies \text{last } xs \neq x$ 
by(auto)

```

lemma split-face-edge-disj:

```

[[ pre-split-face f a b vs; (f1, f2) = split-face f a b vs; |vertices f| ≥ 3;
  vs = [] → (a,b) ∉ edges f ∧ (b,a) ∉ edges f ]
⇒  $\mathcal{E} f_1 \cap \mathcal{E} f_2 = \{\}$ 
apply(frule pre-split-face-p-between[THEN between-inter-empty])
apply(unfold pre-split-face-def)
apply clarify
apply(subgoal-tac !!x y. x ∈ set vs ⇒ y ∈  $\mathcal{V} f \implies x \neq y$ )
  prefer 2 apply blast
apply(subgoal-tac !!x y. x ∈ set vs ⇒ y ∈  $\mathcal{V} f \implies y \neq x$ )
  prefer 2 apply blast
apply(subgoal-tac a ∉ set vs)
  prefer 2 apply blast
apply(subgoal-tac b ∉ set vs)
  prefer 2 apply blast
apply(subgoal-tac distinct(vs @ a # between (vertices f) a b @ [b]))
  prefer 2 apply(simp add:between-not-r1 between-not-r2 between-distinct)
  apply(blast dest:inbetween-inset)
apply(subgoal-tac distinct(b # between (vertices f) b a @ a # rev vs))
  prefer 2 apply(simp add:between-not-r1 between-not-r2 between-distinct)
  apply(blast dest:inbetween-inset)
apply(subgoal-tac vs = [] ⇒ between (vertices f) a b ≠ [])
  prefer 2 apply clarsimp apply(frule (4) is-nextElem-between-empty')apply blast
apply(subgoal-tac vs = [] ⇒ between (vertices f) b a ≠ [])
  prefer 2 apply clarsimp

```

```

apply(frule (3) is-nextElem-between-empty')apply simp apply blast
apply(subgoal-tac vs ≠ [] ⇒ hd vs ∉ V f)
  prefer 2 apply(drule hd-in-set) apply blast
apply(subgoal-tac vs ≠ [] ⇒ last vs ∉ V f)
  prefer 2 apply(drule last-in-set) apply blast
apply(subgoal-tac !!u v. between (vertices f) u v ≠ [] ⇒ hd(between (vertices f)
u v) ∈ V f)
  prefer 2 apply(drule hd-in-set)apply(drule inbetween-inset) apply blast
apply(subgoal-tac !!u v. between (vertices f) u v ≠ [] ⇒ last (between (vertices
f) u v) ∈ V f)
  prefer 2 apply(drule last-in-set) apply(drule inbetween-inset) apply blast
apply(simp add:split-face-def edges-conv-Edges Edges-append Edges-Cons
last-rev notinset-notinEdge1 notinset-notinEdge2 notinset-notinbetween
between-not-r1 between-not-r2 help Edges-rev-disj disj-sets-disj-Edges
Int-Un-distrib Int-Un-distrib2)
apply clarify
apply(rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply(rule disj-sets-disj-Edges)
  apply simp
  apply(blast dest:inbetween-inset)
apply clarify
apply(rule conjI)
  apply clarify
  apply(rule disj-sets-disj-Edges)
  apply simp
  apply(blast dest:inbetween-inset)
apply clarify
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(rule disj-sets-disj-Edges)
  apply simp
  apply(blast dest:inbetween-inset)
apply(rule disj-sets-disj-Edges)
apply(blast dest:inbetween-inset)
done

```

```

lemma splitFace-edge-disj:
assumes mgp: minGraphProps g and pre: pre-splitFace g u v f vs
and FDG: (f1,f2,g') = splitFace g u v f vs
shows edges-disj g'
proof –
  from mgp have disj: edges-disj g by(simp add:minGraphProps-def)
  have V g ∩ set vs = {} using pre
  by (simp add: pre-splitFace-def)
  hence gvs: ∀f ∈ F g. V f ∩ set vs = {}
  by (clarsimp simp:edges-graph-def edges-face-def)
  (blast dest: minGraphProps9[OF mgp])
  have f: f ∈ F g by (rule pre-splitFace-oldF[OF pre])

```

```

note split-face = splitFace-split-face[OF f FDG]
note pre-split-face = pre-splitFace-pre-split-face[OF pre]
have  $\mathcal{E} f_1 \cap \mathcal{E} f_2 = \{\}$ 
apply(rule split-face-edge-disj[OF pre-split-face split-face mgp-vertices3[OF mgp
f]])
using pre
apply(simp add:pre-splitFace-def del: pre-splitFace-oldF)
apply clarify
by(simp)
moreover
{ fix f' assume f': f'  $\in \mathcal{F}$  g f'  $\neq f$ 
have  $(\mathcal{E} f_1 \cup \mathcal{E} f_2) \cap \mathcal{E} f' = \{\}$ 
proof cases
assume vs: vs = []
have (u,v)  $\notin \mathcal{E} g \wedge (v,u) \notin \mathcal{E} g$  using pre vs
by(simp add:pre-splitFace-def)
with split-face-edges-f12-f21-vs[OF pre-split-face[simplified vs] split-face[simplified
vs]]
show ?thesis using f f' disj
by(simp add:is-duplicateEdge-def edges-graph-def edges-disj-def)
next
assume vs: vs  $\neq []$ 
have f12: vs  $\neq [] \implies \mathcal{E} f_1 \cup \mathcal{E} f_2 \subseteq$ 
 $\mathcal{E} f \cup UNIV \times set\ vs \cup set\ vs \times UNIV$ 
using split-face-edges-f12-f21[OF pre-split-face split-face]
by simp (fastforce dest:in-Edges-in-set)
have !!x y. (y,x)  $\in \mathcal{E} f' \implies x \notin set\ vs \wedge y \notin set\ vs$ 
using f' gvs by(blast dest:in-edges-in-vertices)
then show ?thesis using f f' f12 disj vs
by(simp add: edges-graph-def edges-disj-def) blast
qed }
ultimately show ?thesis using disj
by(simp add:edges-disj-def set-faces-splitFace[OF mgp f pre FDG])
blast
qed

```

```

lemma splitFace-edges-disj2:
minGraphProps g  $\implies$  pre-splitFace g u v f vs
 $\implies$  edges-disj(snd(snd(splitFace g u v f vs)))
apply(subgoal-tac pre-splitFace g u v f vs)
prefer 2 apply(simp)
by(drule (1) splitFace-edge-disj[where f1 = fst(splitFace g u v f vs) and f2 =
fst(snd(splitFace g u v f vs))], auto)

```

```

lemma vertices-conv-Union-edges2:
distinct(vertices f)  $\implies \mathcal{V}(f::face) = (\bigcup (a,b) \in \mathcal{E} f. \{b\})$ 
apply auto
apply(fast intro: prevVertex-in-edges)

```

done

lemma *splitFace-face-face-op*:

assumes *mgp*: *minGraphProps* *g* **and** *pre*: *pre-splitFace* *g* *u* *v* *f* *vs*

and *fdg*: $(f_1, f_2, g') = \text{splitFace } g \ u \ v \ f \ vs$

shows *face-face-op* *g'*

proof –

have *f12*: $(f_1, f_2) = \text{split-face } f \ u \ v \ vs$

and *Fg'*: $\mathcal{F} \ g' = \{f_1\} \cup \text{set}(\text{replace } f \ [f_2] \ (\text{faces } g))$

and *g'*: $g' = \text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{splitFace } g \ u \ v \ f \ vs))$ **using** *fdg*

by(*auto simp add:splitFace-def split-def*)

have *f1*: $f_1 = \text{fst}(\text{split-face } f \ u \ v \ vs)$ **and** *f2*: $f_2 = \text{snd}(\text{split-face } f \ u \ v \ vs)$

using *f12*[*symmetric*] **by** *simp-all*

note *distF* = *minGraphProps11'*[*OF mgp*]

note *pre-split* = *pre-splitFace-pre-split-face*[*OF pre*]

note *distf1* = *split-face-distinct1*[*OF f12 pre-split*]

note *distf2* = *split-face-distinct2*[*OF f12 pre-split*]

from *pre* **have** *nf*: $\neg \text{final } f$ **and** *fg*: $f \in \mathcal{F} \ g$ **and** *nuv*: $u \neq v$

and *uinf*: $u \in \mathcal{V} \ f$ **and** *vinf*: $v \in \mathcal{V} \ f$

and *distf*: *distinct*(*vertices* *f*) **and** *new*: $\mathcal{V} \ g \cap \text{set } vs = \{\}$

by(*unfold pre-splitFace-def, simp*)+

let *?fuv* = *between* (*vertices* *f*) *u* *v* **and** *?fvu* = *between* (*vertices* *f*) *v* *u*

have *E1*: $\mathcal{E} \ f_1 = \text{Edges } (v \ \# \ \text{rev } vs \ @ \ [u]) \cup \text{Edges } (u \ \# \ ?fuv \ @ \ [v])$

using *f1* **by**(*simp add:edges-split-face1*[*OF pre-split*])

have *E2*: $\mathcal{E} \ f_2 = \text{Edges } (u \ \# \ vs \ @ \ [v]) \cup \text{Edges } (v \ \# \ ?fvu \ @ \ [u])$

using *f2* **by**(*simp add:edges-split-face2*[*OF pre-split*])

have *vf1*: *vertices* *f1* = $\text{rev } vs \ @ \ u \ \# \ ?fuv \ @ \ [v]$

using *f1* **by**(*simp add:split-face-def*)

have *vf2*: *vertices* *f2* = $[v] \ @ \ ?fvu \ @ \ u \ \# \ vs$

using *f2* **by**(*simp add:split-face-def*)

have *V1*: $\mathcal{V} \ f_1 = \{u, v\} \cup \text{set}(\ ?fuv) \cup \text{set}(vs)$ **using** *vf1* **by** *auto*

have *V2*: $\mathcal{V} \ f_2 = \{u, v\} \cup \text{set}(\ ?fvu) \cup \text{set}(vs)$ **using** *vf2* **by** *auto*

have *2*: $(v, u) \in \mathcal{E} \ f_1 \wedge (u, v) \in \mathcal{E} \ f_2 \wedge vs = [] \vee$

$(\exists v \in \mathcal{V} \ f_1 \cap \mathcal{V} \ f_2. v \notin \mathcal{V} \ g)$

using *E1 E2 V1 V2 new* **by**(*cases vs*)(*simp-all add:Edges-Cons*)

have $\mathcal{V} \ f_1 \neq \mathcal{V} \ f_2$

proof *cases*

assume *A*: *?fvu* = []

have *?fuv* $\neq []$

proof

assume *?fuv* = []

with *A* **have** $\mathcal{E} \ f = \{(v, u), (u, v)\}$

using *edges-conv-Un-Edges*[*OF distf uinf vinf nuv*]

by(*simp add:Edges-Cons*)

hence $\mathcal{V} \ f = \{u, v\}$ **by**(*simp add:vertices-conv-Union-edges*)

hence $\text{card}(\mathcal{V} \ f) \leq 2$ **by**(*simp add:card-insert-if*)

thus *False*

using *mgp-vertices3*[*OF mgp fg*] **by**(*simp add:distinct-card*[*OF distf*])

qed

moreover have $set\ ?fuv \cap set\ vs = \{\}$
using *new minGraphProps9[OF mgp fg inbetween-inset]* **by blast**
moreover have $\{u,v\} \cap set\ ?fuv = \{\}$
using *between-not-r1[OF distf] between-not-r2[OF distf]* **by blast**
ultimately show *?thesis using V₁ V₂ A by (auto simp:neq-Nil-conv)*
next
assume $?fvu \neq \{\}$
moreover have $\{u,v\} \cap set\ ?fvu = \{\}$
using *between-not-r1[OF distf] between-not-r2[OF distf]* **by blast**
moreover have $set\ ?fuv \cap set\ ?fvu = \{\}$
by (*simp add:pre-between-def between-inter-empty distf uinf vinf nuv*)
moreover have $set\ ?fvu \cap set\ vs = \{\}$
using *new minGraphProps9[OF mgp fg inbetween-inset]* **by blast**
ultimately show *?thesis using V₁ V₂ by (auto simp:neq-Nil-conv)*
qed
have $C12: \mathcal{E}\ f_1 \neq (\mathcal{E}\ f_2)^{-1}$
proof
assume $A: \mathcal{E}\ f_1 = (\mathcal{E}\ f_2)^{-1}$
show *False*
proof –
have $\mathcal{V}\ f_1 = (\bigcup (a,b) \in \mathcal{E}\ f_1. \{a\})$
by (*rule vertices-conv-Union-edges*)
also have $\dots = (\bigcup (b,a) \in \mathcal{E}\ f_2. \{a\})$ **by** (*auto simp:A*)
also have $\dots = \mathcal{V}\ f_2$
by (*rule vertices-conv-Union-edges2[OF distf₂, symmetric]*)
finally show *False using $\langle \mathcal{V}\ f_1 \neq \mathcal{V}\ f_2 \rangle$ by blast*
qed
qed
{ fix $h :: face$ **assume** $hg: h \in \mathcal{F}\ g$
have $\mathcal{E}\ h \neq (\mathcal{E}\ f_1)^{-1} \wedge \mathcal{E}\ h \neq (\mathcal{E}\ f_2)^{-1}$ **using** \mathcal{Q}
proof
assume $(v,u) \in \mathcal{E}\ f_1 \wedge (u,v) \in \mathcal{E}\ f_2 \wedge vs = \{\}$
moreover hence $(u,v) \notin \mathcal{E}\ g$
using *pre by(unfold pre-splitFace-def) simp*
moreover hence $(v,u) \notin \mathcal{E}\ g$ **by** (*blast intro:minGraphProps10[OF mgp]*)
ultimately show *?thesis using hg by(simp add:edges-graph-def) blast*
next
assume $\exists x \in \mathcal{V}\ f_1 \cap \mathcal{V}\ f_2. x \notin \mathcal{V}\ g$
then obtain x **where** $x \in \mathcal{V}\ f_1$ **and** $x \in \mathcal{V}\ f_2$ **and** $x \notin \mathcal{V}\ g$
by blast
obtain y **where** $(x,y) \in \mathcal{E}\ f_1$ **using** $\langle x \in \mathcal{V}\ f_1 \rangle$
by (*auto simp:vertices-conv-Union-edges*)
moreover obtain z **where** $(x,z) \in \mathcal{E}\ f_2$ **using** $\langle x \in \mathcal{V}\ f_2 \rangle$
by (*auto simp:vertices-conv-Union-edges*)
moreover have $\neg(EX\ y. (y,x) \in \mathcal{E}\ h)$
using $\langle x \notin \mathcal{V}\ g \rangle$ *minGraphProps9[OF mgp hg]*
by (*blast dest:in-edges-in-vertices*)
ultimately show *?thesis by blast*
qed

```

}
note Cg12 = this
show ?thesis
proof cases
  assume 2: |faces g| = 2
  with fg obtain f' where Fg:  $\mathcal{F} g = \{f, f'\}$ 
    by(fastforce simp: eval-nat-numeral length-Suc-conv)
  moreover hence  $f \neq f'$  using 2 distinct-card[OF distF] by auto
  ultimately have Fg':  $\mathcal{F} g' = \{f_1, f_2, f'\}$ 
    using set-faces-splitFace[OF mgp fg pre fdg] by blast
  show ?thesis using Fg' C12 Cg12 Fg
    by(fastforce simp:face-face-op-def)
next
  assume |faces g|  $\neq 2$ 
  hence E:  $\forall f f'. f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies f' \in \mathcal{F} g \implies f \neq f' \implies \mathcal{E} f \neq (\mathcal{E} f')^{-1}$ 
    using mgp by(simp add:minGraphProps-def face-face-op-def)
  thus ?thesis using set-faces-splitFace[OF mgp fg pre fdg] C12 Cg12
    by(fastforce simp:face-face-op-def)
qed
qed

```

lemma splitFace-face-face-op2:

```

minGraphProps g  $\implies$  pre-splitFace g u v f vs
 $\implies$  face-face-op(snd(snd(splitFace g u v f vs)))
apply(subgoal-tac pre-splitFace g u v f vs)
prefer 2 apply(simp)
by(drule (1) splitFace-face-face-op[where  $f_1 = \text{fst}(\text{splitFace } g \ u \ v \ f \ vs)$  and  $f_2 = \text{fst}(\text{snd}(\text{splitFace } g \ u \ v \ f \ vs))$ ], auto)

```

lemma splitFace-holds-minGraphProps:

```

assumes precond: pre-splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n]
and min: minGraphProps g'
shows minGraphProps (snd (snd (splitFace g' v a f' [countVertices g'..<countVertices g' + n])))
proof -
  from min have minGraphProps' g' by (simp add: minGraphProps-def)
  then show ?thesis apply (simp add: minGraphProps-def) apply safe
    apply (rule splitFace-holds-minGraphProps') apply (rule precond) apply
  assumption
    apply (rule splitFace-holds-facesAt-eq) apply (rule precond) apply (rule min)
apply simp
    apply (rule splitFace-holds-faceListAt-len) apply (rule precond) apply (rule min)
    apply (rule splitFace-holds-facesAt-distinct) apply (rule precond) apply (rule min)
    apply (rule splitFace-holds-faces-distinct) apply (rule precond) apply (rule min)
    apply (rule splitFace-holds-faces-subset) apply (rule precond) apply (rule min)

```

apply (rule *splitFace-holds-edges-sym*) **apply** (rule *precond*) **apply** (rule *min*)
apply (rule *splitFace-edges-disj2*) **apply** (rule *min*) **apply** (rule *precond*)
apply (rule *splitFace-face-face-op2*) **apply** (rule *min*) **apply** (rule *precond*)
done

qed

14.7 Invariants of *makeFaceFinal*

lemma *MakeFaceFinal-minGraphProps'*:

$f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{minGraphProps}' (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$
apply (simp add: *minGraphProps-def minGraphProps'-def makeFaceFinal-def*)
apply (subgoal-tac $2 < |\text{vertices } f| \wedge \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f)$)
apply (rule *ballI*) **apply** (elim *conjE ballE*) **apply** (rule *conjI*) **apply** simp **apply**
simp
apply (simp add: *makeFaceFinalFaceList-def*) **apply** (drule *replace5*) **apply**
(i simp add: *setFinal-def*)
by force

lemma *MakeFaceFinal-facesAt-eq*:

$f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{facesAt-eq } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$
apply (simp add: *facesAt-eq-def*) **apply** (rule *ballI*)
apply (subgoal-tac $v \in \mathcal{V} \ g$)
apply (rule *equalityI*)
apply (rule *subsetI*)
apply (simp add: *makeFaceFinal-def facesAt-def*)
apply (subgoal-tac $v < |\text{faceListAt } g|$)
apply (simp add: *makeFaceFinalFaceList-def*)
apply (subgoal-tac *distinct* ((*faceListAt* $g \ ! \ v$)))
apply (subgoal-tac *distinct* (*faces* g))
apply (simp add: *replace6*)
apply (case-tac $x = f$)
apply simp **apply** (erule (1) *minGraphProps6*) **apply** (simp add: *facesAt-def*)
apply blast
apply simp
apply (case-tac $f \in \text{set } (\text{faceListAt } g \ ! \ v) \wedge x = \text{setFinal } f$) **apply** simp
apply (subgoal-tac $v \in \mathcal{V} \ f$) **apply** (simp add: *setFinal-def*)
apply (erule (1) *minGraphProps6*) **apply** (simp add: *facesAt-def*)
apply simp
apply (rule *conjI*) **apply** (rule *disjI2*)
apply (erule (1) *minGraphProps5*) **apply** (fastforce simp: *facesAt-def*)
apply (erule (1) *minGraphProps6*) **apply** (fastforce simp: *facesAt-def*)
apply (rule *minGraphProps11'*) **apply** simp
apply (rule *normFaces-distinct*) **apply** (rule *minGraphProps8a*) **apply** simp
apply simp
apply (simp add: *vertices-graph minGraphProps4*)

apply (rule *subsetI*) **apply** (simp add: *makeFaceFinal-def facesAt-def*)
apply (subgoal-tac $v < |\text{faceListAt } g|$) **apply** simp

apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faceListAt g ! v))
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faces g))
apply (simp add: makeFaceFinalFaceList-def replace6)
apply (case-tac x = setFinal f) **apply** simp
apply (rule disjI1) **apply** (rule minGraphProps7') **apply** simp **apply** simp
apply (simp add: setFinal-def) **apply** simp
apply (rule minGraphProps7') **apply** simp **apply** simp **apply** simp
apply (rule minGraphProps11') **apply** simp
apply (rule normFaces-distinct) **apply** (rule minGraphProps8a) **apply** simp
apply simp
apply (simp add: vertices-graph minGraphProps4)

apply (simp add: makeFaceFinal-def) **by** (simp add: in-vertices-graph minGraph-
Props4)

lemma MakeFaceFinal-faceListAt-len:

$f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{faceListAt-len } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$
apply (simp add: faceListAt-len-def makeFaceFinal-def) **apply** (rule minGraph-
Props4) **by** simp

lemma normFaces-makeFaceFinalFaceList: (normFaces (makeFaceFinalFaceList f fs)) = (normFaces fs)

apply (simp add: normFaces-def) **apply** (simp add: makeFaceFinalFaceList-def)
apply (induct fs) **apply** simp **apply** simp **apply** (rule impI)
by (simp add: setFinal-def normFace-def verticesFrom-def minVertex-def)

lemma MakeFaceFinal-facesAt-distinct:

$f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{facesAt-distinct } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$
apply (simp add: facesAt-distinct-def makeFaceFinal-def)
apply (clarsimp simp: facesAt-def)
apply (subgoal-tac v < | (faceListAt g) |) **apply** (simp add: normFaces-makeFaceFinalFaceList)
apply (rule minGraphProps8a') **apply** simp **apply** simp **by** (simp add: min-
GraphProps4)

lemma MakeFaceFinal-faces-subset:

$f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{faces-subset } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$
apply (simp add: faces-subset-def) **apply** (intro ballI subsetI)
apply (simp add: makeFaceFinal-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def)
apply (drule replace5)
apply (case-tac fa ∈ \mathcal{F} g) **apply** simp **apply** (rule minGraphProps9')
apply simp **apply** (thin-tac f ∈ \mathcal{F} g) **apply** simp+
apply (rule minGraphProps9') **apply** simp **apply** simp **by** (simp add: setFinal-def)

lemma MakeFaceFinal-edges-sym:

$f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{edges-sym } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g)$
apply (simp add: edges-sym-def) **apply** (intro allI impI)
apply (simp add: makeFaceFinal-def edges-graph-def)
apply (elim bexE) **apply** (simp add: makeFaceFinalFaceList-def)
apply (subgoal-tac distinct (faces g))

```

apply (case-tac  $x \in \mathcal{F} g$ )
  apply (subgoal-tac  $(a,b) \in \text{edges } g$ ) apply (frule minGraphProps10) apply
assumption
  apply (simp add: edges-graph-def) apply (elim bexE)
  apply (case-tac  $xb = f$ )
    apply (subgoal-tac  $(b,a) \in \text{edges } (\text{setFinal } f)$ )
      apply (rule beXI) apply (rotate-tac -1) apply assumption
      apply (rule replace3) apply simp apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f))
      apply (simp add: edges-setFinal)
      apply (rule minGraphProps3) apply simp apply simp
    apply (rule beXI) apply assumption apply (rule replace4) apply simp apply
force
  apply (simp add: edges-graph-def) apply force
  apply (frule replace5) apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac  $(a,b) \in \text{edges } g$ )
  apply (frule minGraphProps10) apply assumption apply (simp add: edges-graph-def)
apply (elim bexE)
  apply (case-tac  $xb = f$ )
    apply (subgoal-tac  $(b, a) \in \text{edges } (\text{setFinal } f)$ )
      apply (rule beXI) apply (rotate-tac -1) apply assumption
      apply (rule replace3) apply simp apply simp
    apply (subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f))
      apply (simp add: edges-setFinal)
      apply (rule minGraphProps3) apply simp apply simp
    apply (rule beXI) apply simp apply (rule replace4) apply simp apply force
  apply (subgoal-tac distinct (vertices f))
  apply (subgoal-tac  $(a,b) \in \text{edges } f$ )
  apply (simp add: edges-graph-def) apply force
  apply (simp add: edges-setFinal)
  apply (rule minGraphProps3) apply simp apply simp
by (rule minGraphProps11')

```

lemma *MakeFaceFinal-faces-distinct:*

```

 $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{faces-distinct } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)$ 
apply (simp add: faces-distinct-def makeFaceFinal-def normFaces-makeFaceFinalFaceList)
by (rule minGraphProps11)

```

lemma *MakeFaceFinal-edges-disj:*

```

 $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{edges-disj } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)$ 
apply (frule minGraphProps11')
apply (clarsimp simp: edges-disj-def makeFaceFinal-def edges-graph-def
  makeFaceFinalFaceList-def replace6)
apply (case-tac  $f = f'$ )
  apply (fastforce dest:mgp-edges-disj)
apply (fastforce dest:mgp-edges-disj)
done

```

```

lemma MakeFaceFinal-face-face-op:
   $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{face-face-op } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)$ 
apply (subgoal-tac face-face-op g)
prefer 2 apply (simp add: minGraphProps-def)
apply (drule minGraphProps11')
apply (auto simp: face-face-op-def makeFaceFinal-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def
        distinct-set-replace)
done

```

```

lemma MakeFaceFinal-minGraphProps:
   $f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{minGraphProps } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)$ 
apply (simp (no-asm) add: minGraphProps-def)
apply (simp add: MakeFaceFinal-minGraphProps' MakeFaceFinal-facesAt-eq
        MakeFaceFinal-faceListAt-len MakeFaceFinal-facesAt-distinct
        MakeFaceFinal-faces-subset MakeFaceFinal-edges-sym
        MakeFaceFinal-edges-disj MakeFaceFinal-faces-distinct
        MakeFaceFinal-face-face-op)
done

```

14.8 Invariants of *subdivFace'*

```

lemma subdivFace'-holds-minGraphProps:  $\bigwedge f v' v n g.$ 
   $\text{pre-subdivFace}' g f v' v n \text{ ovl} \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies$ 
   $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{minGraphProps } (\text{subdivFace}' g f v n \text{ ovl})$ 
proof (induct ovl)
  case Nil then show ?case by (simp add: MakeFaceFinal-minGraphProps)
next
  case (Cons ov ovl) then show ?case
apply auto
apply (cases ov)
apply (simp-all split: split-if-asm)
apply (rule Cons)
apply (rule pre-subdivFace'-None)
apply simp-all
apply (intro conjI)
apply clarsimp
apply (rule Cons)
apply (rule pre-subdivFace'-Some2)
apply simp-all
apply (clarsimp simp: split-def)
apply (rule Cons)
apply (rule pre-subdivFace'-Some1)
apply simp-all
apply (simp add: minGraphProps-def faces-subset-def)
apply (rule splitFace-add-f21')
apply simp-all
apply (rule splitFace-holds-minGraphProps)
apply simp-all

```

apply (rule pre-subdivFace'-preFaceDiv)
apply simp-all
by (simp add: minGraphProps-def faces-subset-def)
qed

abbreviation (input)

Edges-if :: face \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow (vertex \times vertex)set **where**
Edges-if f u v ==
 if u=v then {} else *Edges*(u # between (vertices f) u v @ [v])

lemma FaceDivisionGraph-one-final-but:

assumes mgp: minGraphProps g **and** pre: pre-splitFace g u v f vs
and fdg: (f₁,f₂,g') = splitFace g u v f vs
and nrv: r \neq v

and ruv: before (verticesFrom f r) u v **and** rf: r \in \mathcal{V} f

and 1: one-final-but g (*Edges-if* f r u)

shows one-final-but g' (*Edges*(r # between (vertices f₂) r v @ [v]))

proof –

have f₁: f₁ = fst(split-face f u v vs) **and** f₂: f₂ = snd(split-face f u v vs)

and F: \mathcal{F} g' = {f₁} \cup set(replace f [f₂] (faces g))

and g': g' = snd (snd (splitFace g u v f vs)) **using** fdg

by(auto simp add:splitFace-def split-def)

note pre-split = pre-splitFace-pre-split-face[OF pre]

from pre **have** nf: \neg final f **and** fg: f \in \mathcal{F} g **and** nuv: u \neq v

and uinf: u \in \mathcal{V} f **and** vinf: v \in \mathcal{V} f

by(unfold pre-splitFace-def, simp)+

from mgp fg **have** distf: distinct(vertices f) **by**(rule minGraphProps3)

note distFg = minGraphProps11'[OF mgp]

have fvu: r \neq u \implies between (vertices f) v u =

between (vertices f) v r @ r # between (vertices f) r u

using before-between2[OF ruv distf rf] nrv

split-between[OF distf vinf uinf, of r] **by** (auto)

let ?fuv = between (vertices f) u v **and** ?fvu = between (vertices f) v u

let ?fru = between (vertices f) r u **and** ?f₂rv = between (vertices f₂) r v

have E₁: \mathcal{E} f₁ = *Edges* (v # rev vs @ [u]) \cup *Edges* (u # ?fuv @ [v])

using f₁ **by**(simp add:edges-split-face1[OF pre-split])

have E₂: \mathcal{E} f₂ = *Edges* (u # vs @ [v]) \cup *Edges* (v # ?fvu @ [u])

using f₂ **by**(simp add:edges-split-face2[OF pre-split])

have vf₂: vertices f₂ = [v] @ ?fvu @ u # vs

using f₂ **by**(simp add:split-face-def)

have vinf₂: v \in \mathcal{V} f₂ **using** vf₂ **by**(simp)

have rinf₂: r \in \mathcal{V} f₂

proof cases

assume r=u **thus** ?thesis **by**(simp add:vf₂)

next

assume r \neq u **thus** ?thesis **by**(simp add: vf₂ fvu)

```

qed
have distf2: distinct(vertices f2)
  by(simp add:f2)(rule split-face-distinct2'[OF pre-split])
have f2uv: between (vertices f2) u v = vs
  using vf2 distf2 by(simp add:between-def split-def)
have f2ru: r≠u ⇒ between (vertices f2) r u = between (vertices f) r u
  using vf2 fvu distf distf2 by(simp add:between-def split-def)
hence f2rv: between (vertices f2) r v =
  (if r=u then [] else ?fru @ [u]) @ vs
proof cases
  assume r=u thus ?thesis by(simp add: f2uv)
next
  assume nru: r ≠ u
  have vinf2: v ∈ V f2 by(simp add: vf2)
  note u-bet-rv = before-between[OF ruv distf rf nru]
  have u-bet-rv2: u ∈ set (between (vertices f2) r v)
    using distf2 nru
  apply(simp add:vf2 fvu)
  apply(subst between-def[of - r v])
  apply(simp add:split-def)
  done
  show ?thesis
    by(simp add:split-between[OF distf2 rinf2 vinf2 u-bet-rv2] f2ru f2uv)
qed
have E2rv: Edges(r # ?f2rv @ [v]) =
  Edges-if f r u ∪ Edges(u # vs @ [v]) (is ?L = ?R)
proof -
  have ?L = Edges((if r=u then [] else r # ?fru) @ (u # vs @ [v]))
    by (simp add: f2rv)
  also have ... = ?R by(auto simp:Edges-Cons Edges-append)
  finally show ?thesis .
qed
show ?thesis
proof (auto del: disjCI simp:one-final-but-def F)
  case (goal1 a b)
  have ab: (a,b) ∈ E f1
    and nab: (a,b) ∉ Edges (r # ?f2rv @ [v]) by fact+
  have (a,b) ∈ Edges (v # rev vs @ [u]) ∨
    (a,b) ∈ Edges (u # ?fuv @ [v]) (is ?A ∨ ?B)
    using E1 ab by blast
  thus ?case
proof
  assume ?A
  hence (b,a) ∈ Edges (rev(v # rev vs @ [u])) by (simp del:rev.simps)
  hence (b,a) ∈ Edges (r # ?f2rv @ [v]) using E2rv by simp
  thus ?case by blast
next
  assume abfu: ?B
  have abf: (a,b) ∈ E f

```

```

    by(rule Edges-between-edges[OF abfuw pre-split])
  have ( $\exists f' \in \text{set}(\text{replace } f [f_2] (\text{faces } g)). \text{final } f' \wedge (b, a) \in \mathcal{E} f'$ )
  proof cases
    assume  $r = u$ 
    then obtain  $f'$  where  $f' \in \mathcal{F} g \wedge \text{final } f' \wedge (b, a) \in \mathcal{E} f'$ 
      using abf 1 nf fg by(simp add:one-final-but-def)fast
    moreover then have  $f' \in \text{set}(\text{replace } f [f_2] (\text{faces } g))$ 
      by(clarsimp simp: replace6[OF distFg] nf)
    ultimately show ?thesis by blast
  next
    assume nru:  $r \neq u$ 
    moreover hence  $(a, b) \notin \text{Edges}(r \# ?fru @ [u])$ 
      using abfuw Edges-disj[OF distf rf vinf nru nuw
        before-between[OF ruw distf rf nru]] by fast
    moreover have  $(b, a) \notin \text{Edges}(r \# ?fru @ [u])$ 
  proof
    assume  $(b, a) \in \text{Edges}(r \# ?fru @ [u])$ 
    moreover have pre-split-face  $f r u []$ 
      by(simp add:pre-split-face-def distf rf uinf nru)
    ultimately show False
      using minGraphProps12[OF mgp fg abf]
      by(blast dest:Edges-between-edges)
  qed
  ultimately obtain  $f'$  where  $f' \in \mathcal{F} g \wedge \text{final } f' \wedge (b, a) \in \mathcal{E} f'$ 
    using abf 1 nf fg by(simp add:one-final-but-def)fast
  moreover hence  $f' \in \text{set}(\text{replace } f [f_2] (\text{faces } g))$ 
    by(clarsimp simp: replace6[OF distFg] nf)
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
  qed
  thus ?case ..
  qed
next
  case (goal2  $f' a b$ )
  have  $f': f' \in \text{set}(\text{replace } f [f_2] (\text{faces } g))$ 
    and  $nf': \neg \text{final } f'$  and  $abf': (a, b) \in \mathcal{E} f'$ 
    and  $nab: (a, b) \notin \text{Edges}(r \# \text{between}(\text{vertices } f_2) r v @ [v])$  by fact+
  have  $f' = f_2 \vee f' \in \mathcal{F} g \wedge f' \neq f$ 
    using  $f'$  by(simp add:replace6[OF distFg]) blast
  hence  $(b, a) \in \text{Edges}(r \# \text{between}(\text{vertices } f_2) r v @ [v]) \vee$ 
    ( $\exists f' \in \text{set}(\text{replace } f [f_2] (\text{faces } g)). \text{final } f' \wedge (b, a) \in \mathcal{E} f'$ )
    (is ?A  $\vee$  ?B)
  proof
    assume [simp]:  $f' = f_2$ 
    have  $(a, b) \in \text{Edges}(v \# \text{between}(\text{vertices } f_2) v r @ [r])$ 
      using abf' nab Edges-compl[OF distf2 vinf2 rinf2 nrv[symmetric]]
      edges-conv-Un-Edges[OF distf2 rinf2 vinf2 nrv] by auto
    moreover have eq:  $\text{between}(\text{vertices } f_2) v r = \text{between}(\text{vertices } f) v r$ 
  proof (cases  $r=u$ )
    assume  $r=u$  thus ?thesis

```

```

    by(simp add:vf2)(rule between-front[OF between-not-r2[OF distf]])
next
  assume r≠u thus ?thesis
    by(simp add:vf2 fvu)(rule between-front[OF between-not-r2[OF distf]])
qed
ultimately
have abfvr: (a,b) ∈ Edges (v # between (vertices f) v r @ [r])
  by simp
have abf: (a,b) ∈  $\mathcal{E}$  f
  apply(rule Edges-between-edges[where vs = [], OF abfvr])
  using distf rf vinf nrv by(simp add:pre-split-face-def)
have (∃ f' ∈ set(replace f [f2] (faces g)). final f' ∧ (b,a) ∈  $\mathcal{E}$  f')
proof cases
  assume r = u
  then obtain f' where f' ∈  $\mathcal{F}$  g ∧ final f' ∧ (b, a) ∈  $\mathcal{E}$  f'
    using abf 1 nf fg by(simp add:one-final-but-def)fast
  moreover then have f' ∈ set (replace f [f2] (faces g))
    by(clarsimp simp: replace6[OF distFg] nf)
  ultimately show ?thesis by blast
next
  assume nru: r ≠ u
  note uvr = rotate-before-vFrom[OF distf rf nru ruw]
  note bet = before-between[OF uvr distf vinf nrv[symmetric]]
  have (a,b) ∉ Edges (r # ?fru @ [u])
    using abfvr Edges-disj[OF distf vinf uinf nrv[symmetric] nru bet]
    by fast
  moreover have (b,a) ∉ Edges (r # ?fru @ [u])
proof
  assume (b,a) ∈ Edges (r # ?fru @ [u])
  moreover have pre-split-face f r u []
    by(simp add:pre-split-face-def distf rf uinf nru)
  ultimately show False
    using minGraphPropsI2[OF mgp fg abf]
    by(blast dest:Edges-between-edges)
qed
ultimately obtain f' where f' ∈  $\mathcal{F}$  g ∧ final f' ∧ (b, a) ∈  $\mathcal{E}$  f'
  using abf 1 nf fg nru by(simp add:one-final-but-def)fast
moreover hence f' ∈ set (replace f [f2] (faces g))
  by(clarsimp simp: replace6[OF distFg] nf)
ultimately show ?thesis by blast
qed
thus ?thesis ..
next
  assume f': f' ∈  $\mathcal{F}$  g ∧ f' ≠ f
  moreover
  hence  $\mathcal{E}$  f' ∩  $\mathcal{E}$  f = {}
    using fg by(blast dest: mgp-edges-disj[OF mgp])
  moreover
  have Edges-if f r u ⊆  $\mathcal{E}$  f

```

```

using distf rf uinf
apply(clarsimp simp del:is-nextElem-edges-eq)
apply(erule Edges-between-edges[where vs = []])
by(simp add:pre-split-face-def)
ultimately
have  $(b,a) : \text{Edges-if } f r u \vee$ 
 $(\exists f'' \in \mathcal{F} g. \text{final } f'' \wedge (b,a) \in \mathcal{E} f'')$  (is  $?A \vee ?B$ )
using  $1 f' nf' abf'$ 
by(simp add:one-final-but-def split:split-if-asm) blast+
thus ?thesis (is  $?A' \vee ?B'$ )
proof
assume  $?A$ 
moreover
have  $\text{Edges-if } f r u \subseteq \text{Edges } (r \# \text{between } (\text{vertices } f_2) r v @ [v])$ 
using  $f_2rv$  by (auto simp:Edges-Cons Edges-append)
ultimately have  $?A'$  by blast
thus ?thesis ..
next
assume  $?B$ 
then obtain  $f''$  where  $f'' \in \mathcal{F} g \wedge \text{final } f'' \wedge (b, a) \in \mathcal{E} f''$ 
by blast
moreover hence  $f'' \neq f$  using  $nf$  by blast
ultimately have  $?B'$  by (blast intro:in-set-repl)
thus ?thesis ..
qed
qed
thus ?case by blast
qed
qed

```

lemma *one-final-but-makeFaceFinal*:

```

 $\llbracket \text{minGraphProps } g; \text{one-final-but } g E; E \subseteq \mathcal{E} f; f \in \mathcal{F} g; \neg \text{final } f \rrbracket \implies$ 
 $\text{one-final } (\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)$ 
apply(frule minGraphProps11')
apply(clarsimp simp add:one-final-but-def one-final-def makeFaceFinal-def
 $\text{makeFaceFinalFaceList-def replace6}$ )
apply(rename-tac f' a b)
apply(erule disjE)
apply(simp)
apply(subgoal-tac (a,b) \notin E)
prefer 2 apply (simp add:minGraphProps-def edges-disj-def) apply blast
apply(drule-tac x = f' in bspec)
apply assumption
apply simp
apply(drule-tac x = (a,b) in bspec)
apply simp
apply(fastforce simp add: replace6)
done

```

```

lemma one-final-subdivFace':
   $\bigwedge f v n g.$ 
  pre-subdivFace' g f u v n ovs  $\implies$  minGraphProps g  $\implies$  f  $\in \mathcal{F} g \implies$ 
  one-final-but g (Edges-if f u v)  $\implies$ 
  one-final(subdivFace' g f v n ovs)
proof (induct ovs)
  case Nil
  hence pre-split-face f u v []
    by(simp add:pre-split-face-def pre-subdivFace'-def)
  hence Edges(u # between (vertices f) u v @ [v])  $\subseteq \mathcal{E} f$ 
    by(auto simp add:Edges-between-edges)
  moreover have  $\neg$  final f using Nil by(simp add:pre-subdivFace'-def)
  ultimately show ?case using Nil by (simp add: one-final-but-makeFaceFinal)
next
  case (Cons ov ovs)
  note IH = Cons(1) and pre = Cons(2) and mgp = Cons(3) and fg = Cons(4)
  note 1 = Cons(5)
  have nf:  $\neg$  final f and uf: u  $\in \mathcal{V} f$  and vf: v  $\in \mathcal{V} f$ 
    using pre by(simp add:pre-subdivFace'-def)+
  show ?case
  proof (cases ov)
  case None
  have pre': pre-subdivFace' g f u v (Suc n) ovs
    using None pre by (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-None)
  show ?thesis using None
    by (simp add: IH[OF pre' mgp fg 1])
  next
  case (Some w)
  have uw: u  $\neq$  w using pre Some by(clarsimp simp: pre-subdivFace'-def)
  { assume w: f  $\cdot$  v = w and n: n = 0
    from w minGraphProps3[OF mgp fg]
    have vw: nextElem (vertices f) (hd(vertices f)) v = w
      by(simp add:nextVertex-def)
    have 2: one-final-but g (if u=w then {} else Edges (u # between (vertices f)
u w @ [w]))
      apply (rule one-final-but-antimono[OF 1])
      using uw apply clarsimp
      apply(subgoal-tac pre-between (vertices f) u v)
      prefer 2
      using pre vf apply(simp add:pre-subdivFace'-def pre-between-def)
      apply(simp add:between-nextElem vw[symmetric])
      apply(fastforce simp add:Edges-Cons Edges-append)
      done
    have pre': pre-subdivFace' g f u w 0 ovs
    using pre Some n using [[simp-depth-limit = 5]] by (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-Some2)
    have one-final (subdivFace' g f w 0 ovs)
      by (simp add: IH[OF pre' mgp fg 2])
  }

```

```

} moreover
{ let ?vs = [countVertices g..<countVertices g + n]
  let ?fdg = splitFace g v w f ?vs
  let ?Ew = if u=w then {} else Edges(u # between(vertices (fst(snd ?fdg)))
u w @ [w])
  assume a: f · v = w → 0 < n
  have pre2: pre-subdivFace' g f u v n (Some w # ovs)
    using pre Some by simp
  have fsubg:  $\mathcal{V} f \subseteq \mathcal{V} g$ 
    using mgp fg by (simp add: minGraphProps-def faces-subset-def)
  have pre-fdg: pre-splitFace g v w f ?vs
    apply (rule pre-subdivFace'-preFaceDiv[OF - fg - fsubg])
    using Some pre apply simp
    using a apply (simp)
  done
  have bet: before (verticesFrom f u) v w using pre Some
    by (unfold pre-subdivFace'-def) simp
  have 2: one-final-but(snd(snd ?fdg)) ?Ew
    using uw apply simp
    apply (rule FaceDivisionGraph-one-final-but[OF mgp pre-fdg - uw bet uf 1])
    apply (fastforce intro!:prod-eqI)
  done
  note mgp' = splitFace-holds-minGraphProps[OF pre-fdg mgp]
  have pre2': pre-subdivFace' (snd (snd ?fdg)) (fst (snd ?fdg)) u w 0 ovs
    by (rule pre-subdivFace'-Some1[OF pre2 fg - fsubg HOL.refl HOL.refl])
    (simp add:a)
  note f2inF = splitFace-add-f21'[OF fg]
  have one-final (subdivFace' (snd (snd ?fdg)) (fst (snd ?fdg)) w 0 ovs)
    by (simp add: IH[OF pre2' mgp' f2inF 2])
} ultimately show ?thesis using Some by (simp add: split-def)
qed
qed

```

lemma *neighbors-edges*:

```

minGraphProps g ⇒ a :  $\mathcal{V} g \Rightarrow b \in \text{set} (\text{neighbors } g \ a) = ((a, b) \in \text{edges } g)$ 
apply (rule iffI)
apply (simp add: neighbors-def) apply clarify apply (frule (1) minGraphProps5)
  apply (simp add: vertices-graph)
  apply (simp add: edges-graph-def) apply (intro bexI)
  prefer 2 apply assumption
  apply (simp add: edges-face-eq)
  apply (erule (2) minGraphProps6)
apply (simp add: neighbors-def) apply (simp add: edges-graph-def) apply (elim
bexE)
apply (subgoal-tac x ∈ set (facesAt g a)) apply (simp add: edges-face-def)
apply (rule minGraphProps7) apply simp+ apply (simp add: edges-face-def)
done

```

lemma *no-self-edges*: $\text{minGraphProps}' g \implies (a, a) \notin \text{edges } g$ **apply** (*simp add*: *minGraphProps'-def*)
apply (*induct g*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*simp add*: *edges-graph-def*) **apply** *auto* **ap-**
ply (*drule bspec*) **apply** *assumption*
apply *auto* **apply** (*simp add*: *is-nextElem-def*) **apply** *safe* **apply** (*simp add*:
is-sublist-def) **apply** *force*
apply (*case-tac vertices x*) **apply** *simp* **apply** (*case-tac list rule*: *rev-exhaust*)
apply *simp* **by** *simp*

Requires only *distinct* (*vertices f*) and that *g* has no self-loops.

lemma *duplicateEdge-is-duplicateEdge-eq*:
 $\text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies a \in \mathcal{V} f \implies b \in \mathcal{V} f \implies$
 $\text{duplicateEdge } g f a b = \text{is-duplicateEdge } g f a b$
apply (*subgoal-tac distinct* (*vertices f*))
prefer 2 **apply** (*simp add*: *minGraphProps3*)
apply (*subgoal-tac a* : $\mathcal{V} g$)
prefer 2 **apply** (*simp add*: *minGraphProps9*)
apply (*simp add*: *duplicateEdge-def is-duplicateEdge-def neighbors-edges*)
apply (*rule iffI*)
apply (*simp add*: *minGraphProps10*)
apply (*cases a = b*) **apply** (*simp add*: *no-self-edges minGraphProps-def*)
apply (*rule ccontr*)
apply (*simp add*: *directedLength-def*)
apply (*case-tac is-nextElem* (*vertices f*) *a b*)
apply (*simp add*: *is-nextElem-between-empty*)
apply (*simp add*: *is-nextElem-between-empty*)
apply (*cases a = b*) **apply** (*simp add*: *no-self-edges minGraphProps-def*)
apply (*rule ccontr*)
apply (*simp add*: *directedLength-def*)
apply (*elim impE*)
apply (*cases between* (*vertices f*) *b a*)
apply (*simp add*: *is-nextElem-between-empty' del:is-nextElem-between-empty*)
apply *simp*
apply (*cases between* (*vertices f*) *a b*)
apply (*simp add*: *is-nextElem-between-empty' del:is-nextElem-between-empty*)
apply *simp*
apply (*simp add*: *minGraphProps10*)
done

lemma *incrIndexList-less-eq*:
 $\text{incrIndexList } ls m nmax \implies \text{Suc } n < |ls| \implies ls!n \leq ls!\text{Suc } n$
apply (*subgoal-tac increasing ls*) **apply** (*thin-tac incrIndexList ls m nmax*) **apply**
(*rule increasing1*) **apply** *simp*
apply (*subgoal-tac ls = take n ls @ ls!n # [] @ ls!(Suc n) # drop (Suc (Suc n))*
ls) **apply** *assumption*
apply *simp* **apply** (*subgoal-tac n < |ls|*) **apply** (*rotate-tac -1*) **apply** (*drule*
id-take-nth-drop)
apply (*subgoal-tac drop (Suc n) ls = ls ! Suc n # drop (Suc (Suc n)) ls*) **apply**

simp apply (drule drop-Suc-conv-tl) by auto

lemma *incrIndexList-less:*

incrIndexList ls m nmax \implies Suc n < |ls| \implies ls!n \neq ls!Suc n \implies ls!n < ls!Suc n
apply (*drule incrIndexList-less-eq*) **by auto**

lemma *Seed-holds-minGraphProps': minGraphProps' (Seed p)*

by (*simp add: graph-def Seed-def minGraphProps'-def*)

lemma *Seed-holds-facesAt-eq: facesAt-eq (Seed p)*

by (*force simp add: graph-def Seed-def facesAt-eq-def facesAt-def*)

lemma *minVertex-zero1: minVertex (Face [0..*Suc z*] Final) = 0*

apply (*induct z*) **apply** (*simp add: minVertex-def*)

by (*simp add: minVertex-def upt-conv-Cons del: upt-Suc*)

lemma *minVertex-zero2: minVertex (Face (rev [0..*Suc z*]) Nonfinal) = 0*

apply (*induct z*) **apply** (*simp add: minVertex-def*)

by (*simp add: minVertex-def min-def*)

14.9 Invariants of *Seed*

lemma *Seed-holds-facesAt-distinct: facesAt-distinct (Seed p)*

apply (*simp add: Seed-def graph-def*

facesAt-distinct-def normFaces-def facesAt-def normFace-def)

apply (*simp add: eval-nat-numeral minVertex-zero1 minVertex-zero2 verticesFrom-Def*

fst-splitAt-upt snd-splitAt-upt fst-splitAt-rev snd-splitAt-rev del:upt-Suc)

apply (*simp add:upt-conv-Cons del:upt-Suc*)

apply *simp*

done

lemma *Seed-holds-faces-subset: faces-subset (Seed p)*

by (*simp add: Seed-def graph-def faces-subset-def*)

lemma *Seed-holds-edges-sym: edges-sym (Seed p)*

by (*simp add: Seed-def graph-def edges-sym-def edges-graph-def*)

lemma *Seed-holds-edges-disj: edges-disj (Seed p)*

using *is-nextElem-circ*[*of* [0..*(p+3)*]]

by (*fastforce simp add: Seed-def graph-def edges-disj-def edges-graph-def*)

lemma *Seed-holds-faces-distinct: faces-distinct (Seed p)*

apply (*simp add: Seed-def graph-def*

faces-distinct-def normFaces-def facesAt-def normFace-def)

apply (*simp add: eval-nat-numeral minVertex-zero1 minVertex-zero2 verticesFrom-Def*

fst-splitAt-upt snd-splitAt-upt fst-splitAt-rev snd-splitAt-rev del:upt-Suc)

apply (*simp add:upt-conv-Cons del:upt-Suc*)

apply *simp*
done

lemma *Seed-holds-faceListAt-len: faceListAt-len (Seed p)*
by (*simp add: Seed-def graph-def faceListAt-len-def*)

lemma *face-face-op-Seed: face-face-op(Seed p)*
by (*simp add: Seed-def graph-def face-face-op-def*)

lemma *one-final-Seed: one-final Seed_p*
by (*clarsimp simp:Seed-def one-final-def one-final-but-def graph-def*)

lemma *two-face-Seed: |faces Seed_p| ≥ 2*
by (*simp add:Seed-def graph-def*)

lemma *inv-Seed: inv (Seed p)*
by (*simp add: inv-def minGraphProps-def Seed-holds-minGraphProps'*
Seed-holds-facesAt-eq Seed-holds-facesAt-distinct Seed-holds-faces-subset
Seed-holds-edges-sym Seed-holds-edges-disj face-face-op-Seed
Seed-holds-faces-distinct Seed-holds-faceListAt-len
one-final-Seed two-face-Seed)

lemma *pre-subdivFace-indexToVertexList:*
assumes *mgp: minGraphProps g and f: f ∈ set (nonFinals g)*
and *v: v ∈ V f and e: e ∈ set (enumerator i |vertices f|)*
and *containsNot: ¬ containsDuplicateEdge g f v e and i: 2 < i*
shows *pre-subdivFace g f v (indexToVertexList f v e)*
proof –
from *e i* **have** *le: |e| = i* **by** (*auto intro: enumerator-length2*)
from *f* **have** *fg: f ∈ F g ¬ final f* **by** (*auto simp: nonFinals-def*)
with *mgp* **have** *le-vf: 2 < |vertices f|*
by (*simp add: minGraphProps-def minGraphProps'-def*)
from *fg mgp* **have** *dist-f:distinct (vertices f)*
by (*simp add: minGraphProps-def minGraphProps'-def*)
with *le v i e le-vf fg* **have** *pre-subdivFace-face f v (indexToVertexList f v e)*
by (*rule-tac indexToVertexList-pre-subdivFace-face*) *simp-all*
moreover
from *dist-f v e le-vf* **have** *indexToVertexList f v e = natToVertexList v f e*
apply (*rule-tac indexToVertexList-natToVertexList-eq*)
apply *simp*
apply *simp*
prefer 2 **apply** (*simp add: enumerator-not-empty*)
by (*auto simp:set-enumerator-simps intro:enumerator-bound*)
moreover
from *e le-vf le i* **have** *incrIndexList e i |vertices f|* **by** *simp*
moreover note *mgp containsNot i dist-f v le*
ultimately show *?thesis*
apply (*simp add: pre-subdivFace-def*)

```

apply (simp add: invalidVertexList-def)
apply (simp add: containsDuplicateEdge-eq containsDuplicateEdge'-def)
apply (rule allI) apply(rename-tac j) apply (rule impI)
apply (case-tac natToVertexList v f e ! j) apply simp
apply simp
apply (case-tac natToVertexList v f e ! Suc j) apply simp
apply simp
apply (case-tac j) apply (simp add: natToVertexList-nth-0 natToVertexList-nth-Suc
split: split-if-asm)
  apply (drule-tac spec) apply (rotate-tac -1) apply (erule impE)
  apply (subgoal-tac e ! 0 < e ! Suc 0) apply assumption
  apply (cases e) apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (drule incrIndexList-help21)
  apply simp
  apply (subgoal-tac fe ! 0 . v ∈ V f)
  apply (subgoal-tac fe ! Suc 0 . v ∈ V f)
  apply (simp add: duplicateEdge-is-duplicateEdge-eq [symmetric] fg)
  apply (rule ccontr)
  apply simp
  apply (cases e) apply simp
  apply simp
  apply (drule incrIndexList-help21) apply clarify apply (drule not-sym)
apply (rotate-tac -2) apply simp
  apply (rule nextVertices-in-face) apply simp
  apply (rule nextVertices-in-face) apply simp
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac natToVertexList v f e ! Suc nat =
  (if e ! nat = e ! Suc nat then None else Some (fe ! Suc nat . v)))
apply (simp split: split-if-asm)
apply (subgoal-tac natToVertexList v f e ! Suc (Suc nat) =
  (if e ! (Suc nat) = e ! Suc (Suc nat) then None else Some (fe ! Suc (Suc nat)
  . v)))
  apply (simp split: split-if-asm)
  apply (drule spec) apply (rotate-tac -1) apply (erule impE)
  apply (subgoal-tac e ! nat < e ! Suc nat) apply assumption
  apply (rule incrIndexList-less) apply assumption apply arith
  apply simp
apply simp
apply (subgoal-tac fe ! Suc nat . v ∈ V f)
apply (subgoal-tac fe ! Suc (Suc nat) . v ∈ V f)
  apply (simp add: duplicateEdge-is-duplicateEdge-eq [symmetric] fg)
  apply (rule ccontr) apply simp
  apply (rotate-tac -4) apply (erule impE) apply arith
  apply (subgoal-tac e ! Suc nat < e ! Suc (Suc nat)) apply force
  apply (rule incrIndexList-less) apply assumption apply arith
  apply simp
  apply (rule nextVertices-in-face) apply simp
apply (rule nextVertices-in-face) apply simp

```

```

    apply (rule natToVertexList-nth-Suc) apply simp apply arith
    apply (rule natToVertexList-nth-Suc) apply simp by arith
qed

```

14.10 Increasing properties of *subdivFace'*

```

lemma subdivFace'-incr:
  assumes Ptrans: !!x y z. Q x y ==> P y z ==> P x z
  and mkFin: !!f g. f ∈ F g ==> ¬ final f ==> P g (makeFaceFinal f g)
  and fdg-incr: !! g u v f vs.
    pre-splitFace g u v f vs ==>
      Q g (snd(snd(splitFace g u v f vs)))
  shows
    ∧f' v n g. pre-subdivFace' g f' v' v n ovl ==>
      minGraphProps g ==> f' ∈ F g ==> P g (subdivFace' g f' v n ovl)
  proof (induct ovl)
    case Nil thus ?case by (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def mkFin)
  next
    case (Cons ov ovl) then show ?case
      apply simp
      apply (cases ov)
      apply (simp)
      apply (rule Cons)
      apply (rule pre-subdivFace'-None)
      apply assumption+
      apply simp
      apply (intro conjI)
      apply rule
      apply simp
      apply (rule Cons)
      apply (rule pre-subdivFace'-Some2)
      apply assumption+
      apply (rule)
      apply (simp add: split-def)
      apply (rule Ptrans)
      prefer 2
      apply (rule Cons)
      apply (erule (1) pre-subdivFace'-Some1[OF - - - HOL.refl HOL.refl])
      apply simp
      apply (simp add: minGraphProps-def faces-subset-def)
      apply (rule splitFace-holds-minGraphProps)
      apply (erule (1) pre-subdivFace'-preFaceDiv)
      apply simp
      apply (simp add: minGraphProps-def faces-subset-def)
      apply assumption
      apply (erule splitFace-add-f21')
      apply (rule fdg-incr)
      apply (erule (1) pre-subdivFace'-preFaceDiv)
      apply simp

```

```

  apply(simp add: minGraphProps-def faces-subset-def)
done
qed

```

lemma *next-plane0-via-subdivFace'*:

```

assumes mgp: minGraphProps g and gg': g [next-plane0p]→ g'
and P:  $\bigwedge f v' v n g ovs. \text{minGraphProps } g \implies \text{pre-subdivFace}' g f v' v n ovs \implies$ 
  f ∈  $\mathcal{F} g \implies P g (\text{subdivFace}' g f v n ovs)$ 
shows P g g'

```

proof –

```

  from gg'
  obtain f v i is e where g': g' = subdivFace g f is
    and f: f ∈ set (nonFinals g) and v: v ∈  $\mathcal{V} f$ 
    and e: e ∈ set (enumerator i |vertices f| ) and i: 2 < i
    and containsNot:  $\neg \text{containsDuplicateEdge } g f v e$ 
    and is-eq: is = indexToVertexList f v e
  by (auto simp: next-plane0-def generatePolygon-def image-def split:split-if-asm)
  from f have fg: f ∈  $\mathcal{F} g$  by (simp add: nonFinals-def)
  note pre-add = pre-subdivFace-indexToVertexList[OF mgp f v e containsNot i]
  with g' is-eq have g': g' = subdivFace' g f v 0 (tl is)
  by (simp add: subdivFace-subdivFace'-eq)
  from pre-add is-eq have is ≠ []
  by (simp add: pre-subdivFace-def pre-subdivFace-face-def)
  with pre-add v is-eq
  have pre-subdivFace' g f v v 0 (tl is)
  by (fastforce simp add: neq-Nil-conv elim: pre-subdivFace-pre-subdivFace')
  from P[OF mgp this fg] g' show ?thesis by simp
qed

```

lemma *next-plane0-incr*:

```

assumes Ptrans:  $\forall x y z. Q x y \implies P y z \implies P x z$ 
and mkFin:  $\forall f g. f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies \neg \text{final } f \implies P g (\text{makeFaceFinal } f g)$ 
and fdg-incr:  $\forall g u v f vs. \text{pre-splitFace } g u v f vs \implies$ 
  Q g (snd(snd(splitFace g u v f vs)))
and mgp: minGraphProps g and gg': g [next-plane0p]→ g'
shows P g g'
apply(rule next-plane0-via-subdivFace'[OF mgp gg'])
apply(rule subdivFace'-incr)
  apply(erule (1) Ptrans)
  apply(erule (1) mkFin)
  apply(erule fdg-incr)
  apply assumption+
done

```

14.10.1 Increasing number of faces

lemma *splitFace-incr-faces*:

```

pre-splitFace g u v f vs  $\implies$ 

```

```

    finals(snd(snd(splitFace g u v f vs))) = finals g ∧
      |nonFinals(snd(snd(splitFace g u v f vs)))| = Suc |nonFinals g|
  apply(unfold pre-splitFace-def)
  apply(simp add: splitFace-def split-def finals-def nonFinals-def
    split-face-def filter-replace2 length-filter-replace2)
done

```

```

lemma subdivFace'-incr-faces:
  pre-subdivFace' g f u v n ovs  $\implies$ 
    minGraphProps g  $\implies$  f  $\in$   $\mathcal{F}$  g  $\implies$ 
      |finals (subdivFace' g f v n ovs)| = Suc |finals g| ∧
      |nonFinals (subdivFace' g f v n ovs)|  $\geq$  |nonFinals g| - Suc 0
  apply(rule subdivFace'-incr)
  prefer 4 apply assumption
  prefer 4 apply assumption
  prefer 4 apply assumption
  prefer 2
  apply(simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def len-finals-makeFaceFinal
    len-nonFinals-makeFaceFinal)
  prefer 2
  apply(erule splitFace-incr-faces)
  apply (rule conjI)
    apply simp
  apply arith
done

```

```

lemma next-plane0-incr-faces:
  minGraphProps g  $\implies$  g [next-plane0p]  $\rightarrow$  g'  $\implies$ 
    |finals g'| = |finals g| + 1 ∧ |nonFinals g'|  $\geq$  |nonFinals g| - 1
  apply simp
  apply(rule next-plane0-incr)
  prefer 4 apply assumption
  prefer 4 apply assumption
  prefer 2
  apply(simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def len-finals-makeFaceFinal
    len-nonFinals-makeFaceFinal)
  prefer 2
  apply(erule splitFace-incr-faces)
  apply (rule conjI)
    apply simp
  apply arith
done

```

```

lemma two-faces-subdivFace':
  pre-subdivFace' g f u v n ovs  $\implies$  minGraphProps g  $\implies$  f  $\in$   $\mathcal{F}$  g  $\implies$ 
    |faces g|  $\geq$  2  $\implies$  |faces (subdivFace' g f v n ovs)|  $\geq$  2
  apply(drule (2) subdivFace'-incr-faces)

```

using *len-faces-sum*[of *g*] *len-faces-sum*[of *subdivFace' g f v n ovs*] by *arith*

14.11 Main invariant theorems

lemma *inv-genPoly*:

assumes *inv*: *inv g* **and** *polygen*: $g' \in \text{set}(\text{generatePolygon } i \ v \ f \ g)$

and *f*: $f \in \text{set}(\text{nonFinals } g)$ **and** *i*: $2 < i$ **and** *v*: $v \in \mathcal{V} \ f$

shows *inv g'*

proof(*unfold inv-def*)

have *mgp*: *minGraphProps g* **and** *1*: *one-final g*

using *inv* **by**(*simp add:inv-def*)**+**

from *polygen*

obtain *is e* **where** *g'*: $g' = \text{subdivFace } g \ f \ is$

and *e*: $e \in \text{set}(\text{enumerator } i \ |\text{vertices } f|)$

and *containsNot*: $\neg \text{containsDuplicateEdge } g \ f \ v \ e$

and *is-eq*: $is = \text{indexToVertexList } f \ v \ e$

by (*auto simp: generatePolygon-def*)

have *f'*: $f \in \mathcal{F} \ g$ **using** *f* **by**(*simp add:nonFinals-def*)

note *pre-add* = *pre-subdivFace-indexToVertexList*[*OF mgp f v e containsNot i*]

with *g' is-eq* **have** *g'*: $g' = \text{subdivFace}' \ g \ f \ v \ 0 \ (tl \ is)$

by (*simp add: subdivFace-subdivFace'-eq*)

from *pre-add is-eq* **have** *i-nz*: $is \neq []$

by (*simp add: pre-subdivFace-def pre-subdivFace-face-def*)

with *pre-add v i-nz is-eq*

have *pre-addSnd*: *pre-subdivFace' g f v v 0* (*tl is*)

by(*fastforce simp add:neq-Nil-conv elim:pre-subdivFace-pre-subdivFace'*)

note *2* = *one-final-antimono*[*OF 1*]

show *minGraphProps g' \wedge one-final g' \wedge |faces g'| ≥ 2*

proof *auto*

show *minGraphProps g'* **using** *g' pre-addSnd f*

apply (*simp add:nonFinals-def*)

apply (*rule subdivFace'-holds-minGraphProps*[*OF - - mgp*])

by (*simp-all add: succs*)

next

show *one-final g'* **using** *g' 1*

by (*simp add: one-final-subdivFace'*[*OF pre-addSnd mgp f' 2*])

next

show $|\text{faces } g'| \geq 2$ **using** *g'*

by (*simp add: two-faces-subdivFace'*[*OF pre-addSnd mgp f' inv-two-faces*[*OF*

inv]])

qed

qed

lemma *inv-inv-next-plane0*: *invariant inv next-plane0_p*

proof(*clarsimp simp:invariant-def*)

fix *g g'*

assume *inv*: *inv g* **and** *g'* $\in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p \ g)$

then obtain *i v f* **where** *g'* $\in \text{set}(\text{generatePolygon } i \ v \ f \ g)$

```

    and  $f \in \text{set } (\text{nonFinals } g)$  and  $2 < i$  and  $v \in \mathcal{V} f$ 
    by (auto simp: next-plane0-def split: split-if-asm)
    thus  $\text{inv } g'$  using  $\text{inv}$  by (blast intro: inv-genPoly)
qed

end

```

15 Further Plane Graph Properties

```

theory PlaneProps
imports Invariants
begin

```

15.1 *final*

```

lemma plane-final-facesAt:
assumes  $\text{inv } g$   $\text{final } g$   $v : \mathcal{V} g$   $f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g v)$  shows  $\text{final } f$ 
proof -
  from  $\text{assms}(1,3,4)$  have  $f \in \mathcal{F} g$  by (blast intro: minGraphProps inv-mgp)
  with  $\text{assms}(2)$  show ?thesis by (rule finalGraph-face)
qed

lemma finalVertexI:
   $\llbracket \text{inv } g; \text{final } g; v \in \mathcal{V} g \rrbracket \implies \text{finalVertex } g v$ 
by (auto simp add: finalVertex-def nonFinals-def filter-empty-conv plane-final-facesAt)

```

```

lemma setFinal-notin-finals:
   $\llbracket f \in \mathcal{F} g; \neg \text{final } f; \text{minGraphProps } g \rrbracket \implies \text{setFinal } f \notin \text{set } (\text{finals } g)$ 
apply (drule minGraphProps11)
apply (cases f)
apply (fastforce simp: finals-def setFinal-def normFaces-def normFace-def
  verticesFrom-def minVertex-def inj-on-def distinct-map
  split: facetype.splits)
done

```

15.2 *degree*

```

lemma planeN4:  $\text{inv } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies 3 \leq |\text{vertices } f|$ 
apply (subgoal-tac  $2 < |\text{vertices } f|$ )
  apply arith
  apply (drule inv-mgp)
  apply (erule (1) minGraphProps2)
done

```

```

lemma degree-eq:

```

assumes $pl: inv\ g$ **and** $fin: final\ g$ **and** $v: v : \mathcal{V}\ g$
shows $degree\ g\ v = tri\ g\ v + quad\ g\ v + except\ g\ v$
proof –
have $dist: distinct(facesAt\ g\ v)$ **using** $pl\ v$ **by** $simp$
have $\exists: \forall f \in set(facesAt\ g\ v). |vertices\ f| = 3 \vee |vertices\ f| = 4 \vee |vertices\ f| \geq 5$
proof
fix f **assume** $f: f \in set(facesAt\ g\ v)$
hence $|vertices\ f| \geq 3$
using $minGraphProps5[OF\ inv-mgp[OF\ pl]\ v\ f]\ planeN4[OF\ pl]$ **by** $blast$
thus $|vertices\ f| = 3 \vee |vertices\ f| = 4 \vee |vertices\ f| \geq 5$ **by** $arith$
qed
have $degree\ g\ v = |facesAt\ g\ v|$ **by** $(simp\ add:degree-def)$
also have $\dots = card(set(facesAt\ g\ v))$ **by** $(simp\ add:distinct-card[OF\ dist])$
also have $set(facesAt\ g\ v) = \{f \in set(facesAt\ g\ v). |vertices\ f| = 3\} \cup \{f \in set(facesAt\ g\ v). |vertices\ f| = 4\} \cup \{f \in set(facesAt\ g\ v). |vertices\ f| \geq 5\}$
(is $- = ?T \cup ?Q \cup ?E)$
using \exists **by** $blast$
also have $card(?T \cup ?Q \cup ?E) = card\ ?T + card\ ?Q + card\ ?E$
apply $(subst\ card-Un-disjoint)$
apply $simp$
apply $simp$
apply $fastforce$
apply $(subst\ card-Un-disjoint)$
apply $simp$
apply $simp$
apply $fastforce$
apply $simp$
done
also have $\dots = tri\ g\ v + quad\ g\ v + except\ g\ v$ **using** fin
by $(simp\ add:tri-def\ quad-def\ except-def\ distinct-card[symmetric]\ distinct-filter[OF\ dist]\ plane-final-facesAt[OF\ pl\ fin\ v]\ cong:conj-cong)$
finally show $?thesis$.
qed

lemma $plane-fin-exceptionalVertex-def$:
assumes $pl: inv\ g$ **and** $fin: final\ g$ **and** $v: v : \mathcal{V}\ g$
shows $exceptionalVertex\ g\ v = (\ | [f \leftarrow facesAt\ g\ v . 5 \leq |vertices\ f|] | \neq 0)$
proof –
have $\bigwedge f. f \in set(facesAt\ g\ v) \implies final\ f$
by $(rule\ plane-final-facesAt[OF\ pl\ fin\ v])$
then show $?thesis$ **by** $(simp\ add: filter-simp\ exceptionalVertex-def\ except-def)$
qed

lemma $not-exceptional$:
 $inv\ g \implies final\ g \implies v : \mathcal{V}\ g \implies f \in set(facesAt\ g\ v) \implies$

$\neg \text{exceptionalVertex } g \ v \implies |\text{vertices } f| \leq 4$
by (auto simp add: plane-fin-exceptionalVertex-def except-def filter-empty-conv)

15.3 Misc

lemma *in-next-plane0I*:

assumes $g' \in \text{set } (\text{generatePolygon } n \ v \ f \ g) \ f \in \text{set } (\text{nonFinals } g)$

$v \in \mathcal{V} \ f \ 3 \leq n < 4+p$

shows $g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p \ g)$

proof –

have $\neg \text{final } g$ **using** *assms(2)*

by(auto simp: nonFinals-def finalGraph-def filter-empty-conv)

thus *?thesis* **using** *assms* **by**(auto simp:next-plane0-def Bex-def)

qed

lemma *next-plane0-nonfinals*: $g \ [\text{next-plane0}_p] \rightarrow g' \implies \text{nonFinals } g \neq []$

by(auto simp:next-plane0-def finalGraph-def)

lemma *next-plane0-ex*:

assumes $a: g \ [\text{next-plane0}_p] \rightarrow g'$

shows $\exists f \in \text{set } (\text{nonFinals } g). \exists v \in \mathcal{V} \ f. \exists i \in \text{set } ([3..<\text{Suc}(\text{maxGon } p)])$.

$g' \in \text{set } (\text{generatePolygon } i \ v \ f \ g)$

proof –

from a **have** $\neg \text{final } g$ **by** (auto simp add: next-plane0-def)

with a **show** *?thesis*

by (auto simp add: next-plane0-def nonFinals-def)

qed

lemma *step-outside2*:

$\text{inv } g \implies g \ [\text{next-plane0}_p] \rightarrow g' \implies \neg \text{final } g' \implies |\text{faces } g'| \neq 2$

apply(frule *inv-two-faces*)

apply(frule *inv-finals-nonempty*)

apply(drule *inv-mgp*)

apply(insert *len-faces-sum*[of g] *len-faces-sum*[of g'])

apply(subgoal-tac $|\text{nonFinals } g| \neq 0$)

prefer 2 **apply**(drule *next-plane0-nonfinals*) **apply** *simp*

apply(subgoal-tac $|\text{nonFinals } g'| \neq 0$)

prefer 2 **apply**(simp add:finalGraph-def)

apply(drule (1) *next-plane0-incr-faces*)

apply(case-tac $|\text{faces } g| = 2$)

prefer 2 **apply** *arith*

apply(subgoal-tac $|\text{finals } g| \neq 0$)

apply *arith*

apply *simp*

done

15.4 Increasing final faces

```

lemma set-finals-splitFace[simp]:
   $\llbracket f \in \mathcal{F} g; \neg \text{final } f \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $\text{set}(\text{finals}(\text{snd}(\text{snd}(\text{splitFace } g \ u \ v \ f \ vs)))) = \text{set}(\text{finals } g)$ 
apply(auto simp add:splitFace-def split-def finals-def
        split-face-def)
apply(drule replace5)
apply(clarsimp)
apply(erule replace4)
apply clarsimp
done

```

```

lemma next-plane0-finals-incr:
   $g \llbracket \text{next-plane0}_p \rrbracket \rightarrow g' \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{finals } g) \implies f \in \text{set}(\text{finals } g')$ 
apply(auto simp:next-plane0-def generatePolygon-def split:split-if-asm)
apply(erule subdivFace-pres-finals)
apply (simp add:nonFinals-def)
done

```

```

lemma next-plane0-finals-subset:
   $g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p \ g) \implies$ 
   $\text{set}(\text{finals } g) \subseteq \text{set}(\text{finals } g')$ 
by (auto simp add: next-plane0-finals-incr)

```

```

lemma next-plane0-final-mono:
   $\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p \ g); f \in \mathcal{F} g; \text{final } f \rrbracket \implies f \in \mathcal{F} g'$ 
apply(drule next-plane0-finals-subset)
apply(simp add:finals-def)
apply blast
done

```

15.5 Increasing vertices

```

lemma next-plane0-vertices-subset:
   $\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p \ g); \text{minGraphProps } g \rrbracket \implies \mathcal{V} g \subseteq \mathcal{V} g'$ 
apply(rule next-plane0-incr)
apply(erule (1) subset-trans)
apply(simp add: vertices-makeFaceFinal)
defer apply assumption+
apply (auto simp: splitFace-def split-def vertices-graph)
done

```

15.6 Increasing vertex degrees

```

lemma next-plane0-incr-faceListAt:
   $\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0}_p \ g); \text{minGraphProps } g \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies |\text{faceListAt } g| \leq |\text{faceListAt } g'| \ \&$ 

```

```

    (∀ v < |faceListAt g|. |faceListAt g ! v| ≤ |faceListAt g' ! v| )
  (is - ==> - ==> ?Q g g')
apply(rule next-plane0-incr[where Q = ?Q])
prefer 4 apply assumption
prefer 4 apply assumption
  apply(rule conjI) apply fastforce
  apply(clarsimp)
  apply(erule allE, erule impE, assumption)
  apply(erule-tac x = v in allE, erule impE) apply force
  apply force
apply(simp add: makeFaceFinal-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def)
apply (simp add: splitFace-def split-def nth-append nth-list-update)
done

```

```

lemma next-plane0-incr-degree:
  [| g' ∈ set (next-plane0p g); minGraphProps g; v ∈ V g |]
  ==> degree g v ≤ degree g' v
apply(frule (1) next-plane0-incr-faceListAt)
apply(frule (1) next-plane0-vertices-subset)
apply(simp add: degree-def facesAt-def)
apply(frule minGraphProps4)
apply(simp add: vertices-graph)
done

```

15.7 Increasing *except*

```

lemma next-plane0-incr-except:
assumes g' ∈ set (next-plane0p g) inv g v ∈ V g
shows except g v ≤ except g' v
proof (unfold except-def)
  note inv' = invariantE[OF inv-inv-next-plane0, OF assms(1,2)]
  note mgp = inv-mgp[OF assms(2)] and mgp' = inv-mgp[OF inv']
  note dist = distinct-filter[OF mgp-dist-facesAt[OF mgp (v : V g)]]
  have v ∈ V g'
    using assms(3) next-plane0-vertices-subset[OF assms(1) mgp] by blast
  note dist' = distinct-filter[OF mgp-dist-facesAt[OF mgp' (v : V g')]]
  have [|f ← facesAt g v . final f ∧ 5 ≤ |vertices f| |] =
    card{f ∈ set(facesAt g v) . final f ∧ 5 ≤ |vertices f|}
    (is ?L = card ?M) using distinct-card[OF dist] by simp
  also have ?M = {f ∈ F g. v ∈ V f ∧ final f ∧ 5 ≤ |vertices f|}
    by(simp add: minGraphProps-facesAt-eq[OF mgp assms(3)])
  also have ... = {f ∈ set(finals g) . v ∈ V f ∧ 5 ≤ |vertices f|}
    by(auto simp:finals-def)
  also have card ... ≤ card{f ∈ set(finals g'). v ∈ V f ∧ 5 ≤ |vertices f|}
    (is - ≤ card ?M)
    apply(rule card-mono)
    apply simp
    using next-plane0-final-subset[OF assms(1)] by blast

```

```

also have ?M = {f ∈  $\mathcal{F}$  g' . v ∈  $\mathcal{V}$  f ∧ final f ∧ 5 ≤ |vertices f|}
  by(auto simp:finals-def)
also have ... = {f ∈ set(facesAt g' v) . final f ∧ 5 ≤ |vertices f|}
  by(simp add: minGraphProps-facesAt-eq[OF mgp' (v ∈  $\mathcal{V}$  g')])
also have card ... =
  [|f ← facesAt g' v . final f ∧ 5 ≤ |vertices f| |] (is - = ?R)
  using distinct-card[OF dist'] by simp
finally show ?L ≤ ?R .
qed

```

15.8 Increasing edges

```

lemma next-plane0-set-edges-subset:
  [| minGraphProps g; g [next-plane0p] → g' |] ⇒ edges g ⊆ edges g'
apply(rule next-plane0-incr)
  apply(erule (1) subset-trans)
  apply(simp add: edges-makeFaceFinal)
  apply(erule snd-snd-splitFace-edges-incr)
apply assumption+
done

```

15.9 Increasing final vertices

```

declare atLeastLessThan-iff[iff]

```

```

lemma next-plane0-incr-finV:
  [| g' ∈ set (next-plane0p g); minGraphProps g |]
  ⇒ ∀ v ∈  $\mathcal{V}$  g. v ∈  $\mathcal{V}$  g' ∧
    ((∀ f ∈  $\mathcal{F}$  g. v ∈  $\mathcal{V}$  f → final f) →
     (∀ f ∈  $\mathcal{F}$  g'. v ∈  $\mathcal{V}$  f → f ∈  $\mathcal{F}$  g)) (is - ⇒ - ⇒ ?Q g g')
apply(rule next-plane0-incr[where Q = ?Q and g=g and g'=g'])
prefer 4 apply assumption
prefer 4 apply assumption
  apply fast
apply(clarsimp simp:makeFaceFinal-def vertices-graph makeFaceFinalFaceList-def)
apply(drule replace5)
apply(erule disjE)apply blast
apply(simp add:setFinal-def)
apply(unfold pre-splitFace-def)
apply(clarsimp simp:splitFace-def split-def vertices-graph)
apply(rule conjI)
  apply(clarsimp simp:split-face-def vertices-graph atLeastLessThan-def)
  apply(blast dest:inbetween-inset)
apply(clarsimp)
apply(erule disjE[OF replace5]) apply blast
apply(clarsimp simp:split-face-def vertices-graph)
apply(blast dest:inbetween-inset)
done

```

lemma *next-plane0-finalVertex-mono*:
 $\llbracket g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p \ g); \text{inv } g; u \in \mathcal{V} \ g; \text{finalVertex } g \ u \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{finalVertex } g' \ u$
apply(*frule* (1) *invariantE*[*OF inv-inv-next-plane0*])
apply(*subgoal-tac* $u \in \mathcal{V} \ g'$)
prefer 2 **apply**(*blast dest:next-plane0-vertices-subset inv-mgp*)
apply(*clarsimp simp:finalVertex-def minGraphProps-facesAt-eq*[*OF inv-mgp*])
apply(*blast dest:next-plane0-incr-finV inv-mgp*)
done

15.10 Preservation of *facesAt* at final vertices

lemma *next-plane0-finalVertex-facesAt-eq*:
 $\llbracket g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p \ g); \text{inv } g; v \in \mathcal{V} \ g; \text{finalVertex } g \ v \rrbracket$
 $\implies \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g' \ v) = \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$
apply(*frule* (1) *invariantE*[*OF inv-inv-next-plane0*])
apply(*subgoal-tac* $v \in \mathcal{V} \ g'$)
prefer 2 **apply**(*blast dest:next-plane0-vertices-subset inv-mgp*)
apply(*clarsimp simp:finalVertex-def minGraphProps-facesAt-eq*[*OF inv-mgp*])
by(*blast dest:next-plane0-incr-finV next-plane0-final-mono inv-mgp*)

lemma *next-plane0-len-filter-eq*:
assumes $g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p \ g) \text{inv } g \ v \in \mathcal{V} \ g \ \text{finalVertex } g \ v$
shows $|\text{filter } P \ (\text{facesAt } g' \ v)| = |\text{filter } P \ (\text{facesAt } g \ v)|$
proof –
note $\text{inv}' = \text{invariantE}[OF \ \text{inv-inv-next-plane0}, \ OF \ \text{assms}(1,2)]$
note $\text{mgp} = \text{inv-mgp}[OF \ \text{assms}(2)]$ **and** $\text{mgp}' = \text{inv-mgp}[OF \ \text{inv}']$
note $\text{dist} = \text{distinct-filter}[OF \ \text{mgp-dist-facesAt}[OF \ \text{mgp} \ (v : \mathcal{V} \ g)]]$
have $v \in \mathcal{V} \ g'$
using *assms*(3) *next-plane0-vertices-subset*[*OF assms*(1) *mgp*] **by** *blast*
note $\text{dist}' = \text{distinct-filter}[OF \ \text{mgp}'\text{-dist-facesAt}[OF \ \text{mgp}' \ (v : \mathcal{V} \ g')]]$
have $|\text{filter } P \ (\text{facesAt } g' \ v)| = \text{card}\{f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g' \ v) . P \ f\}$
using *distinct-card*[*OF dist'*] **by** *simp*
also have $\dots = \text{card}\{f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v) . P \ f\}$
by(*simp add:next-plane0-finalVertex-facesAt-eq*[*OF assms*])
also have $\dots = |\text{filter } P \ (\text{facesAt } g \ v)|$
using *distinct-card*[*OF dist*] **by** *simp*
finally show *?thesis* .
qed

15.11 Properties of *subdivFace'*

lemma *new-edge-subdivFace'*:
 $\bigwedge f \ v \ n \ g.$
 $\text{pre-subdivFace}' \ g \ f \ u \ v \ n \ \text{ovs} \implies \text{minGraphProps } g \implies f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies$
 $\text{subdivFace}' \ g \ f \ v \ n \ \text{ovs} = \text{makeFaceFinal } f \ g \ \vee$
 $(\forall f' \in \mathcal{F} \ (\text{subdivFace}' \ g \ f \ v \ n \ \text{ovs}) - (\mathcal{F} \ g - \{f\})).$
 $\exists e \in \mathcal{E} \ f'. \ e \notin \mathcal{E} \ g$
proof (*induct ovs*)

```

case Nil thus ?case by simp
next
case (Cons ov ovs)
note IH = Cons(1) and pre = Cons(2) and mgp = Cons(3) and fg = Cons(4)
have uf:  $u \in \mathcal{V} f$  and vf:  $v \in \mathcal{V} f$  and distf: distinct (vertices f)
  using pre by(simp add:pre-subdivFace'-def)+
note distFg = minGraphProps11'[OF mgp]
show ?case
proof (cases ov)
  case None
  have pre': pre-subdivFace' g f u v (Suc n) ovs
    using None pre by (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-None)
  show ?thesis using None
    by (simp add: IH[OF pre' mgp fg])
next
case (Some w)
note pre = pre[simplified Some]
have uvw: before (verticesFrom f u) v w
  using pre by(simp add:pre-subdivFace'-def)
have uw:  $u \neq w$  using pre by(clarsimp simp: pre-subdivFace'-def)
{ assume w:  $f \cdot v = w$  and n:  $n = 0$ 
  have pre': pre-subdivFace' g f u w 0 ovs
  using pre Some n using [[simp-depth-limit = 5]] by (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-Some2)
  note IH[OF pre' mgp fg]
} moreover
{ let ?vs = [countVertices g..<countVertices g + n]
  let ?fdg = splitFace g v w f ?vs
  let ?f1 = fst ?fdg and ?f2 = fst(snd ?fdg) and ?g' = snd(snd ?fdg)
  let ?g'' = subdivFace' ?g' ?f2 w 0 ovs
  let ?fw = between(vertices f) v w and ?fwv = between(vertices f) w v
  assume a:  $f \cdot v = w \longrightarrow 0 < n$ 
  have fsubg:  $\mathcal{V} f \subseteq \mathcal{V} g$ 
    using mgp fg by(simp add: minGraphProps-def faces-subset-def)
  have pre-fdg: pre-splitFace g v w f ?vs
    apply (rule pre-subdivFace'-preFaceDiv[OF pre fg - fsubg])
    using a by (simp)
  hence  $v \neq w$  and  $w \in \mathcal{V} f$  by(unfold pre-splitFace-def) simp+
  have f1: ?f1 = fst(split-face f v w ?vs)
    and f2: ?f2 = snd(split-face f v w ?vs)
    by(auto simp add:splitFace-def split-def)
  note pre-split = pre-splitFace-pre-split-face[OF pre-fdg]
  have E1:  $\mathcal{E} ?f_1 = \text{Edges } (w \# \text{rev } ?vs @ [v]) \cup \text{Edges } (v \# ?fwv @ [w])$ 
    using f1 by(simp add:edges-split-face1[OF pre-split])
  have E2:  $\mathcal{E} ?f_2 = \text{Edges } (v \# ?vs @ [w]) \cup \text{Edges } (w \# ?fwv @ [v])$ 
    by(simp add:splitFace-def split-def
      edges-split-face2[OF pre-split])
  note mgp' = splitFace-holds-minGraphProps[OF pre-fdg mgp]
  note distFg' = minGraphProps11'[OF mgp']
  have pre': pre-subdivFace' ?g' ?f2 u w 0 ovs

```

by (rule pre-subdivFace'-Some1[OF pre fg - fsubg HOL.refl HOL.refl])
 (simp add:a)
note f2inF = splitFace-add-f21'[OF fg]
have 1: $\exists e \in \mathcal{E} \ ?f_1. e \notin \mathcal{E} \ g$
proof cases
 assume rev ?vs = []
hence $(w,v) \in \mathcal{E} \ ?f_1 \wedge (w,v) \notin \mathcal{E} \ g$ **using** pre-fdg E₁
by(unfold pre-splitFace-def) (auto simp:Edges-Cons)
thus ?thesis **by** blast
next
 assume rev ?vs \neq []
then obtain x xs **where** rvs: rev ?vs = x#xs
by(auto simp only:neq-Nil-conv)
hence $(w,x) \in \mathcal{E} \ ?f_1$ **using** E₁ **by** (auto simp:Edges-Cons)
moreover have $(w,x) \notin \mathcal{E} \ g$
proof –
 have $x \in \text{set}(\text{rev } ?vs)$ **using** rvs **by** simp
hence $x \geq \text{countVertices } g$ **by** simp
hence $x \notin \mathcal{V} \ g$ **by**(induct g) (simp add:vertices-graph-def)
thus ?thesis
by (auto simp:edges-graph-def)
 (blast dest: in-edges-in-vertices minGraphProps9[OF mgp])
qed
ultimately show ?thesis **by** blast
qed
have 2: $\exists e \in \mathcal{E} \ ?f_2. e \notin \mathcal{E} \ g$
proof cases
 assume ?vs = []
hence $(v,w) \in \mathcal{E} \ ?f_2 \wedge (v,w) \notin \mathcal{E} \ g$ **using** pre-fdg E₂
by(unfold pre-splitFace-def) (auto simp:Edges-Cons)
thus ?thesis **by** blast
next
 assume ?vs \neq []
then obtain x xs **where** vs: ?vs = x#xs
by(auto simp only:neq-Nil-conv)
hence $(v,x) \in \mathcal{E} \ ?f_2$ **using** E₂ **by** (auto simp:Edges-Cons)
moreover have $(v,x) \notin \mathcal{E} \ g$
proof –
 have $x \in \text{set } ?vs$ **using** vs **by** simp
hence $x \geq \text{countVertices } g$ **by** simp
hence $x \notin \mathcal{V} \ g$ **by**(induct g) (simp add:vertices-graph-def)
thus ?thesis
by (auto simp:edges-graph-def)
 (blast dest: in-edges-in-vertices minGraphProps9[OF mgp])
qed
ultimately show ?thesis **by** blast
qed
have fdg: $(?f_1, ?f_2, ?g') = \text{splitFace } g \ v \ w \ f \ ?vs$ **by** auto
hence Fg': $\mathcal{F} \ ?g' = \{?f_1, ?f_2\} \cup (\mathcal{F} \ g - \{f\})$

```

    using set-faces-splitFace[OF mgp fg pre-fdg] by blast
  have  $\forall f' \in \mathcal{F} \ ?g'' - (\mathcal{F} \ g - \{f\}). \exists e \in \mathcal{E} \ f'. e \notin \mathcal{E} \ g$ 
  proof (clarify)
    fix f' assume f'g'':  $f' \in \mathcal{F} \ ?g''$  and f'ng:  $f' \notin \mathcal{F} \ g - \{f\}$ 
    from IH[OF pre' mgp' f2inF]
    show  $\exists e \in \mathcal{E} \ f'. e \notin \mathcal{E} \ g$ 
    proof
      assume ?g'' = makeFaceFinal ?f2 ?g'
      hence  $f' = setFinal \ ?f_2 \vee f' = ?f_1$  (is ?A  $\vee$  ?B)
      using f'g'' Fg' f'ng
      by(auto simp:makeFaceFinal-def makeFaceFinalFaceList-def
        distinct-set-replace[OF distFg'])
      thus ?thesis
      proof
        assume ?A thus ?thesis using 2 by(simp)
      next
        assume ?B thus ?thesis using 1 by blast
      qed
    next
      assume A:  $\forall f' \in \mathcal{F} \ ?g'' - (\mathcal{F} \ ?g' - \{?f_2\}).$ 
         $\exists e \in \mathcal{E} \ f'. e \notin \mathcal{E} \ ?g'$ 
      show ?thesis
      proof cases
        assume  $f' \in \{?f_1, ?f_2\}$ 
        thus ?thesis using 1 2 by blast
      next
        assume  $f' \notin \{?f_1, ?f_2\}$ 
        hence  $\exists e \in \mathcal{E} \ f'. e \notin \mathcal{E} \ ?g'$ 
        using A f'g'' f'ng Fg' by simp
        with splitFace-edges-incr[OF pre-fdg fdg]
        show ?thesis by blast
      qed
    qed
  qed
}
ultimately show ?thesis using Some by(auto simp: split-def)
qed
qed

```

lemma *dist-edges-subdivFace'*:

```

  pre-subdivFace' g f u v n ovs  $\implies$  minGraphProps g  $\implies$   $f \in \mathcal{F} \ g \implies$ 
  subdivFace' g f v n ovs = makeFaceFinal f g  $\vee$ 
  ( $\forall f' \in \mathcal{F} \ (subdivFace' \ g \ f \ v \ n \ ovs) - (\mathcal{F} \ g - \{f\}). \mathcal{E} \ f' \neq \mathcal{E} \ f$ )
  apply(drule (2) new-edge-subdivFace')
  apply(erule disjE)
  apply blast
  apply(rule disjI2)
  apply(clarify)

```

```

apply(drule bspec)
apply fast
apply(simp add:edges-graph-def)
by(blast)

```

```

lemma between-last:  $\llbracket \text{distinct}(\text{vertices } f); u \in \mathcal{V} f \rrbracket \implies$ 
  between (vertices f) u (last (verticesFrom f u)) =
  butlast(tl(verticesFrom f u))
apply(drule split-list)
apply (fastforce dest: last-in-set
  simp: between-def verticesFrom-Def split-def
  last-append butlast-append fst-splitAt-last)
done

```

```

lemma final-subdivFace':  $\bigwedge f u n g. \text{minGraphProps } g \implies$ 
  pre-subdivFace' g f r u n ovs  $\implies f \in \mathcal{F} g \implies$ 
  (ovs = []  $\longrightarrow n=0 \wedge u = \text{last}(\text{verticesFrom } f r)$ )  $\implies$ 
   $\exists f' \in \text{set}(\text{finals}(\text{subdivFace}' g f u n \text{ovs})) - \text{set}(\text{finals } g).$ 
  ( $f^{-1} \cdot r, r$ )  $\in \mathcal{E} f' \wedge |\text{vertices } f'| =$ 
   $n + |\text{ovs}| + (\text{if } r=u \text{ then } 1 \text{ else } |\text{between}(\text{vertices } f) r u| + 2)$ 
proof (induct ovs)
  case Nil show ?case (is  $\exists f' \in ?F. ?P f'$ )
  proof
    show ?P (setFinal f) (is ?A  $\wedge$  ?B)
    proof
      show ?A using Nil
      by(simp add:pre-subdivFace'-def prevVertex-in-edges
        del:is-nextElem-edges-eq)
      show ?B
      using Nil mgp-vertices3[OF Nil(1,3)]
      by(simp add: setFinal-def between-last pre-subdivFace'-def)
    qed
  next
    show setFinal f  $\in ?F$  using Nil
    by(simp add:pre-subdivFace'-def setFinal-notin-finals minGraphProps11')
  qed
next
  case (Cons ov ovs)
  note IH = Cons(1) and mgp = Cons(2) and pre = Cons(3) and fg = Cons(4)
  and mt = Cons(5)
  have  $r \in \mathcal{V} f$  and  $u \in \mathcal{V} f$  and distf: distinct (vertices f)
  using pre by(simp add:pre-subdivFace'-def)+
  show ?case
  proof (cases ov)
    case None
    have pre': pre-subdivFace' g f r u (Suc n) ovs

```

```

    using None pre by (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-None)
  have ovs ≠ [] using pre None by (auto simp: pre-subdivFace'-def)
  thus ?thesis using None IH[OF mgp pre' fg] by simp
next
case (Some v)
note pre = pre[simplified Some]
  have ruv: before (verticesFrom f r) u v and r ≠ v
    using pre by (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-def)+
  show ?thesis
  proof (cases f · u = v ∧ n = 0)
  case True
    have pre': pre-subdivFace' g f r v 0 ovs
    using pre True using [[simp-depth-limit = 5]] by (simp add: pre-subdivFace'-Some2)
    have mt: ovs = [] → 0 = 0 ∧ v = last (verticesFrom f r)
      using pre by (clarsimp simp: pre-subdivFace'-def)
    show ?thesis using Some True IH[OF mgp pre' fg mt] (r ≠ v)
      by (auto simp: between-next-empty[OF distf]
        unroll-between-next2[OF distf (r ∈ V f) (u ∈ V f)])
  next
  case False
    let ?vs = [countVertices g..<countVertices g + n]
    let ?fdg = splitFace g u v f ?vs
    let ?g' = snd(snd ?fdg) and ?f2 = fst(snd ?fdg)
    let ?fvu = between (vertices f) v u
    have False': f · u = v → n ≠ 0 using False by auto
    have VfVg: V f ⊆ V g using mgp fg
      by (simp add: minGraphProps-def faces-subset-def)
    note pre-fdg = pre-subdivFace'-preFaceDiv[OF pre fg False' VfVg]
    hence u ≠ v and v ∈ V f and disj: V f ∩ set ?vs = {}
      by (unfold pre-splitFace-def) simp+
    hence vvs: v ∉ set ?vs by auto
    have vf2: vertices ?f2 = [v] @ ?fvu @ u # ?vs
      by (simp add: split-face-def splitFace-def split-def)
    hence betwvf2: between (vertices ?f2) u v = ?vs
      using splitFace-distinct1[OF pre-fdg]
      by (simp add: between-back)
    have betrvf2: r ≠ u ⇒ between (vertices ?f2) r v =
      between (vertices f) r u @ [u] @ ?vs
  proof -
    assume r ≠ u
    have r: r ∈ set (between (vertices f) v u)
      using (r ≠ u) (r ≠ v) (u ≠ v) (v ∈ V f) (r ∈ V f) distf ruv
      by (blast intro: rotate-before-vFrom before-between)
    have between (vertices f) v u =
      between (vertices f) v r @ [r] @ between (vertices f) r u
      using split-between[OF distf (v ∈ V f) (u ∈ V f) r] (r ≠ v)
      by simp
    moreover hence v ∉ set (between (vertices f) r u)
      using between-not-r1[OF distf, of v u] by simp

```

```

ultimately show ?thesis using vf2 ⟨r≠v⟩ ⟨u≠v⟩ vvs
  by (simp add: between-back between-not-r2[OF distf])
qed
note mgp' = splitFace-holds-minGraphProps[OF pre-fdg mgp]
note f2g = splitFace-add-f21'[OF fg]
note pre' = pre-subdivFace'-Some1[OF pre fg False' VfVg HOL.refl HOL.refl]
from pre-fdg have v ∈ V f and disj: V f ∩ set ?vs = {}
  by (unfold pre-splitFace-def, simp)+
have fr: ?f2-1 · r = f-1 · r
proof -
  note pre-split = pre-splitFace-pre-split-face[OF pre-fdg]
  have rinf2: r ∈ V ?f2
  proof cases
    assume r = u thus ?thesis by (simp add: vf2)
  next
    assume r ≠ u
    hence r ∈ set ?fvu using distf ⟨v : V f⟩ ⟨r≠v⟩ ⟨r : V f⟩ ruv
      by (blast intro: before-between rotate-before-vFrom)
    thus ?thesis by (simp add: vf2)
  qed
have E2: E ?f2 = Edges (u # ?vs @ [v]) ∪
  Edges (v # ?fvu @ [u])
  by (simp add: splitFace-def split-def
    edges-split-face2[OF pre-split])
moreover have (?f2-1 · r, r) ∈ E ?f2
  by (blast intro: prevVertex-in-edges rinf2
    splitFace-distinct1[OF pre-fdg])
moreover have (?f2-1 · r, r) ∉ Edges (u # ?vs @ [v])
proof -
  have r ∉ set ?vs using ⟨r : V f⟩ disj by blast
  thus ?thesis using ⟨r ≠ v⟩
    by (simp add: Edges-Cons Edges-append notinset-notinEdge2) arith
qed
ultimately have (?f2-1 · r, r) ∈ Edges (v # ?fvu @ [u]) by blast
hence (?f2-1 · r, r) ∈ E f using pre-split-face-sym1[OF pre-split]
  by (blast intro: Edges-between-edges)
hence eq: f · (?f2-1 · r) = r and inf: ?f2-1 · r ∈ V f
  by (simp add: edges-face-eq)+
have ?f2-1 · r = f-1 · (f · (?f2-1 · r))
  using prevVertex-nextVertex[OF distf inf] by simp
also have ... = f-1 · r using eq by simp
finally show ?thesis .
qed
hence mt: ovs = [] ⟶ 0 = 0 ∧ v = last (verticesFrom ?f2 r)
  using pre' pre by (auto simp: pre-subdivFace'-def splitFace-def
    split-def last-vFrom)
from IH[OF mgp' pre' f2g mt] ⟨r ≠ v⟩ obtain f' :: face where
  f: f' ∈ set (finals (subdivFace' ?g' ?f2 v 0 ovs)) - set (finals ?g')
  and ff: (?f2-1 · r, r) ∈ E f'

```

```

    |vertices f'| = |ovs| + |between (vertices ?f2) r v| + 2
  by simp blast
show ?thesis (is ∃ f' ∈ ?F. ?P f')
proof
  show f' ∈ ?F using f pre Some fg
  by (simp add: False split-def pre-subdivFace'-def)
  show ?P f' using ff fr by (clarsimp simp: betuvf2 betrvf2)
qed
qed
qed
qed

```

lemma *Seed-max-final-ex*:

```

∃ f ∈ set (finals (Seed p)). |vertices f| = maxGon p
by (simp add: Seed-def graph-max-final-ex)

```

lemma *max-face-ex*: **assumes** $a: \text{Seed}_p [\text{next-plane}0_p] \rightarrow^* g$

shows $\exists f \in \text{set (finals } g\text{)}. |vertices f| = \text{maxGon } p$

using a

proof (*induct rule: RTranCl-induct*)

case refl **then show** ?case **using** *Seed-max-final-ex* **by** *simp*

next

case (*succs* g g')

then obtain f **where** $f: f \in \text{set (finals } g\text{)}$ **and** $|vertices f| = \text{maxGon } p$

by *auto*

moreover from *succs*(1) f **have** $f \in \text{set (finals } g'\text{)}$ **by** (*rule next-plane0-finals-incr*)

ultimately show ?case **by** *auto*

qed

end

16 Summation Over Lists

theory *ListSum*

imports *ListAux*

begin

primrec *ListSum* :: 'b list \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a::comm-monoid-add) \Rightarrow 'a::comm-monoid-add

where

ListSum [] $f = 0$

| *ListSum* ($l \# ls$) $f = f l + \text{ListSum } ls f$

syntax *-ListSum* :: *idt* \Rightarrow 'b list \Rightarrow ('a::comm-monoid-add) \Rightarrow

 ('a::comm-monoid-add) ($\sum _ \in _ - [0, 0, 10] 10$)

translations $\sum_{x \in xs} f == \text{CONST } \text{ListSum } xs (\lambda x. f)$

lemma [simp]: $(\sum_{v \in V} 0) = (0::nat)$ **by** (induct V) simp-all

lemma ListSum-compl1:

$(\sum_{x \in [x \leftarrow xs. \neg P x]} f x) + (\sum_{x \in [x \leftarrow xs. P x]} f x) = (\sum_{x \in xs} (f x::nat))$
by (induct xs) simp-all

lemma ListSum-compl2:

$(\sum_{x \in [x \leftarrow xs. P x]} f x) + (\sum_{x \in [x \leftarrow xs. \neg P x]} f x) = (\sum_{x \in xs} (f x::nat))$
by (induct xs) simp-all

lemmas ListSum-compl = ListSum-compl1 ListSum-compl2

lemma ListSum-conv-setsum:

$distinct\ xs \implies ListSum\ xs\ f = setsum\ f\ (set\ xs)$
by(induct xs) simp-all

lemma listsum-cong:

$\llbracket xs = ys; \bigwedge y. y \in set\ ys \implies f\ y = g\ y \rrbracket$
 $\implies ListSum\ xs\ f = ListSum\ ys\ g$

apply simp

apply(erule thin-rl)

by (induct ys) simp-all

lemma strong-listsum-cong[cong]:

$\llbracket xs = ys; \bigwedge y. y \in set\ ys \implies f\ y = g\ y \rrbracket$
 $\implies ListSum\ xs\ f = ListSum\ ys\ g$

by(auto simp:simp-implies-def intro!:listsum-cong)

lemma ListSum-eq [trans]:

$(\bigwedge v. v \in set\ V \implies f\ v = g\ v) \implies (\sum_{v \in V} f\ v) = (\sum_{v \in V} g\ v)$
by(auto intro!:listsum-cong)

lemma ListSum-disj-union:

$distinct\ A \implies distinct\ B \implies distinct\ C \implies$
 $set\ C = set\ A \cup set\ B \implies$
 $set\ A \cap set\ B = \{\} \implies$
 $(\sum_{a \in C} (f\ a)) = (\sum_{a \in A} f\ a) + (\sum_{a \in B} (f\ a::nat))$
by (simp add: ListSum-conv-setsum setsum-Un-disjoint)

lemma listsum-const[simp]:

$(\sum_{x \in xs} k) = length\ xs * k$
by (induct xs) (simp-all add: ring-distrib)

```

lemma ListSum-add:
   $(\sum_{x \in V} f x) + (\sum_{x \in V} g x) = (\sum_{x \in V} (f x + (g x :: nat)))$ 
  by (induct V) auto

lemma ListSum-le:
   $(\bigwedge v. v \in \text{set } V \implies f v \leq g v) \implies (\sum_{v \in V} f v) \leq (\sum_{v \in V} (g v :: nat))$ 
proof (induct V)
  case Nil then show ?case by simp
next
  case (Cons v V) then have  $(\sum_{v \in V} f v) \leq (\sum_{v \in V} g v)$  by simp
  moreover from Cons have  $f v \leq g v$  by simp
  ultimately show ?case by simp
qed

lemma ListSum1-bound:
   $a \in \text{set } F \implies (d a :: nat) \leq (\sum_{f \in F} d f)$ 
by (induct F) auto

end

```

17 Tameness

```

theory Tame
imports Graph ListSum
begin

```

17.1 Constants

```

definition squanderTarget :: nat where
  squanderTarget  $\equiv 15410$ 

```

```

definition excessTCount :: nat where

```

```

  a  $\equiv 6300$ 

```

```

definition squanderVertex :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat  $\Rightarrow$  nat where

```

```

  b p q  $\equiv$  if  $p = 0 \wedge q = 3$  then 6180
    else if  $p = 0 \wedge q = 4$  then 9700
    else if  $p = 1 \wedge q = 2$  then 6560
    else if  $p = 1 \wedge q = 3$  then 6180
    else if  $p = 2 \wedge q = 1$  then 7970
    else if  $p = 2 \wedge q = 2$  then 4120
    else if  $p = 2 \wedge q = 3$  then 12851
    else if  $p = 3 \wedge q = 1$  then 3110
    else if  $p = 3 \wedge q = 2$  then 8170

```

```

else if p = 4 ∧ q = 0 then 3470
else if p = 4 ∧ q = 1 then 3660
else if p = 5 ∧ q = 0 then 400
else if p = 5 ∧ q = 1 then 11360
else if p = 6 ∧ q = 0 then 6860
else if p = 7 ∧ q = 0 then 14500
else squanderTarget

```

definition *squanderFace* :: nat ⇒ nat **where**

```

d n ≡ if n = 3 then 0
      else if n = 4 then 2060
      else if n = 5 then 4819
      else if n = 6 then 7578
      else squanderTarget

```

17.2 Separated sets of vertices

A set of vertices V is *separated*, iff the following conditions hold:

2. No two vertices in V are adjacent:

definition *separated₂* :: graph ⇒ vertex set ⇒ bool **where**
separated₂ $g V ≡ \forall v \in V. \forall f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g v). f \cdot v \notin V$

3. No two vertices lie on a common quadrilateral:

definition *separated₃* :: graph ⇒ vertex set ⇒ bool **where**
separated₃ $g V ≡$
 $\forall v \in V. \forall f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g v). |\text{vertices } f| \leq 4 \longrightarrow \mathcal{V} f \cap V = \{v\}$

A set of vertices is called *separated*, iff no two vertices are adjacent or lie on a common quadrilateral:

definition *separated* :: graph ⇒ vertex set ⇒ bool **where**
separated $g V ≡ \text{separated}_2 g V \wedge \text{separated}_3 g V$

17.3 Admissible weight assignments

A weight assignment $w :: \text{face} \Rightarrow \text{nat}$ assigns a natural number to every face.

We formalize the admissibility requirements as follows:

definition *admissible₁* :: (face ⇒ nat) ⇒ graph ⇒ bool **where**
admissible₁ $w g ≡ \forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. d |\text{vertices } f| \leq w f$

definition *admissible₂* :: (face ⇒ nat) ⇒ graph ⇒ bool **where**
admissible₂ $w g ≡$
 $\forall v \in \mathcal{V} g. \text{except } g v = 0 \longrightarrow b (\text{tri } g v) (\text{quad } g v) \leq (\sum_{f \in \text{facesAt } g v} w f)$

definition *admissible₃* :: (face ⇒ nat) ⇒ graph ⇒ bool **where**

$admissible_3 w g \equiv$
 $\forall v \in \mathcal{V} g. vertextype g v = (5,0,1) \longrightarrow (\sum_{f \in filter\ triangle\ (facesAt\ g\ v)} w(f))$
 $>= a$

Finally we define admissibility of weights functions.

definition $admissible :: (face \Rightarrow nat) \Rightarrow graph \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $admissible\ w\ g \equiv admissible_1\ w\ g \wedge admissible_2\ w\ g \wedge admissible_3\ w\ g$

17.4 Tameness

definition $tame9a :: graph \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $tame9a\ g \equiv \forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. 3 \leq |vertices\ f| \wedge |vertices\ f| \leq 6$

definition $tame10 :: graph \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $tame10\ g = (let\ n = countVertices\ g\ in\ 13 \leq n \ \&\ n \leq 15)$

definition $tame10ub :: graph \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $tame10ub\ g = (countVertices\ g \leq 15)$

definition $tame11a :: graph \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $tame11a\ g = (\forall v \in \mathcal{V} g. 3 \leq degree\ g\ v)$

definition $tame11b :: graph \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $tame11b\ g = (\forall v \in \mathcal{V} g. degree\ g\ v \leq (if\ except\ g\ v = 0\ then\ 7\ else\ 6))$

definition $tame12o :: graph \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $tame12o\ g =$
 $(\forall v \in \mathcal{V} g. except\ g\ v \neq 0 \wedge degree\ g\ v = 6 \longrightarrow vertextype\ g\ v = (5,0,1))$

7. There exists an admissible weight assignment of total weight less than the target:

definition $tame13a :: graph \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $tame13a\ g = (\exists w. admissible\ w\ g \wedge (\sum_{f \in faces\ g} w\ f) < squanderTarget)$

Finally we define the notion of tameness.

definition $tame :: graph \Rightarrow bool$ **where**
 $tame\ g \equiv tame9a\ g \wedge tame10\ g \wedge tame11a\ g \wedge tame11b\ g \wedge tame12o\ g \wedge tame13a\ g$

theory $Plane1Props$
imports $Plane1\ PlaneProps\ Tame$
begin

lemma $next-plane-subset:$
 $\forall f \in \mathcal{F} g. vertices\ f \neq [] \implies$
 $set\ (next-plane_p\ g) \subseteq set\ (next-plane0_p\ g)$
apply($clarsimp\ simp:next-plane0-def\ next-plane-def\ minimalFace-def\ finalGraph-def$)
apply($rule-tac\ x = minimal\ (size \circ vertices)\ (nonFinals\ g)$ **in** $bestI$)

```

apply(rule-tac x = minimalVertex g (minimal (size ∘ vertices) (nonFinals g))) in
  bexI)
  apply blast
  apply(subgoal-tac ∀ f ∈ set (nonFinals g). vertices f ≠ [])
  apply(simp add: minimalVertex-def)
  apply(simp add: nonFinals-def)
apply simp
done

```

```

lemma mgp-next-plane0-if-next-plane:
  minGraphProps g ⇒ g [next-planep] → g' ⇒ g [next-plane0p] → g'
using next-plane-subset by(blast dest: mgp-vertices-nonempty)

```

```

lemma inv-inv-next-plane: invariant inv next-planep
apply(rule inv-subset[OF inv-inv-next-plane0])
apply(blast dest: mgp-next-plane0-if-next-plane[OF inv-mgp])
done

```

end

18 Enumeration of Tame Plane Graphs

```

theory Generator
imports Plane1 Tame
begin

```

```

definition faceSquanderLowerBound :: graph ⇒ nat where
  faceSquanderLowerBound g ≡ ∑ f ∈ finals g d |vertices f|

```

```

definition d3-const :: nat where
  d3-const == d 3

```

```

definition d4-const :: nat where
  d4-const == d 4

```

```

definition excessAtType :: nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat ⇒ nat where
  excessAtType t q e ≡
    if e = 0 then if 7 < t + q then squanderTarget
      else b t q - t * d3-const - q * d4-const
    else if t + q + e ≠ 6 then 0
      else if t=5 then a else squanderTarget

```

```

declare d3-const-def[simp] d4-const-def[simp]

```

definition *ExcessAt* :: graph \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow nat **where**
ExcessAt *g v* \equiv if \neg finalVertex *g v* then 0
 else excessAtType (tri *g v*) (quad *g v*) (except *g v*)

definition *ExcessTable* :: graph \Rightarrow vertex list \Rightarrow (vertex \times nat) list **where**
ExcessTable *g vs* \equiv
 [(*v*, *ExcessAt g v*). *v* \leftarrow [*v* \leftarrow vs. 0 < *ExcessAt g v*]]

Implementation:

lemma [code]:
ExcessTable g =
 List.map-filter (λv . let *e* = *ExcessAt g v* in if 0 < *e* then Some (*v*, *e*) else None)
 by (rule ext) (simp add: *ExcessTable-def map-filter-def*)

definition *deleteAround* :: graph \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow (vertex \times nat) list \Rightarrow (vertex \times nat) list **where**
deleteAround g v ps \equiv
 let *fs* = facesAt *g v*;
ws = $\bigsqcup_{f \in fs}$ if |vertices *f*| = 4 then [*f.v*, *f*².*v*] else [*f.v*] in
 removeKeyList *ws ps*

19 Tame Properties

theory *TameProps*
imports *Tame RTranCl*
begin

lemma *length-disj-filter-le*: $\forall x \in \text{set } xs. \neg(P x \wedge Q x) \implies$
 $\text{length}(\text{filter } P xs) + \text{length}(\text{filter } Q xs) \leq \text{length } xs$
 by (induct *xs*) auto

lemma *tri-quad-le-degree*: $\text{tri } g v + \text{quad } g v \leq \text{degree } g v$
proof –

let *?fins* = [*f* \leftarrow facesAt *g v* . final *f*]
 have $\text{tri } g v + \text{quad } g v =$
 $||[f \leftarrow ?fins . \text{triangle } f]|| + ||[f \leftarrow ?fins . |\text{vertices } f| = 4]||$
 by (simp add: *tri-def quad-def*)
 also have $\dots \leq ||[f \leftarrow \text{facesAt } g v . \text{final } f]||$
 by (rule *length-disj-filter-le*) simp
 also have $\dots \leq |\text{facesAt } g v|$ by (rule *length-filter-le*)
 finally show *?thesis* by (simp add: *degree-def*)
qed

lemma *faceCountMax-bound*:
 $[[\text{tame } g; v \in \mathcal{V} g] \implies \text{tri } g v + \text{quad } g v \leq 7$
using *tri-quad-le-degree*[of *g v*]

by(auto simp:tame-def tame11b-def split:split-if-asm)

lemma filter-tame-succs:

assumes *invP*: invariant *P succs* **and** *fin*: !!*g*. final *g* \implies succs *g* = []
and *ok-untame*: !!*g*. *P g* \implies \neg *ok g* \implies final *g* \wedge \neg tame *g*
and *gg'*: *g* [succs] \rightarrow^* *g'*
shows *P g* \implies final *g'* \implies tame *g'* \implies *g* [filter ok o succs] \rightarrow^* *g'*
using *gg'*
proof (induct rule:RTranCl.induct)
 case refl show ?case by(rule RTranCl.refl)
next
 case (succs *h h' h''*)
 hence *P h'* **using** *invP* by(unfold invariant-def) blast
 show ?case
 proof cases
 assume *ok h'*
 thus ?thesis **using** succs $\langle P h' \rangle$ by(fastforce intro:RTranCl.succs)
 next
 assume \neg *ok h'* **note** fin-tame = *ok-untame*[OF $\langle P h' \rangle$ $\langle \neg$ *ok h' \rangle]
 have *h''* = *h'* **using** fin-tame
 by(rule-tac RTranCl.cases[OF succs(2)])(auto simp:fin)
 hence False **using** fin-tame succs **by** fast
 thus ?case ..
qed
qed*

definition untame :: (graph \Rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow bool **where**
untame *P* \equiv $\forall g$. final *g* \wedge *P g* \longrightarrow \neg tame *g*

lemma filterout-untame-succs:

assumes *invP*: invariant *P f* **and** *invPU*: invariant ($\%g$. *P g* \wedge *U g*) *f*
and *untame*: untame($\%g$. *P g* \wedge *U g*)
and *new-untame*: !!*g g'*. [*P g*; *g' ∈ set(f g)*; *g' ∉ set(f' g)*] \implies *U g'*
and *gg'*: *g* [f] \rightarrow^* *g'*
shows *P g* \implies final *g'* \implies tame *g'* \implies *g* [f'] \rightarrow^* *g'*
using *gg'*
proof (induct rule:RTranCl.induct)
 case refl show ?case by(rule RTranCl.refl)
next
 case (succs *h h' h''*)
 hence *Ph'*: *P h'* **using** *invP* by(unfold invariant-def) blast
 show ?case
 proof cases
 assume *h' ∈ set(f' h)*
 thus ?thesis **using** succs *Ph'* **by**(blast intro:RTranCl.succs)
 next

```

    assume  $h' \notin \text{set}(f' h)$ 
    with  $\text{succs}(4) \text{ succs}(1)$  have  $U h'$  by (rule new-untame)
    hence False using  $Ph' RTranCl\text{-inv}[OF \text{invPU}] \text{untame succs}$ 
      by (unfold untame-def) fast
    thus ?case ..
  qed
qed
end

```

20 Neglectable Final Graphs

```

theory TameEnum
imports Generator
begin

```

```

definition is-tame :: graph  $\Rightarrow$  bool where
is-tame  $g \equiv \text{tame10 } g \wedge \text{tame11a } g \wedge \text{tame12o } g \wedge \text{is-tame13a } g$ 

```

```

definition next-tame :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  graph  $\Rightarrow$  graph list (next'-tame_) where
next-tame $p$   $\equiv \text{filter } (\lambda g. \neg \text{final } g \vee \text{is-tame } g) \circ \text{next-tame0}_p$ 

```

```

definition TameEnumP :: nat  $\Rightarrow$  graph set (TameEnum_) where
TameEnum $p$   $\equiv \{g. \text{Seed}_p [\text{next-tame}_p] \rightarrow^* g \wedge \text{final } g\}$ 

```

```

definition TameEnum :: graph set where
TameEnum  $\equiv \bigcup_{p \leq 3}. \text{TameEnum}_p$ 

```

```

end

```

21 Properties of Lower Bound Machinery

```

theory ScoreProps
imports ListSum TameEnum PlaneProps TameProps
begin

```

```

lemma deleteAround-empty[simp]: deleteAround  $g$   $a$  [] = []
by (simp add: deleteAround-def)

```

```

lemma deleteAroundCons:
deleteAround  $g$   $a$  ( $p \# ps$ ) =
  (if  $\text{fst } p \in \{v. \exists f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ a)\}.$ 
    ( $\text{length } (\text{vertices } f) = 4$ )  $\wedge$   $v \in \{f \cdot a, f \cdot (f \cdot a)\}$ 
     $\vee (\text{length } (\text{vertices } f) \neq 4) \wedge (v = f \cdot a)$ )
  then deleteAround  $g$   $a$   $ps$ 

```

$else\ p\#\text{deleteAround}\ g\ a\ ps)$
by (*fastforce simp: nextV2 deleteAround-def*)

lemma *deleteAround-subset*: $set\ (\text{deleteAround}\ g\ a\ ps) \subseteq set\ ps$
by (*simp add: deleteAround-def*)

lemma *distinct-deleteAround*: $distinct\ (\text{map}\ fst\ ps) \implies$
 $distinct\ (\text{map}\ fst\ (\text{deleteAround}\ g\ (fst\ (a,\ b))\ ps))$
proof (*induct ps*)
case *Nil* **then show** *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (*Cons p ps*)
then have $fst\ p \notin fst\ 'set\ ps$ **by** *simp*
moreover have $set\ (\text{deleteAround}\ g\ a\ ps) \subseteq set\ ps$
by (*rule deleteAround-subset*)
ultimately have $fst\ p \notin fst\ 'set\ (\text{deleteAround}\ g\ a\ ps)$ **by** *auto*

moreover from *Cons* **have** $distinct\ (\text{map}\ fst\ ps)$ **by** *simp*
then have $distinct\ (\text{map}\ fst\ (\text{deleteAround}\ g\ (fst\ (a,\ b))\ ps))$
by (*rule Cons*)
ultimately show *?case* **by** (*simp add: deleteAroundCons*)
qed

definition *deleteAround'* :: $graph \Rightarrow vertex \Rightarrow (vertex \times nat)\ list \Rightarrow$
 $(vertex \times nat)\ list$ **where**
 $deleteAround'\ g\ v\ ps \equiv$
 $let\ fs = facesAt\ g\ v;$
 $vs = (\lambda f. let\ n1 = f \cdot v;$
 $n2 = f \cdot n1\ in$
 $if\ length\ (vertices\ f) = 4\ then\ [n1,\ n2]\ else\ [n1]);$
 $ws = concat\ (\text{map}\ vs\ fs)\ in$
 $removeKeyList\ ws\ ps$

lemma *deleteAround-eq*: $deleteAround\ g\ v\ ps = deleteAround'\ g\ v\ ps$
apply (*auto simp add: deleteAround-def deleteAround'-def split: split-if-asm*)
apply (*unfold nextV2[THEN eq-reflection], simp*)
done

lemma *deleteAround-nextVertex*:
 $f \in set\ (facesAt\ g\ a) \implies$
 $(f \cdot a,\ b) \notin set\ (\text{deleteAround}\ g\ a\ ps)$
by (*auto simp add: deleteAround-eq deleteAround'-def removeKeyList-eq*)

lemma *deleteAround-nextVertex-nextVertex*:
 $f \in set\ (facesAt\ g\ a) \implies |vertices\ f| = 4 \implies$
 $(f \cdot (f \cdot a),\ b) \notin set\ (\text{deleteAround}\ g\ a\ ps)$
by (*auto simp add: deleteAround-eq deleteAround'-def removeKeyList-eq*)

lemma *deleteAround-prevVertex*:

$\text{minGraphProps } g \implies a : \mathcal{V } g \implies f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ a) \implies$
 $(f^{-1} \cdot a, b) \notin \text{set } (\text{deleteAround } g \ a \ ps)$

proof –

assume $a : \text{minGraphProps } g \ a : \mathcal{V } g \ f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ a)$

have $(f^{-1} \cdot a, a) \in \mathcal{E } f$ **using** a

by(*blast intro:prevVertex-in-edges minGraphProps*)

then obtain $f' :: \text{face}$ **where** $f' : f' \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ a)$

and $e : (a, f^{-1} \cdot a) \in \mathcal{E } f'$

using a **by**(*blast dest:mgp-edge-face-ex*)

have $(f' \cdot a, b) \notin \text{set } (\text{deleteAround } g \ a \ ps)$ **using** f'

by (*auto simp add: deleteAround-eq deleteAround'-def removeKeyList-eq*)

moreover have $f' \cdot a = f^{-1} \cdot a$

using e **by** (*simp add:edges-face-eq*)

ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *simp*

qed

lemma *deleteAround-separated*:

assumes $\text{mgp} : \text{minGraphProps } g$ **and** $\text{fin} : \text{final } g$ **and** $\text{ag} : a : \mathcal{V } g$ **and** $4 : |\text{vertices } f| \leq 4$

and $f : f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ a)$

shows $\mathcal{V } f \cap \text{set } [\text{fst } p. p \leftarrow \text{deleteAround } g \ a \ ps] \subseteq \{a\}$ (**is** *?A*)

proof –

note $MGP = \text{mgp } ag \ f$

have $af : a \in \mathcal{V } f$ **using** MGP **by**(*blast intro:minGraphProps*)

have $2 < |\text{vertices } f|$ **using** MGP **by**(*blast intro:minGraphProps*)

with 4 **have** $|\text{vertices } f| = 3 \vee |\text{vertices } f| = 4$ **by** *arith*

then show *?A*

proof

assume $3 : |\text{vertices } f| = 3$

show *?A*

proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume $\neg ?A$

then obtain b **where** $b1 : b \neq a \ b \in \mathcal{V } f$

$b \in \text{set } (\text{map } \text{fst } (\text{deleteAround } g \ a \ ps))$ **by** *auto*

from MGP **have** $d : \text{distinct } (\text{vertices } f)$

by(*blast intro:minGraphProps*)

with $af \ 3$ **have** $\mathcal{V } f = \{a, f \cdot a, f \cdot (f \cdot a)\}$

by (*rule-tac vertices-triangle*)

also from $d \ af \ 3$ **have**

$f \cdot (f \cdot a) = f^{-1} \cdot a$

by (*simp add: triangle-nextVertex-prevVertex*)

finally have

$b \in \{f \cdot a, f^{-1} \cdot a\}$

using $b1$ **by** *simp*

with MGP **have** $b \notin \text{set } (\text{map } \text{fst } (\text{deleteAround } g \ a \ ps))$

```

    using deleteAround-nextVertex deleteAround-prevVertex by auto
    then show False by contradiction (rule b1)
  qed
next
assume 4: |vertices f| = 4
show ?A
proof (rule ccontr)
  assume ¬ ?A
  then obtain b where b1: b ≠ a b ∈ V f
    b ∈ set (map fst (deleteAround g a ps)) by auto
  from MGP have d: distinct (vertices f) by (blast intro: minGraphProps)
  with af 4 have V f = {a, f · a, f · (f · a), f · (f · (f · a))}
    by (rule-tac vertices-quad)
  also from d af 4 have f · (f · (f · a)) = f-1 · a
    by (simp add: quad-nextVertex-prevVertex)
  finally have b ∈ {f · a, f · (f · a), f-1 · a}
  using b1 by simp
  with MGP 4 have b ∉ set (map fst (deleteAround g a ps))
  using deleteAround-nextVertex deleteAround-prevVertex
    deleteAround-nextVertex-nextVertex by auto
  then show False by contradiction (rule b1)
  qed
  qed
qed

```

```

lemma [iff]: separated g {}
by (simp add: separated-def separated2-def separated3-def)

```

```

lemma separated-insert:
assumes mgp: minGraphProps g and a: a ∈ V g
  and Vg: V ≤ V g
  and ps: separated g V
  and s2: (∧ f. f ∈ set (facesAt g a) ⇒ f · a ∉ V)
  and s3: (∧ f. f ∈ set (facesAt g a) ⇒
    |vertices f| ≤ 4 ⇒ V f ∩ V ⊆ {a})
shows separated g (insert a V)
proof (simp add: separated-def separated2-def separated3-def,
  intro conjI ballI impI)
  fix f assume f: f ∈ set (facesAt g a)
  then show f · a ≠ a by (rule mgp-facesAt-no-loop[OF mgp a])
  from f show f · a ∉ V by (rule s2)
next
fix f v assume v: f ∈ set (facesAt g v) and vV: v ∈ V
have v : V g using vV Vg by blast
show f · v ≠ a
proof
  assume f: f · v = a
  then obtain f' where f': f' ∈ set (facesAt g a) and v: f' · a = v

```

```

    using mgp-nextVertex-face-ex2[OF mgp  $\langle v : \mathcal{V} \ g \rangle v$ ] by blast
    have  $f' \cdot a \in V$  using  $v \ vV$  by simp
    with  $f' \ s2$  show False by blast
  qed
  from  $ps \ v \ vV$  show  $f \cdot v \notin V$ 
    by (simp add: separated-def separated2-def)
next
  fix  $f$  assume  $f: f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ a) \mid \text{vertices } f \leq 4$ 
  then have  $\mathcal{V} \ f \cap V \subseteq \{a\}$  by (rule s3)
  moreover from mgp a f have  $a \in \mathcal{V} \ f$  by (blast intro: minGraphProps)
  ultimately show  $\mathcal{V} \ f \cap \text{insert } a \ V = \{a\}$  by auto
next
  fix  $v \ f$ 
  assume  $a: v \in V \ f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)$ 
     $\mid \text{vertices } f \leq 4$ 
  with  $ps$  have  $v: \mathcal{V} \ f \cap V = \{v\}$ 
    by (simp add: separated-def separated3-def)
  have  $v : \mathcal{V} \ g$  using  $a \ Vg$  by blast
  show  $\mathcal{V} \ f \cap \text{insert } a \ V = \{v\}$ 
  proof cases
    assume  $a = v$ 
    with  $v \ mgp \ a$  show ?thesis by (blast intro: minGraphProps)
  next
    assume  $n: a \neq v$ 
    have  $a \notin \mathcal{V} \ f$ 
    proof
      assume  $a2: a \in \mathcal{V} \ f$ 
      with mgp a  $\langle v : \mathcal{V} \ g \rangle$  have  $f \in \mathcal{F} \ g$  by (blast intro: minGraphProps)
      with mgp a2 have  $f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ a)$  by (blast intro: minGraphProps)
      with  $a$  have  $\mathcal{V} \ f \cap V \subseteq \{a\}$  by (simp add: s3)
      with  $v$  have  $a = v$  by auto
      with  $n$  show False by auto
    qed
    with  $a \ v$  show  $\mathcal{V} \ f \cap \text{insert } a \ V = \{v\}$  by blast
  qed
qed

```

```

function ExcessNotAtRecList :: (vertex, nat) table  $\Rightarrow$  graph  $\Rightarrow$  vertex list where
  ExcessNotAtRecList [] = (%g. [])
  | ExcessNotAtRecList  $((x, y) \# ps)$  = (%g.
    let  $l1 = \text{ExcessNotAtRecList } ps \ g;$ 
         $l2 = \text{ExcessNotAtRecList } (\text{deleteAround } g \ x \ ps) \ g$  in
    if ExcessNotAtRec  $ps \ g$ 
       $\leq y + \text{ExcessNotAtRec } (\text{deleteAround } g \ x \ ps) \ g$ 
      then  $x \# l2$  else  $l1$ )
by pat-completeness auto
termination by (relation measure size)
  (auto simp add: less-Suc-eq-le length-deleteAround)

```

lemma *isTable-deleteAround*:
 $isTable\ E\ vs\ ((a,b)\#ps) \implies isTable\ E\ vs\ (deleteAround\ g\ a\ ps)$
by (rule *isTable-subset*, rule *deleteAround-subset*,
rule *isTable-Cons*)

lemma *ListSum-ExcessNotAtRecList*:
 $isTable\ E\ vs\ ps \implies ExcessNotAtRec\ ps\ g$
 $= (\sum p \in ExcessNotAtRecList\ ps\ g\ E\ p) \text{ (is } ?T\ ps \implies ?P\ ps)$
proof (induct *ps* rule: *ExcessNotAtRecList.induct*)
case 1 **show** *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (2 *a b ps*)
from 2 **have** *prem*: $?T\ ((a,b)\#ps)$ **by** *blast*
then **have** *E*: $b = E\ a$ **by** (*simp* add: *isTable-eq*)
from 2 **have** *hyp1*: $?T\ (deleteAround\ g\ a\ ps) \implies$
 $?P\ (deleteAround\ g\ a\ ps)$ **by** *blast*
from 2 **have** *hyp2*: $?T\ ps \implies ?P\ ps$ **by** *blast*
have *H1*: $?P\ (deleteAround\ g\ a\ ps)$
by (rule *hyp1*, rule *isTable-deleteAround*) (rule *prem*)
have *H2*: $?P\ ps$ **by** (rule *hyp2*, rule *isTable-Cons*, rule *prem*)
show $?P\ ((a,b)\#ps)$
proof *cases*
assume
 $ExcessNotAtRec\ ps\ g$
 $\leq b + ExcessNotAtRec\ (deleteAround\ g\ a\ ps)\ g$
with *H1 E* **show** *?thesis*
by (*simp* add: *max-def split: split-if-asm*)
next
assume $\neg ExcessNotAtRec\ ps\ g$
 $\leq b + ExcessNotAtRec\ (deleteAround\ g\ a\ ps)\ g$
with *H2 E* **show** *?thesis*
by (*simp* add: *max-def split: split-if-asm*)
qed
qed

lemma *ExcessNotAtRecList-subset*:
 $set\ (ExcessNotAtRecList\ ps\ g) \subseteq set\ [fst\ p.\ p \leftarrow ps]$ (is $?P\ ps$)
proof (induct *ps* rule: *ExcessNotAtRecList.induct*)
case 1 **show** *?case* **by** *simp*
next
case (2 *a b ps*)
presume *H1*: $?P\ (deleteAround\ g\ a\ ps)$
presume *H2*: $?P\ ps$
show $?P\ ((a, b) \# ps)$
proof *cases*
assume *a*: $ExcessNotAtRec\ ps\ g$
 $\leq b + ExcessNotAtRec\ (deleteAround\ g\ a\ ps)\ g$
have $set\ (deleteAround\ g\ a\ ps) \subseteq set\ ps$

```

    by (simp add: deleteAround-subset)
  then have
    fst ' set (deleteAround g a ps)  $\subseteq$  insert a (fst ' set ps)
    by blast
  with a H1 show ?thesis by (simp)
next
  assume  $\neg$  ExcessNotAtRec ps g
     $\leq$  b + ExcessNotAtRec (deleteAround g a ps) g
  with H2 show ?thesis by (auto)
qed
qed simp

lemma separated-ExcessNotAtRecList:
  minGraphProps g  $\implies$  final g  $\implies$  isTable E (vertices g) ps  $\implies$ 
  separated g (set (ExcessNotAtRecList ps g))
proof -
  assume fin: final g and mgp: minGraphProps g
  show
    isTable E (vertices g) ps  $\implies$  separated g (set (ExcessNotAtRecList ps g))
    (is ?T ps  $\implies$  ?P ps)
  proof (induct rule: ExcessNotAtRec.induct)
    case 1 show ?case by simp
  next
    case (2 a b ps)
    from 2 have prem: ?T ((a,b)#ps) by blast
    then have E: b = E a by (simp add: isTable-eq)
    have a : $\mathcal{V}$  g using prem by (auto simp: isTable-def)
    from 2 have hyp1: ?T (deleteAround g a ps)  $\implies$ 
      ?P (deleteAround g a ps) by blast
    from 2 have hyp2: ?T ps  $\implies$  ?P ps by blast
    have H1: ?P (deleteAround g a ps)
      by (rule hyp1, rule isTable-deleteAround) (rule prem)
    have H2: ?P ps by (rule hyp2, rule isTable-Cons) (rule prem)

  show ?P ((a,b)#ps)
  proof cases
    assume c: ExcessNotAtRec ps g
       $\leq$  b + ExcessNotAtRec (deleteAround g a ps) g
    have separated g
      (insert a (set (ExcessNotAtRecList (deleteAround g a ps) g)))
    proof (rule separated-insert[OF mgp])
      from prem show a  $\in$  set (vertices g) by (auto simp add: isTable-def)

    show set (ExcessNotAtRecList (deleteAround g a ps) g)  $\subseteq$   $\mathcal{V}$  g
    proof-
      have set (ExcessNotAtRecList (deleteAround g a ps) g)  $\leq$ 
        set (map fst (deleteAround g a ps))
        by (rule ExcessNotAtRecList-subset[simplified concat-map-singleton])
      also have ...  $\leq$  set (map fst ps)

```

```

    using deleteAround-subset by fastforce
    finally show ?thesis using prem by(auto simp: isTable-def)
qed
from H1
show pS: separated g
  (set (ExcessNotAtRecList (deleteAround g a ps) g))
  by simp

fix f assume f: f ∈ set (facesAt g a)
then have
  f · a ∉ set [fst p. p ← deleteAround g a ps]
  by (auto simp add: facesAt-def deleteAround-eq deleteAround'-def
    removeKeyList-eq split: split-if-asm)
moreover
have set (ExcessNotAtRecList (deleteAround g a ps) g)
  ⊆ set [fst p. p ← deleteAround g a ps]
  by (rule ExcessNotAtRecList-subset)
ultimately
show f · a
  ∉ set (ExcessNotAtRecList (deleteAround g a ps) g)
  by auto
assume |vertices f| ≤ 4
from this f have set (vertices f)
  ∩ set [fst p. p ← deleteAround g a ps] ⊆ {a}
  by (rule deleteAround-separated[OF mgp fin (a : V g)])
moreover
have set (ExcessNotAtRecList (deleteAround g a ps) g)
  ⊆ set [fst p. p ← deleteAround g a ps]
  by (rule ExcessNotAtRecList-subset)
ultimately
show set (vertices f)
  ∩ set (ExcessNotAtRecList (deleteAround g a ps) g) ⊆ {a}
  by blast
qed
with H1 E c show ?thesis by (simp)
next
assume ¬ ExcessNotAtRec ps g
  ≤ b + ExcessNotAtRec (deleteAround g a ps) g
with H2 E show ?thesis by simp
qed
qed
qed

```

lemma *isTable-ExcessTable*:
isTable (λv. *ExcessAt* g v) vs (*ExcessTable* g vs)
by (auto simp add: *isTable*-def *ExcessTable*-def *ExcessAt*-def)

lemma *ExcessTable-subset*:
 set (map fst (*ExcessTable* g vs)) ⊆ set vs

by (*induct vs*) (*auto simp add: ExcessTable-def*)

lemma *distinct-ExcessNotAtRecList*:

distinct (map fst ps) \implies distinct (ExcessNotAtRecList ps g)
(is ?T ps \implies ?P ps)

proof (*induct rule: ExcessNotAtRec.induct*)

case 1 show ?case by simp

next

case (*2 a b ps*)

from 2 have prem: ?T ((a,b)#ps) by blast

then have a: a \notin set (map fst ps) by simp

from 2 have hyp1: ?T (deleteAround g a ps) \implies
?P (deleteAround g a ps) by blast

from 2 have hyp2: ?T ps \implies ?P ps by blast

from 2 have ?T ps by simp

then have H1: ?P (deleteAround g a ps)

by (rule-tac hyp1) (rule distinct-deleteAround [simplified])

from prem have H2: ?P ps

by (rule-tac hyp2) simp

have a \notin set (ExcessNotAtRecList (deleteAround g a ps) g)

proof

assume a \in set (ExcessNotAtRecList (deleteAround g a ps) g)

also have set (ExcessNotAtRecList (deleteAround g a ps) g)

\subseteq set [fst p. p \leftarrow deleteAround g a ps]

by (rule ExcessNotAtRecList-subset)

also have set (deleteAround g a ps) \subseteq set ps

by (rule deleteAround-subset)

then have set [fst p. p \leftarrow deleteAround g a ps]

\subseteq set [fst p. p \leftarrow ps] by auto

finally have a \in set (map fst ps) by simp

with a show False by contradiction

qed

with H1 H2 show ?P ((a,b)#ps)

by (simp add: ExcessNotAtRecList-subset)

qed

primrec *ExcessTable-cont* ::

(vertex \Rightarrow nat) \Rightarrow vertex list \Rightarrow (vertex \times nat) list

where

ExcessTable-cont ExcessAtPG [] = [] |

ExcessTable-cont ExcessAtPG (v#vs) =

(let vi = ExcessAtPG v in

if 0 < vi

then (v, vi)#ExcessTable-cont ExcessAtPG vs

else ExcessTable-cont ExcessAtPG vs)

definition *ExcessTable'* :: *graph \Rightarrow vertex list \Rightarrow (vertex \times nat) list where*

$ExcessTable' g \equiv ExcessTable-cont (ExcessAt g)$

lemma *distinct-ExcessTable-cont*:

$distinct\ vs \implies$

$distinct\ (map\ fst\ (ExcessTable-cont\ (ExcessAt\ g)\ vs))$

proof (*induct vs*)

case Nil then show *?case* **by** (*simp add: ExcessTable-def*)

next

case (*Cons v vs*)

from Cons have $v \notin set\ vs$ **by** *simp*

from Cons have $distinct\ vs$ **by** *simp*

with Cons have *IH*:

$distinct\ (map\ fst\ (ExcessTable-cont\ (ExcessAt\ g)\ vs))$

by *simp*

moreover have

$v \notin fst\ 'set\ (ExcessTable-cont\ (ExcessAt\ g)\ vs)$

proof

assume $v \in fst\ 'set\ (ExcessTable-cont\ (ExcessAt\ g)\ vs)$

also have $fst\ 'set\ (ExcessTable-cont\ (ExcessAt\ g)\ vs) \subseteq set\ vs$

by (*induct vs*) *auto*

finally have $v \in set\ vs$.

with v show *False* **by** *contradiction*

qed

ultimately show *?case* **by** (*simp add: ExcessTable-def*)

qed

lemma *ExcessTable-cont-eq*:

$ExcessTable-cont\ E\ vs =$

$[(v, E\ v). v \leftarrow [v \leftarrow vs . 0 < E\ v]]$

by (*induct vs*) (*simp-all*)

lemma *ExcessTable-eq*: $ExcessTable = ExcessTable'$

proof (*rule ext, rule ext*)

fix $p\ g\ vs$ **show** $ExcessTable\ g\ vs = ExcessTable'\ g\ vs$

by (*simp add: ExcessTable-def ExcessTable'-def ExcessTable-cont-eq*)

qed

lemma *distinct-ExcessTable*:

$distinct\ vs \implies distinct\ [fst\ p. p \leftarrow ExcessTable\ g\ vs]$

by (*simp-all add: ExcessTable-eq ExcessTable'-def distinct-ExcessTable-cont*)

lemma *ExcessNotAt-eq*:

$minGraphProps\ g \implies final\ g \implies$

$\exists V. ExcessNotAt\ g\ None$

$= (\sum_{v \in V} ExcessAt\ g\ v)$

\wedge *separated* g (*set* V) \wedge *set* $V \subseteq$ *set* (*vertices* g)
 \wedge *distinct* V

proof (*intro exI conjI*)
assume *mgp*: *minGraphProps* g **and** *fin*: *final* g
let $?ps =$ *ExcessTable* g (*vertices* g)
let $?V =$ *ExcessNotAtRecList* $?ps$ g
let $?vs =$ *vertices* g
let $?E = \lambda v.$ *ExcessAt* g v
have t : *isTable* $?E$ $?vs$ $?ps$ **by** (*rule isTable-ExcessTable*)
with this show *ExcessNotAt* g *None* $= (\sum v \in ?V ?E v)$
by (*simp add: ListSum-ExcessNotAtRecList ExcessNotAt-def*)

show *separated* g (*set* $?V$)
by(*rule separated-ExcessNotAtRecList[OF mgp fin t]*)

have *set* (*ExcessNotAtRecList* $?ps$ g) \subseteq *set* (*map fst* $?ps$)
by (*rule ExcessNotAtRecList-subset[simplified concat-map-singleton]*)
also have $\dots \subseteq$ *set* (*vertices* g) **by** (*rule ExcessTable-subset*)
finally show *set* $?V \subseteq$ *set* (*vertices* g) .

show *distinct* $?V$
by (*simp add: distinct-ExcessNotAtRecList distinct-ExcessTable[simplified concat-map-singleton]*)

qed

lemma *excess-eq*:
assumes 7 : $t + q \leq 7$
shows *excessAtType* t q $0 + t * d$ $3 + q * d$ $4 = b$ t q

proof –
note *simps = excessAtType-def squanderVertex-def squanderFace-def*
nat-minus-add-max squanderTarget-def
from 7 **have** $q=0 \vee q=1 \vee q=2 \vee q=3 \vee q=4 \vee q=5 \vee q=6 \vee q=7$ **by** *arith*
then show $?thesis$
proof (*elim disjE*)
assume $q: q = 0$
with 7 **show** $?thesis$ **by** (*simp add: simps*)
next
assume $q: q = 1$
with 7 **show** $?thesis$ **by** (*simp add: simps*)
next
assume $q: q = 2$
with 7 **show** $?thesis$ **by** (*simp add: simps*)
next
assume $q: q = 3$
with 7 **show** $?thesis$ **by** (*simp add: simps*)
next
assume $q: q = 4$
with 7 **show** $?thesis$ **by** (*simp add: simps*)
next
assume $q: q = 5$

```

  with 7 show ?thesis by (simp add:_simps)
next
  assume q: q = 6
  with 7 show ?thesis by (simp add:_simps)
next
  assume q: q = 7
  with 7 show ?thesis by (simp add:_simps)
qed
qed

```

lemma *excess-eq1*:

```

[[ inv g; final g; tame g; except g v = 0; v ∈ set(vertices g) ]] ⇒
  ExcessAt g v + (tri g v) * d 3 + (quad g v) * d 4
  = b (tri g v) (quad g v)
apply(subgoal-tac finalVertex g v)
apply(simp add: ExcessAt-def excess-eq faceCountMax-bound)
apply(auto simp:finalVertex-def plane-final-facesAt)
done

```

separating

definition *separating* :: 'a set ⇒ ('a ⇒ 'b set) ⇒ bool **where**
separating V F ≡
 $(\forall v1 \in V. \forall v2 \in V. v1 \neq v2 \longrightarrow F v1 \cap F v2 = \{\})$

lemma *separating-insert1*:

```

separating (insert a V) F ⇒ separating V F
by (simp add: separating-def)

```

lemma *separating-insert2*:

```

separating (insert a V) F ⇒ a ∉ V ⇒ v ∈ V ⇒
  F a ∩ F v = {}
by (auto simp add: separating-def)

```

lemma *setsum-disj-Union*:

```

finite V ⇒
  (∧f. finite (F f)) ⇒
  separating V F ⇒
  (∑ v ∈ V. ∑ f ∈ (F v). (w f :: nat)) = (∑ f ∈ (∪ v ∈ V. F v). w f)

```

proof (*induct rule: finite-induct*)

```

  case empty then show ?case by simp
next
  case (insert a V)
  then have s: separating (insert a V) F by simp
  then have separating V F by (rule-tac separating-insert1)
  with insert
  have IH: (∑ v ∈ V. ∑ f ∈ (F v). w f) = (∑ f ∈ (∪ v ∈ V. F v). w f)
  by simp

```

moreover have *fin*: $\text{finite } V \ a \notin V \ \wedge \ f. \ \text{finite } (F f)$ **by** *fact+*

moreover from *s* **have** $\wedge v. \ a \notin V \implies v \in V \implies F a \cap F v = \{\}$
by (*simp add: separating-insert2*)

with *fin* **have** $(F a) \cap (\bigcup v \in V. F v) = \{\}$ **by** *auto*

ultimately show *?case* **by** (*simp add: setsum-Un-disjoint*)

qed

lemma *separated-separating*:
assumes *Vg*: $\text{set } V \leq \mathcal{V} \ g$
and *pS*: *separated g (set V)*
and *noex*: $\text{ALL } f:P. \ |\text{vertices } f| \leq 4$
shows *separating (set V) ($\lambda v. \ \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)$ Int P)*
proof –

from *pS* **have** *i*: $\forall v \in \text{set } V. \ \forall f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v).$
 $|\text{vertices } f| \leq 4 \implies \text{set } (\text{vertices } f) \cap \text{set } V = \{v\}$
by (*simp add: separated-def separated₃-def*)

show *separating (set V) ($\lambda v. \ \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)$ Int P)*
proof (*simp add: separating-def, intro ballI impI*)

fix *v1 v2* **assume** *v*: $v1 \in \text{set } V \ v2 \in \text{set } V \ v1 \neq v2$
hence $v1 : \mathcal{V} \ g$ **using** *Vg* **by** *blast*

show $(\text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v1) \cap P) \cap (\text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v2) \cap P) = \{\}$ (**is** *?P*)
proof (*rule ccontr*)

assume $\neg ?P$
then obtain *f* **where** *f1*: $f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v1)$
and *f2*: $f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v2)$ **and** $f : P$ **by** *auto*

with *noex* **have** *l*: $|\text{vertices } f| \leq 4$ **by** *blast*
from *v f1 l i* **have** $\text{set } (\text{vertices } f) \cap \text{set } V = \{v1\}$ **by** *simp*
also from *v f2 l i*

have $\text{set } (\text{vertices } f) \cap \text{set } V = \{v2\}$ **by** *simp*
finally have $v1 = v2$ **by** *auto*
then show *False* **by** *contradiction (rule v)*

qed
qed
qed

lemma *ListSum-V-F-eq-ListSum-F*:
assumes *pl*: *inv g*
and *pS*: *separated g (set V)* **and** *dist*: *distinct V*
and *V-subset*: $\text{set } V \subseteq \text{set } (\text{vertices } g)$
and *noex*: $\text{ALL } f : \text{Collect } P. \ |\text{vertices } f| \leq 4$
shows $(\sum v \in V \sum f \in \text{filter } P \ (\text{facesAt } g \ v) \ (w::\text{face} \implies \text{nat}) \ f)$
 $= (\sum f \in [f \leftarrow \text{faces } g \ . \ \exists v \in \text{set } V. \ f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v) \ \text{Int } \text{Collect } P] \ w \ f)$
proof –

have *s*: *separating (set V) ($\lambda v. \ \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)$ Int Collect P)*
by (*rule separated-separating[OF V-subset pS noex]*)

moreover note *dist*
moreover from *pl V-subset*

have $\bigwedge v. v \in \text{set } V \implies \text{distinct } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)$
by (*blast intro:mgp-dist-facesAt[OF inv-mgp]*)
hence $v: \bigwedge v. v \in \text{set } V \implies \text{distinct } (\text{filter } P \ (\text{facesAt } g \ v))$
by *simp*
moreover
have $\text{distinct } [f \leftarrow \text{faces } g . \exists v \in \text{set } V. f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v) \text{ Int Collect } P]$
by (*intro distinct-filter minGraphProps11'[OF inv-mgp[OF pl]]*)
moreover from pl have $\{x. x \in \mathcal{F} \ g \wedge (\exists v \in \text{set } V. x \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v) \wedge P \ x)\} =$
 $(\bigcup_{v \in \text{set } V. \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v) \text{ Int Collect } P) \text{ using } V\text{-subset}$
by (*blast intro:minGraphProps inv-mgp*)
moreover from v have $(\sum_{v \in \text{set } V. \text{ListSum } (\text{filter } P \ (\text{facesAt } g \ v)) \ w) =$
 $(\sum_{v \in \text{set } V. \text{setsum } w \ (\text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v) \text{ Int Collect } P))$
by (*auto simp add: ListSum-conv-setsum Int-def*)
ultimately show *?thesis*
by (*simp add: ListSum-conv-setsum setsum-disj-Union*)
qed

lemma separated-disj-Union2:
assumes *pl: inv g and fin: final g and ne: noExceptionals g (set V)*
and *pS: separated g (set V) and dist: distinct V*
and *V-subset: set V \subseteq set (vertices g)*
shows $(\sum_{v \in V} \sum_{f \in \text{facesAt } g \ v} (w :: \text{face} \implies \text{nat}) \ f)$
 $= (\sum_{f \in [f \leftarrow \text{faces } g . \exists v \in \text{set } V. f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)]} w \ f)$
proof –
let $?P = \lambda f. |\text{vertices } f| \leq 4$
have $\text{ALL } v : \text{set } V. \text{ALL } f : \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v). |\text{vertices } f| \leq 4$
using *V-subset ne*
by (*auto simp: noExceptionals-def*
intro: minGraphProps5[OF inv-mgp[OF pl]] not-exceptional[OF pl fin])
thus *?thesis*
using *ListSum-V-F-eq-ListSum-F[where P = ?P, OF pl pS dist V-subset]*
by (*simp add: Int-def cong: conj-cong*)
qed

lemma squanderFace-distr2: $\text{inv } g \implies \text{final } g \implies \text{noExceptionals } g \ (\text{set } V) \implies$
 $\text{separated } g \ (\text{set } V) \implies \text{distinct } V \implies \text{set } V \subseteq \text{set } (\text{vertices } g) \implies$
 $(\sum_{f \in [f \leftarrow \text{faces } g . \exists v \in \text{set } V. f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)]} \text{d } |\text{vertices } f|)$
 $= (\sum_{v \in V} ((\text{tri } g \ v) * \text{d } 3$
 $+ (\text{quad } g \ v) * \text{d } 4))$
proof –
assume *pl: inv g*
assume *fin: final g*
assume *ne: noExceptionals g (set V)*
assume *separated g (set V) distinct V and V-subset: set V \subseteq set (vertices g)*
with pl ne fin have
 $(\sum_{f \in [f \leftarrow \text{faces } g . \exists v \in \text{set } V. f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)]} \text{d } |\text{vertices } f|)$
 $= (\sum_{v \in V} \sum_{f \in \text{facesAt } g \ v} \text{d } |\text{vertices } f|)$

by (*simp add: separated-disj-Union2*)
 also have $\bigwedge v. v \in \text{set } V \implies$
 $(\sum f \in \text{facesAt } g \ v \ d \ |\text{vertices } f|)$
 $= (\text{tri } g \ v) * d \ 3 + (\text{quad } g \ v) * d \ 4$
proof –
 fix v **assume** $v1: v \in \text{set } V$
 with V -subset **have** $v: v \in \text{set } (\text{vertices } g)$ **by** *auto*

 with ne **have** $d:$
 $\bigwedge f. f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v) \implies$
 $|\text{vertices } f| = 3 \vee |\text{vertices } f| = 4$
proof –
 fix f **assume** $f: f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)$
 then **have** $ff: f \in \text{set } (\text{faces } g)$ **by** (*rule minGraphProps5[OF inv-mgp[OF*
pl] v])
 with $ne \ f \ v1 \ pl \ fin \ v$ **have** $|\text{vertices } f| \leq 4$
 by (*auto simp add: noExceptionals-def not-exceptional*)
 moreover **from** $pl \ ff$ **have** $3 \leq |\text{vertices } f|$ **by** (*rule planeN4*)
 ultimately **show** $?thesis \ f$ **by** *arith*
qed

from $d \ pl \ v$ **have**
 $(\sum f \in \text{facesAt } g \ v \ d \ |\text{vertices } f|)$
 $= (\sum f \in [f \leftarrow \text{facesAt } g \ v. |\text{vertices } f| = 3] \ d \ |\text{vertices } f|)$
 $+ (\sum f \in [f \leftarrow \text{facesAt } g \ v. |\text{vertices } f| = 4] \ d \ |\text{vertices } f|)$
apply (*rule-tac ListSum-disj-union*)
apply (*rule distinct-filter*) **apply** *simp*
apply (*rule distinct-filter*) **apply** *simp*
apply *simp*
apply *force*
apply *force*
done
also have $\dots = \text{tri } g \ v * d \ 3 + \text{quad } g \ v * d \ 4$
proof –
from $pl \ fin \ v$ **have** $\bigwedge A. [f \leftarrow \text{facesAt } g \ v. \text{final } f \wedge A \ f]$
 $= [f \leftarrow \text{facesAt } g \ v. A \ f]$
by (*rule-tac filter-eqI*) (*auto simp: plane-final-facesAt*)
with fin **show** $?thesis$ **by** (*auto simp add: tri-def quad-def*)
qed
finally show $(\sum f \in \text{facesAt } g \ v \ d \ |\text{vertices } f|) = \text{tri } g \ v * d \ 3 + \text{quad } g \ v * d$
 4 .
qed
then have $(\sum v \in V \sum f \in \text{facesAt } g \ v \ d \ |\text{vertices } f|) =$
 $(\sum v \in V (\text{tri } g \ v * d \ 3 + \text{quad } g \ v * d \ 4))$
by (*rule ListSum-eq*)
finally show $?thesis$.
qed

lemma *separated-subset*:
 $V1 \subseteq V2 \implies \text{separated } g \ V2 \implies \text{separated } g \ V1$
proof (*simp add: separated-def separated₃-def separated₂-def, elim conjE, intro allI impI ballI conjI*)
fix $v \ f$
assume $a: v \in V1 \ V1 \subseteq V2 \ f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)$
 $|\text{vertices } f| \leq 4$
 $\forall v \in V2. \forall f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v). |\text{vertices } f| \leq 4 \longrightarrow$
 $\text{set } (\text{vertices } f) \cap V2 = \{v\}$
then show $\text{set } (\text{vertices } f) \cap V1 = \{v\}$ **by auto**
next
fix $v \ f$
assume $a: v \in V1 \ V1 \subseteq V2 \ f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v)$
 $\forall v \in V2. \forall f \in \text{set } (\text{facesAt } g \ v). f \cdot v \notin V2$
then have $v \in V2$ **by auto**
with a **have** $f \cdot v \notin V2$ **by auto**
with a **show** $f \cdot v \notin V1$ **by auto**
qed
end

22 Correctness of Lower Bound for Final Graphs

theory *LowerBound*
imports *PlaneProps ScoreProps*
begin

theorem *total-weight-lowerbound*:
 $\text{inv } g \implies \text{final } g \implies \text{tame } g \implies \text{admissible } w \ g \implies$
 $(\sum f \in \text{faces } g \ w \ f) < \text{squanderTarget} \implies$
 $\text{squanderLowerBound } g \leq (\sum f \in \text{faces } g \ w \ f)$
proof –
assume *final*: $\text{final } g$ **and** *tame*: $\text{tame } g$ **and** *pl*: $\text{inv } g$
assume *admissible*: $\text{admissible } w \ g$
assume $w: (\sum f \in \text{faces } g \ w \ f) < \text{squanderTarget}$

have $\text{squanderLowerBound } g$
 $= \text{ExcessNotAt } g \ \text{None} + \text{faceSquanderLowerBound } g$
by (*simp add: squanderLowerBound-def*)

We expand the definition of *faceSquanderLowerBound*.

also have $\text{faceSquanderLowerBound } g = (\sum f \in \text{faces } g \ d \ |\text{vertices } f|)$

We expand the definition of *ExcessNotAt*.

also from *ExcessNotAt-eq*[*OF pl*[*THEN inv-mgp*] *final*] **obtain** *V*
where *eq*: *ExcessNotAt g None* = $(\sum v \in V \text{ ExcessAt } g \ v)$
and *pS*: *separated g* (*set V*)
and *V-subset*: *set V* \subseteq *set(vertices g)*
and *V-distinct*: *distinct V*

23 Properties of Tame Graph Enumeration (1)

theory *GeneratorProps*
imports *Plane1Props Generator TameProps LowerBound*
begin

lemma *genPolyTame-spec*:
generatePolygonTame n v f g = [*g'* \leftarrow *generatePolygon n v f g* . \neg *notame g*]
by(*simp add:generatePolygonTame-def generatePolygon-def enum-enumerator*)

lemma *genPolyTame-subset-genPoly*:
 $g' \in \text{set}(\text{generatePolygonTame } i \ v \ f \ g) \implies$
 $g' \in \text{set}(\text{generatePolygon } i \ v \ f \ g)$
by(*auto simp add:generatePolygon-def generatePolygonTame-def enum-enumerator*)

lemma *next-tame0-subset-plane*:
 $\text{set}(\text{next-tame0 } p \ g) \subseteq \text{set}(\text{next-plane } p \ g)$
by(*auto simp add:next-tame0-def next-plane-def polysizes-def*
elim!:genPolyTame-subset-genPoly simp del:upt-Suc)

lemma *genPoly-new-face*:
 $\llbracket g' \in \text{set}(\text{generatePolygon } n \ v \ f \ g); \text{minGraphProps } g; f \in \text{set}(\text{nonFinals } g);$
 $v \in \mathcal{V} \ f; n \geq 3 \rrbracket \implies$
 $\exists f \in \text{set}(\text{finals } g') - \text{set}(\text{finals } g). |\text{vertices } f| = n$
apply(*auto simp add:generatePolygon-def image-def*)
apply(*rename-tac is*)
apply(*frule enumerator-length2*)
apply *arith*
apply(*frule (4) pre-subdivFace-indexToVertexList*)
apply(*arith*)
apply(*subgoal-tac indexToVertexList f v is \neq []*)
prefer 2 **apply**(*subst length-0-conv[symmetric]*) **apply** *simp*
apply(*simp add: subdivFace-subdivFace'-eq*)
apply(*clarsimp simp:neq-Nil-conv*)
apply(*rename-tac ovs*)
apply(*subgoal-tac |indexToVertexList f v is| = |ovs| + 1*)
prefer 2 **apply**(*simp*)
apply(*drule (1) pre-subdivFace-pre-subdivFace'*)
apply(*drule (1) final-subdivFace'*)
apply(*simp add:nonFinals-def*)

```

apply(simp add:pre-subdivFace'-def)
apply (simp (no-asm-use))
apply(simp)
apply blast
done

```

lemma *genPoly-incr-facesquander-lb*:

assumes $g' \in \text{set } (\text{generatePolygon } n \ v \ f \ g) \ \text{inv } g$

$f \in \text{set}(\text{nonFinals } g) \ v \in \mathcal{V} \ f \ 3 \leq n$

shows $\text{faceSquanderLowerBound } g' \geq \text{faceSquanderLowerBound } g + d \ n$

proof –

from *genPoly-new-face*[*OF* *assms*(1) *inv-mgp*[*OF* *assms*(2)] *assms*(3–5)] **ob-**
tain *f*

where $f: f \in \text{set } (\text{finals } g') - \text{set}(\text{finals } g)$

and *size*: $|\text{vertices } f| = n$ **by** *auto*

have $g': g' \in \text{set}(\text{next-plane0 } (n - 3) \ g)$ **using** *assms*(5)

by(*rule-tac in-next-plane0I*[*OF* *assms*(1,3–5)]) *simp*

note $\text{dist} = \text{minGraphProps11}'[*OF* \text{inv-mgp}[*OF* \text{assms}(2)]]$

note $\text{inv}' = \text{invariantE}[*OF* \text{inv-inv-next-plane0}, *OF* \text{inv-mgp}[*OF* \text{assms}(2)]]$

note $\text{dist}' = \text{minGraphProps11}'[*OF* \text{inv-mgp}[*OF* \text{inv}]]$

note $\text{subset} = \text{next-plane0-final-subset}[*OF* \text{inv}]]$

have $\text{faceSquanderLowerBound } g' \geq$

$\text{faceSquanderLowerBound } g + d \ |\text{vertices } f|$

proof(*unfold faceSquanderLowerBound-def*)

have $(\sum_{f \in \text{finals } g} d \ |\text{vertices } f|) + d \ |\text{vertices } f| =$

$(\sum_{f \in \text{set}(\text{finals } g)} d \ |\text{vertices } f|) + d \ |\text{vertices } f|$

using *dist* **by**(*simp add:finals-def ListSum-conv-setsum*)

also have $\dots = (\sum_{f \in \text{set}(\text{finals } g) \cup \{f\}} d \ |\text{vertices } f|)$

using *f* **by** *simp*

also have $\dots \leq (\sum_{f \in \text{set}(\text{finals } g')} d \ |\text{vertices } f|)$

using *f subset* **by**(*fastforce intro!: setsum-mono3*)

also have $\dots = (\sum_{f \in \text{finals } g'} d \ |\text{vertices } f|)$

using *dist'* **by**(*simp add:finals-def ListSum-conv-setsum*)

finally show $(\sum_{f \in \text{finals } g} d \ |\text{vertices } f|) + d \ |\text{vertices } f|$

$\leq (\sum_{f \in \text{finals } g'} d \ |\text{vertices } f|)$.

qed

with *size* **show** *?thesis* **by** *blast*

qed

definition *close* :: *graph* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *vertex* \Rightarrow *bool* **where**

close *g* *u* *v* \equiv

$\exists f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ u). \ \text{if } |\text{vertices } f| = 4 \ \text{then } v = f \cdot u \vee v = f \cdot (f \cdot u)$
 $\text{else } v = f \cdot u$

lemma *delAround-def*: $\text{deleteAround } g \ u \ ps = [p \leftarrow ps. \neg \text{close } g \ u \ (fst \ p)]$

by (induct ps) (auto simp: deleteAroundCons close-def)

lemma *close-sym*: **assumes** *mgp*: *minGraphProps g* **and** *ug*: $u : \mathcal{V} g$ **and** *cl*: *close g u v*

shows *close g v u*

proof –

obtain *f* **where** $f : f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ u)$ **and**

if: *if* $|\text{vertices } f| = 4$ *then* $v = f \cdot u \vee v = f \cdot (f \cdot u)$ *else* $v = f \cdot u$

using *cl* **by** (unfold close-def) *blast*

note *uf* = *minGraphProps6*[*OF mgp ug f*]

note *distf* = *minGraphProps3*[*OF mgp minGraphProps5*[*OF mgp ug f*]]

show *?thesis*

proof *cases*

assume *4*: $|\text{vertices } f| = 4$

hence $v = f \cdot u \vee v = f \cdot (f \cdot u)$ **using** *if* **by** *simp*

thus *?thesis*

proof

assume $v = f \cdot u$

then obtain *f'* **where** $f' \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$ $f' \cdot v = u$

using *mgp-nextVertex-face-ex2*[*OF mgp ug f*] **by** *blast*

thus *?thesis* **by**(*auto simp:close-def*)

next

assume *v*: $v = f \cdot (f \cdot u)$

hence $f \cdot (f \cdot v) = u$ **using** *quad-next4-id*[*OF 4 distf uf*] **by** *simp*

moreover have $f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$ **using** *v uf*

by(*simp add: minGraphProps7*[*OF mgp minGraphProps5*[*OF mgp ug f*]])

ultimately show *?thesis* **using** *4* **by**(*auto simp:close-def*)

qed

next

assume $|\text{vertices } f| \neq 4$

hence $v = f \cdot u$ **using** *if* **by** *simp*

then obtain *f'* **where** $f' \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ v)$ $f' \cdot v = u$

using *mgp-nextVertex-face-ex2*[*OF mgp ug f*] **by** *blast*

thus *?thesis* **by**(*auto simp:close-def*)

qed

qed

lemma *sep-conv*:

assumes *mgp*: *minGraphProps g* **and** $V \leq \mathcal{V} g$

shows *separated g V* = $(\forall u \in V. \forall v \in V. u \neq v \longrightarrow \neg \text{close } g \ u \ v)$ (**is** *?P* = *?Q*)

proof

assume *sep*: *?P*

show *?Q*

proof(*clarify*)

fix *u v* **assume** *uv*: $u \in V \ v \in V \ u \neq v$ **and** *cl*: *close g u v*

from *cl* **obtain** *f* **where** $f : f \in \text{set}(\text{facesAt } g \ u)$ **and**

if: *if* $|\text{vertices } f| = 4$ *then* $(v = f \cdot u) \vee (v = f \cdot (f \cdot u))$

```

      else (v = f · u)
    by (unfold close-def) blast
  have u :  $\mathcal{V} g$  using  $\langle u : V \rangle \langle V \leq \mathcal{V} g \rangle$  by blast
  note uf = minGraphProps6[OF mgp  $\langle u : \mathcal{V} g \rangle f$ ]
  show False
  proof cases
    assume 4: |vertices f| = 4
    hence v = f · u  $\vee$  v = f · (f · u) using if by simp
    thus False
  proof
    assume v = f · u
    thus False using sep f uv
      by (simp add: separated-def separated2-def separated3-def)
  next
    assume v = f · (f · u)
    moreover hence v  $\in \mathcal{V} f$  using  $\langle u \in \mathcal{V} f \rangle$  by simp
    moreover have |vertices f|  $\leq 4$  using 4 by arith
    ultimately show False using sep f uv  $\langle u \in \mathcal{V} f \rangle$ 
      apply (unfold separated-def separated2-def separated3-def)

    apply (subgoal-tac f · (f · u)  $\in \mathcal{V} f \cap V$ )
    prefer 2 apply blast
    by simp
  qed
next
  assume 4: |vertices f|  $\neq 4$ 
  hence v = f · u using if by simp
  thus False using sep f uv
    by (simp add: separated-def separated2-def separated3-def)
  qed
qed
next
  assume not-cl: ?Q
  show ?P
  proof (simp add: separated-def, rule conjI)
    show separated2 g V
    proof (clarsimp simp: separated2-def)
      fix v f assume a: v  $\in V$  f  $\in$  set (facesAt g v) f · v  $\in V$ 
      have v :  $\mathcal{V} g$  using a(1)  $\langle V \leq \mathcal{V} g \rangle$  by blast
      show False using a not-cl mgp-facesAt-no-loop[OF mgp  $\langle v : \mathcal{V} g \rangle$  a(2)]
        by (fastforce simp: close-def split: split-if-asm)
    qed
  show separated3 g V
  proof (clarsimp simp: separated3-def)
    fix v f
    assume v  $\in V$  and f: f  $\in$  set (facesAt g v) and len: |vertices f|  $\leq 4$ 
    have vg: v :  $\mathcal{V} g$  using  $\langle v : V \rangle \langle V \leq \mathcal{V} g \rangle$  by blast
    note distf = minGraphProps3[OF mgp minGraphProps5[OF mgp vg f]]
    note vf = minGraphProps6[OF mgp vg f]
  end
end

```

```

{ fix u assume u ∈ V f and u ∈ V
  have u = v
  proof cases
    assume 3: |vertices f| = 3
    hence V f = {v, f · v, f · (f · v)}
      using vertices-triangle[OF - vf distf] by simp
    moreover
    { assume u = f · v
      hence u = v
        using not-cl f ⟨u ∈ V⟩ ⟨v ∈ V⟩ 3
        by(force simp:close-def split:split-if-asm)
    }
    moreover
    { assume u = f · (f · v)
      hence fu: f · u = v
        by(simp add: tri-next3-id[OF 3 distf ⟨v ∈ V f⟩])
      hence (u,v) ∈ E f using nextVertex-in-edges[OF ⟨u ∈ V f⟩]
        by(simp add:fu)
      then obtain f' where f' ∈ set(facesAt g v) (v,u) ∈ E f'
        using mgp-edge-face-ex[OF mgp vg f] by blast
      hence u = v using not-cl ⟨u ∈ V⟩ ⟨v ∈ V⟩ 3
        by(force simp:close-def edges-face-eq split:split-if-asm)
    }
    ultimately show u=v using ⟨u ∈ V f⟩ by blast
  next
    assume 3: |vertices f| ≠ 3
    hence 4: |vertices f| = 4
      using len mgp-vertices3[OF mgp minGraphProps5[OF mgp vg f]] by
arith
    hence V f = {v, f · v, f · (f · v), f · (f · (f · v))}
      using vertices-quad[OF - vf distf] by simp
    moreover
    { assume u = f · v
      hence u = v
        using not-cl f ⟨u ∈ V⟩ ⟨v ∈ V⟩ 4
        by(force simp:close-def split:split-if-asm)
    }
    moreover
    { assume u = f · (f · v)
      hence u = v
        using not-cl f ⟨u ∈ V⟩ ⟨v ∈ V⟩ 4
        by(force simp:close-def split:split-if-asm)
    }
    moreover
    { assume u = f · (f · (f · v))
      hence fu: f · u = v
        by(simp add: quad-next4-id[OF 4 distf ⟨v ∈ V f⟩])
      hence (u,v) ∈ E f using nextVertex-in-edges[OF ⟨u ∈ V f⟩]
        by(simp add:fu)
    }
  }

```

```

    then obtain f' where f' ∈ set(facesAt g v) (v,u) ∈  $\mathcal{E}$  f'
    using mgp-edge-face-ex[OF mgp vg f] by blast
    hence u = v using not-cl ⟨u ∈ V⟩ ⟨v ∈ V⟩ 4
    by(force simp:close-def edges-face-eq split:split-if-asm)
  }
  ultimately show u=v using ⟨u ∈  $\mathcal{V}$  f⟩ by blast
qed
}
thus  $\mathcal{V} f \cap V = \{v\}$  using ⟨v ∈ V⟩ vf by blast
qed
qed
qed

```

```

lemma fin-aux: finite B  $\implies$  finite{f A|A. A  $\subseteq$  B  $\wedge$  P A}
apply(rule finite-subset[where B = f ' Pow B])
apply blast
apply simp
done

```

```

lemma sep-ne:  $\exists P \subseteq M$ . separated g (fst ' P)
by(unfold separated-def separated2-def separated3-def) blast

```

```

lemma ExcessNotAtRec-conv-Max:
assumes mgp: minGraphProps g
shows set(map fst ps)  $\leq$   $\mathcal{V}$  g  $\implies$  distinct(map fst ps)  $\implies$ 
  ExcessNotAtRec ps g =
  Max{  $\sum p \in P$ . snd p |P. P  $\subseteq$  set ps  $\wedge$  separated g (fst ' P)}
(is -  $\implies$  -  $\implies$  - = Max(?M ps) is -  $\implies$  -  $\implies$  - = Max{- |P. ?S ps P})
proof(induct ps rule: length-induct)
case (1 ps0)
note IH = 1(1) and subset = 1(2) and dist = 1(3)
show ?case
proof (cases ps0)
case Nil thus ?thesis by(simp add:Max-def)
next
case (Cons p ps)
let ?ps = deleteAround g (fst p) ps
have le: |?ps|  $\leq$  |ps| by(simp add:delAround-def)
have dist': distinct(map fst ?ps) using dist Cons
  apply (clarsimp simp:delAround-def)
  apply(drule distinct-filter[where P = Not o close g (fst p)])
  apply(simp add: filter-map o-def)
done
have fst p :  $\mathcal{V}$  g and fst ' set ps  $\leq$   $\mathcal{V}$  g
  using subset Cons by auto
have sub1: !!P Q. P  $\leq$  {x : set ps. Q x}  $\implies$  fst ' P  $\leq$   $\mathcal{V}$  g
  using subset Cons by auto
have sub2: !!P Q. P  $\leq$  insert p {x : set ps. Q x}  $\implies$  fst ' P  $\leq$   $\mathcal{V}$  g

```

```

using subset Cons by auto
have sub3: !!P. P <= insert p (set ps) ==> fst ' P <= V g
using subset Cons by auto
have !!a. set (map fst (deleteAround g a ps)) ⊆ V g
using deleteAround-subset[of g - ps] subset Cons
by auto
hence ExcessNotAtRec ps0 g = max (Max(?M ps)) (snd p + Max(?M ?ps))
using Cons IH subset le dist dist' by (cases p) simp
also have snd p + Max (?M ?ps) =
  Max {snd p + (∑ p∈P. snd p) | P. ?S ?ps P}
by (auto simp add:add-Max-commute fin-aux sep-ne intro!: arg-cong [where
f=Max])
also have {snd p + (∑ p∈P. snd p) | P. ?S ?ps P} =
  {setsum snd (insert p P) | P. ?S ?ps P}
using dist Cons
apply (auto simp:delAround-def)
apply(rule-tac x=P in exI)
apply(fastforce intro!: setsum-insert[THEN trans,symmetric] elim: finite-subset)
apply(rule-tac x=P in exI)
apply(fastforce intro!: setsum-insert[THEN trans] elim: finite-subset)
done
also have ... = {setsum snd P |P.
  P ⊆ insert p (set ?ps) ∧ p ∈ P ∧ separated g (fst ' P)}
apply(auto simp add:sep-conv[OF mgp] sub1 sub2 delAround-def cong:
conj-cong)
apply(rule-tac x = insert p P in exI)
apply simp
apply(rule conjI) apply blast
using ⟨image fst (set ps) <= V g⟩ ⟨fst p : V g⟩
apply (blast intro:close-sym[OF mgp])
apply(rule-tac x = P - {p} in exI)
apply (simp add:insert-absorb)
apply blast
done
also have ... = {setsum snd P |P.
  P ⊆ insert p (set ps) ∧ p ∈ P ∧ separated g (fst ' P)}
using Cons dist
apply(auto simp add:sep-conv[OF mgp] sub2 sub3 delAround-def cong:
conj-cong)
apply(rule-tac x = P in exI)
apply simp
apply auto
done
also have max (Max(?M ps)) (Max ...) = Max(?M ps ∪ {setsum snd P |P.
  P ⊆ insert p (set ps) ∧ p ∈ P ∧ separated g (fst ' P)})
(is - = Max ?U)
proof -
have {setsum snd P |P.
  P ⊆ insert p (set ps) ∧ p ∈ P ∧ separated g (fst ' P)} ≠ {}

```

```

apply simp
apply(rule-tac x={p} in exI)
using ⟨fst p :  $\mathcal{V} g$ ⟩ by(simp add:sep-conv[OF mgp])
thus ?thesis by(simp add: Max-Un fin-aux sep-ne)
qed
also have ?U = ?M ps0 using Cons by simp blast
finally show ?thesis .
qed
qed

```

lemma *dist-ExcessTab*: *distinct (map fst (ExcessTable g (vertices g)))*
by(simp add:ExcessTable-def vertices-graph o-def)

lemma *mono-ExcessTab*: $\llbracket g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{inv } g \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{set}(\text{ExcessTable } g \text{ (vertices } g)) \subseteq \text{set}(\text{ExcessTable } g' \text{ (vertices } g'))$
apply(clarsimp simp:ExcessTable-def image-def)
apply(rule conjI)
apply(blast dest:next-plane0-vertices-subset inv-mgp)
apply (clarsimp simp:ExcessAt-def split:split-if-asm)
apply(frule (3) next-plane0-finalVertex-mono)
apply(simp add: next-plane0-len-filter-eq tri-def quad-def except-def)
done

lemma *close-antimono*:
 $\llbracket g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{inv } g; u \in \mathcal{V} g; \text{finalVertex } g u \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{close } g' u v \implies \text{close } g u v$
by(simp add:close-def next-plane0-finalVertex-facesAt-eq)

lemma *ExcessTab-final*:
 $p \in \text{set}(\text{ExcessTable } g \text{ (vertices } g)) \implies \text{finalVertex } g \text{ (fst } p)$
by(clarsimp simp:ExcessTable-def image-def ExcessAt-def split:split-if-asm)

lemma *ExcessTab-vertex*:
 $p \in \text{set}(\text{ExcessTable } g \text{ (vertices } g)) \implies \text{fst } p \in \mathcal{V} g$
by(clarsimp simp:ExcessTable-def image-def ExcessAt-def split:split-if-asm)

lemma *fst-set-ExcessTable-subset*:
 $\text{fst } \text{' set } (\text{ExcessTable } g \text{ (vertices } g)) \subseteq \mathcal{V} g$
by(clarsimp simp:ExcessTable-def image-def ExcessAt-def split:split-if-asm)

lemma *next-plane0-incr-ExcessNotAt*:
 $\llbracket g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{inv } g \rrbracket \implies$
 $\text{ExcessNotAt } g \text{ None} \leq \text{ExcessNotAt } g' \text{ None}$
apply(frule (1) invariantE[OF inv-inv-next-plane0])
apply(frule (1) mono-ExcessTab)

```

apply(simp add: ExcessNotAt-def ExcessNotAtRec-conv-Max[OF - - dist-ExcessTab]
  fst-set-ExcessTable-subset)
apply(rule Max-mono)
  prefer 2 apply (simp add: sep-ne)
  prefer 2 apply (simp add: fin-aux)
apply auto
apply(rule-tac x=P in exI)
apply auto
apply(subgoal-tac fst ' P <= V g')
  prefer 2 apply (blast dest: ExcessTab-vertex)
apply(subgoal-tac fst ' P <= V g)
  prefer 2 apply (blast dest: ExcessTab-vertex)
apply(simp add:sep-conv)
apply (blast intro:close-antimono ExcessTab-final ExcessTab-vertex)
done

```

```

lemma next-plane0-incr-squander-lb:
   $\llbracket g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{inv } g \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $\text{squanderLowerBound } g \leq \text{squanderLowerBound } g'$ 
apply(simp add:squanderLowerBound-def)
apply(frule (1) next-plane0-incr-ExcessNotAt)
apply(clarsimp simp add:next-plane0-def split:split-if-asm)
apply(drule (4) genPoly-incr-facesquander-lb)
apply arith
done

```

```

lemma inv-notame:
   $\llbracket g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane0}_p g); \text{inv } g; \text{notame7 } g \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{notame7 } g'$ 
apply(simp add:notame-def notame7-def tame11b-def is-tame13a-def tame10ub-def
  del:disj-not1)
apply(frule inv-mgp)
apply(frule (1) next-plane0-vertices-subset)
apply(erule disjE)
  apply(simp add:vertices-graph)
apply(rule disjI2)
apply(erule disjE)
  apply clarify
  apply(frule (2) next-plane0-incr-degree)
  apply(frule (2) next-plane0-incr-except)
  apply (force split:split-if-asm)
apply(frule (1) next-plane0-incr-squander-lb)
apply(arith)
done

```

```

lemma inv-inv-notame:

```

```

invariant( $\lambda g. \text{inv } g \wedge \text{notame7 } g$ ) next-planep
apply(simp add:invariant-def)
apply(blast intro: inv-notame mgp-next-plane0-if-next-plane[OF inv-mgp]
invariantE[OF inv-inv-next-plane])
done

```

lemma untame-notame:

```

untame ( $\lambda g. \text{inv } g \wedge \text{notame7 } g$ )
proof(clarsimp simp add: notame-def notame7-def untame-def tame11b-def is-tame13a-def
tame10ub-def

```

linorder-not-le linorder-not-less)

```

fix g assume final g inv g tame g
and cases:  $15 < \text{countVertices } g \vee$ 
 $(\exists v \in \mathcal{V} g. (\text{except } g v = 0 \longrightarrow 7 < \text{degree } g v) \wedge$ 
 $(0 < \text{except } g v \longrightarrow 6 < \text{degree } g v))$ 
 $\vee \text{squanderTarget} \leq \text{squanderLowerBound } g$ 
(is ?A  $\vee$  ?B  $\vee$  ?C is -  $\vee (\exists v \in \mathcal{V} g. ?B' v) \vee -$ )
from cases show False
proof(elim disjE)
assume ?B
then obtain v where v:  $v \in \mathcal{V} g ?B' v$  by auto
show False
proof cases
assume except g v = 0
thus False using ⟨tame g⟩ v by(auto simp: tame-def tame11b-def)
next
assume except g v  $\neq 0$ 
thus False using ⟨tame g⟩ v
by(auto simp: except-def filter-empty-conv tame-def tame11b-def
minGraphProps-facesAt-eq[OF inv-mgp[OF ⟨inv g⟩]] split:split-if-asm)
qed
next
assume ?A
thus False using ⟨tame g⟩ by(simp add:tame-def tame10-def)
next
assume ?C
thus False using total-weight-lowerbound[OF ⟨inv g⟩ ⟨final g⟩ ⟨tame g⟩]
⟨tame g⟩ by(force simp add:tame-def tame13a-def)
qed
qed

```

lemma polysizes-tame:

```

[[  $g' \in \text{set } (\text{generatePolygon } n v f g); \text{inv } g; f \in \text{set } (\text{nonFinals } g);$ 
 $v \in \mathcal{V} f; 3 \leq n; n < 4+p; n \notin \text{set } (\text{polysizes } p g) ] ]$ 
 $\implies \text{notame7 } g'$ 
apply(frule (4) in-next-plane0I)
apply(frule (4) genPoly-incr-facesquander-lb)

```

```

apply(frule (1) next-plane0-incr-ExcessNotAt)
apply(simp add: notame-def notame7-def is-tame13a-def faceSquanderLowerBound-def
      polysizes-def squanderLowerBound-def)
done

```

```

lemma genPolyTame-notame:

```

```

  [[  $g' \in \text{set } (\text{generatePolygon } n \ v \ f \ g); g' \notin \text{set } (\text{generatePolygonTame } n \ v \ f \ g);$ 
      $\text{inv } g; \exists \leq n$  ]]
   $\implies \text{notame7 } g'$ 

```

```

by(fastforce simp:generatePolygon-def generatePolygonTame-def enum-enumerator
    notame-def notame7-def)

```

```

declare upt-Suc[simp del]

```

```

lemma excess-notame:

```

```

  [[  $\text{inv } g; g' \in \text{set } (\text{next-plane}_p \ g); g' \notin \text{set } (\text{next-tame0 } p \ g)$  ]]
   $\implies \text{notame7 } g'$ 

```

```

apply(frule (1) mgp-next-plane0-if-next-plane[OF inv-mgp])

```

```

apply(auto simp add:next-tame0-def next-plane-def split:split-if-asm)

```

```

apply(rename-tac n)

```

```

apply(case-tac  $n \in \text{set}(\text{polysizes } p \ g)$ )

```

```

  apply(drule bspec) apply assumption

```

```

  apply(simp add:genPolyTame-notame)

```

```

apply(subgoal-tac minimalFace ( $\text{nonFinals } g \in \text{set}(\text{nonFinals } g)$ ))

```

```

  prefer 2 apply(simp add:minimalFace-def)

```

```

apply(subgoal-tac minimalVertex  $g$  ( $\text{minimalFace } (\text{nonFinals } g) \in \mathcal{V}(\text{minimalFace } (\text{nonFinals } g))$ ))

```

```

  apply(blast intro:polysizes-tame)

```

```

apply(simp add:minimalVertex-def)

```

```

apply(rule minimal-in-set)

```

```

apply(erule mgp-vertices-nonempty[OF inv-mgp])

```

```

apply(simp add:nonFinals-def)

```

```

done

```

```

declare upt-Suc[simp]

```

```

lemma next-tame0-comp: [[  $\text{Seed}_p$  [ $\text{next-plane } p$ ] $\rightarrow^* g$ ; final  $g$ ; tame  $g$  ]]

```

```

   $\implies \text{Seed}_p$  [ $\text{next-tame0 } p$ ] $\rightarrow^* g$ 

```

```

apply(rule filterout-untame-succs[OF inv-inv-next-plane inv-inv-notame
  untame-notame])

```

```

  apply(blast intro:excess-notame)

```

```

  apply assumption

```

```

  apply(rule inv-Seed)

```

```

apply assumption

```

```

apply assumption

```

```

done

```

```

lemma inv-inv-next-tame0: invariant inv ( $\text{next-tame0 } p$ )

```

```

by(rule inv-subset[OF inv-inv-next-plane next-tame0-subset-plane])

```

```

lemma inv-inv-next-tame: invariant inv next-tamep
apply(simp add:next-tame-def)
apply(rule inv-subset[OF inv-inv-next-tame0])
apply auto
done

lemma mgp-TameEnum:  $g \in \text{TameEnum}_p \implies \text{minGraphProps } g$ 
by (unfold TameEnumP-def)
  (blast intro: RTranCl-inv[OF inv-inv-next-tame] inv-Seed inv-mgp)

end

```

24 Properties of Tame Graph Enumeration (2)

```

theory TameEnumProps
imports GeneratorProps
begin

```

Completeness of filter for final graphs.

```

lemma untame-negFin:
assumes pl: inv g and fin: final g and tame: tame g
shows is-tame g
proof (unfold is-tame-def, intro conjI)
  show tame10 g using tame by(auto simp:tame-def)
next
  show tame11a g using tame by(auto simp:tame-def)
next
  show tame12o g using tame by(auto simp:tame-def)
next
next
  from tame obtain w where adm: admissible w g
  and sqn:  $(\sum f \in \text{faces } g \ w f) < \text{squanderTarget}$  by(auto simp:tame-def tame13a-def)
  moreover have squanderLowerBound  $g \leq (\sum f \in \text{faces } g \ w f)$ 
  using pl fin tame adm sqn by (rule total-weight-lowerbound)
  ultimately show is-tame13a g by(auto simp:is-tame13a-def)
qed

```

```

lemma next-tame-comp:
   $\llbracket \text{tame } g; \text{final } g; \text{Seed}_p [\text{next-tame0 } p] \rightarrow^* g \rrbracket$ 
   $\implies \text{Seed}_p [\text{next-tame}_p] \rightarrow^* g$ 
apply (unfold next-tame-def)
apply(rule filter-tame-succs[OF inv-inv-next-tame0])
  apply(simp add:next-tame0-def finalGraph-def)
  apply(rule context-conjI)

```

```

    apply(simp)
    apply(blast dest:untame-negFin)
    apply assumption
    apply(rule inv-Seed)
    apply assumption+
done

```

end

```

theory Worklist
imports ~~/src/HOL/Library/While-Combinator RTranCl Quasi-Order
begin

```

definition

```

worklist-aux :: ('s ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a list) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 's ⇒ 's)
              ⇒ 'a list * 's ⇒ ('a list * 's)option

```

where

```

worklist-aux succs f =
  while-option
    (%(ws,s). ws ≠ [])
    (%(ws,s). case ws of x#ws' ⇒ (succs s x @ ws', f x s))

```

definition *worklist* :: ('s ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'a list) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 's ⇒ 's)
⇒ 'a list ⇒ 's ⇒ 's option **where**

```

worklist succs f ws s =
  (case worklist-aux succs f (ws,s) of
    None ⇒ None | Some(ws,s) ⇒ Some s)

```

lemma *worklist-aux-Nil*: *worklist-aux succs f ([],s) = Some([],s)*
by(simp add: *worklist-aux-def while-option-unfold*)

lemma *worklist-aux-Cons*:

```

worklist-aux succs f (x#ws',s) = worklist-aux succs f (succs s x @ ws', f x s)
by(simp add: worklist-aux-def while-option-unfold)

```

lemma *worklist-aux-unfold*[code]:

```

worklist-aux succs f (ws,s) =
  (case ws of [] ⇒ Some([],s)
   | x#ws' ⇒ worklist-aux succs f (succs s x @ ws', f x s))

```

by(simp add: *worklist-aux-Nil worklist-aux-Cons split: list.split*)

definition

```

worklist-tree-aux :: ('a ⇒ 'a list) ⇒ ('a ⇒ 's ⇒ 's)
                  ⇒ 'a list * 's ⇒ ('a list * 's)option

```

where

```

worklist-tree-aux succs = worklist-aux (%s. succs)

```

lemma *worklist-tree-aux-unfold*[code]:

worklist-tree-aux succs f (ws,s) =
(case ws of [] => Some([],s) |
x#ws' => worklist-tree-aux succs f (succs x @ ws', f x s))
by(*simp add: worklist-tree-aux-def worklist-aux-Nil worklist-aux-Cons split: list.split*)

abbreviation *Rel* :: ('a => 'a list) => ('a * 'a)set **where**
Rel f == {(x,y). y : set(f x)}

lemma *Image-Rel-set*:
(Rel succs) ^ “ set(succs x) = (Rel succs) ^+ “ {x}*
by(*auto simp add: trancl-unfold-left*)

lemma *RTranCl-conv*:
g [succs]-> h <-> (g,h) : ((Rel succs) ^*) (is ?L = ?R)*

proof –
have *?L ==> ?R*
apply(*erule RTranCl-induct*)
apply *blast*
apply (*auto elim: rtrancl-into-rtrancl*)
done
moreover
have *?R ==> ?L*
apply(*erule converse-rtrancl-induct*)
apply(*rule RTranCl.refl*)
apply (*auto elim: RTranCl.succs*)
done
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** *blast*
qed

lemma *worklist-end-empty*:
worklist-aux succs f (ws,s) = Some(ws',s') ==> ws' = []
unfolding *worklist-aux-def*
by (*drule while-option-stop*) *simp*

theorem *worklist-tree-aux-Some-foldl*:
assumes *worklist-tree-aux succs f (ws,s) = Some(ws',s')*
shows *EX rs. set rs = ((Rel succs) ^*) “ (set ws) &*
s' = foldl (%s x. f x s) s rs

proof –
let *?b = %(ws,s). ws ≠ []*
let *?c = %(ws,s). case ws of x#ws' => (succs x @ ws', f x s)*
let *?Q = % ws' s' done.*
s' = foldl (%x s. f s x) s done &
((Rel succs) ^) “ (set ws) =*
set done Un ((Rel succs) ^) “ set ws'*
let *?P = %(ws,s). EX done. ?Q ws s done*
have *0: while-option ?b ?c (ws,s) = Some(ws',s')*
using *assms* **by**(*simp add: worklist-tree-aux-def worklist-aux-def*)

```

from while-option-stop[OF 0] have  $ws' = []$  by simp
have init:  $?P (ws, s)$ 
  apply auto
  apply(rule-tac  $x = []$  in exI)
  apply simp
  done
{ fix ws s
  assume  $?P (ws, s)$ 
  then obtain done where  $?Q ws s$  done by blast
  assume  $?b(ws, s)$ 
  then obtain  $x ws'$  where  $ws = x \# ws'$  by(auto simp: neq-Nil-conv)
  then have  $?Q (succs x @ ws') (f x s) (done @ [x])$ 
    using  $\langle ?Q ws s done \rangle$ 
    apply simp
    apply(erule thin-rl)+
    apply (auto simp add: Image-Un Image-Rel-set)
    apply (blast elim: rtranclE intro: rtrancl-into-trancl1)
    done
  hence  $?P(?c(ws, s))$  using  $\langle ws = x \# ws' \rangle$ 
    by(simp only: split-conv list.cases) blast
}
then have  $?P(ws', s')$ 
  using while-option-rule[where  $P = ?P$ , OF - 0 init]
  by auto
then show  $?thesis$  using  $\langle ws' = [] \rangle$  by auto
qed

definition worklist-tree succs f ws s =
  (case worklist-tree-aux succs f (ws, s) of
    None  $\Rightarrow$  None | Some(ws, s)  $\Rightarrow$  Some s)

theorem worklist-tree-Some-foldl:
  worklist-tree succs f ws s = Some s'  $\implies$ 
  EX rs. set rs = ((Rel succs)  $\wedge^*$ ) “ (set ws) &
  s' = foldl (%s x. f x s) s rs
by(simp add: worklist-tree-def worklist-tree-aux-Some-foldl split:option.splits prod.splits)

lemma invariant-succs:
assumes invariant I succs
and ALL x:S. I x
shows ALL x: (Rel succs)  $\wedge^*$  “ S. I x
proof –
  { fix  $x y$  have  $(x, y) : (Rel succs)  $\wedge^*$   $\implies I x \implies I y$$ 
    proof(induct rule:rtrancl-induct)
      case base thus  $?case$  .
    next
      case step with assms(1) show  $?case$  by(auto simp:invariant-def)
    qed
  } with assms(2) show  $?thesis$  by blast

```

qed

lemma *worklist-tree-aux-rule*:

assumes *worklist-tree-aux succs* $f (ws,s) = \text{Some}(ws',s')$

and *invariant I succs*

and $\text{ALL } x : \text{set } ws. I x$

and $\text{!!}s. P \square s s$

and $\text{!!}r x ws s. I x \implies \forall x \in \text{set } ws. I x \implies P ws (f x s) r \implies P (x\#ws) s r$

shows $\exists rs. \text{set } rs = ((\text{Rel succs})^*) \text{ `` } (\text{set } ws) \wedge P rs s s'$

proof–

let $?R = (\text{Rel succs})^* \text{ `` } \text{set } ws$

from *worklist-tree-aux-Some-foldl*[*OF assms(1)*] **obtain** *rs* **where**

rs: $\text{set } rs = ?R s' = \text{foldl } (\%s x. f x s) s rs$ **by** *blast*

{ **fix** *xs* **have** $(\text{ALL } x : \text{set } xs. I x) \implies P xs s (\text{foldl } (\%s x. f x s) s xs)$

proof(*induct xs arbitrary: s*)

case *Nil* **show** *?case* **using** *assms(4)* **by** *simp*

next

case *Cons* **thus** *?case* **using** *assms(5)* **by** *simp*

qed

}

with *invariant-succs*[*OF assms(2,3)*] **show** *?thesis* **by** (*metis rs*)

qed

lemma *worklist-tree-aux-rule2*:

assumes *worklist-tree-aux succs* $f (ws,s) = \text{Some}(ws',s')$

and *invariant I succs*

and $\text{ALL } x : \text{set } ws. I x$

and $S s$ **and** $\text{!!}x s. I x \implies S s \implies S(f x s)$

and $\text{!!}s. P \square s s$

and $\text{!!}r x ws s. I x \implies \forall x \in \text{set } ws. I x \implies S s$

$\implies P ws (f x s) r \implies P (x\#ws) s r$

shows $\exists rs. \text{set } rs = ((\text{Rel succs})^*) \text{ `` } (\text{set } ws) \wedge P rs s s'$

proof–

let $?R = (\text{Rel succs})^* \text{ `` } \text{set } ws$

from *worklist-tree-aux-Some-foldl*[*OF assms(1)*] **obtain** *rs* **where**

rs: $\text{set } rs = ?R s' = \text{foldl } (\%s x. f x s) s rs$ **by** *blast*

{ **fix** *xs* **have** $(\text{ALL } x : \text{set } xs. I x) \implies S s \implies P xs s (\text{foldl } (\%s x. f x s) s xs)$

proof(*induct xs arbitrary: s*)

case *Nil* **show** *?case* **using** *assms(6)* **by** *simp*

next

case *Cons* **thus** *?case* **using** *assms(5,7)* **by** *simp*

qed

}

with *invariant-succs*[*OF assms(2,3)*] *assms(4)* **show** *?thesis* **by** (*metis rs*)

qed

lemma *worklist-tree-rule*:

assumes *worklist-tree succs* $f ws s = \text{Some}(s')$

and *invariant I succs*

and $ALL\ x : set\ ws.\ I\ x$
and $!!s.\ P\ \square\ s\ s$
and $!!r\ x\ ws\ s.\ I\ x \implies \forall x \in set\ ws.\ I\ x \implies P\ ws\ (f\ x\ s)\ r \implies P\ (x\#\!ws)\ s\ r$
shows $EX\ rs.\ set\ rs = ((Rel\ succs)\ \hat{*})\ \text{“}\ (set\ ws)\ \wedge\ P\ rs\ s\ s'\ \text{”}$
proof –
obtain ws' **where** $worklist-tree-aux\ succs\ f\ (ws,s) = Some(ws',s')$ **using** $assms(1)$
by($simp\ add:\ worklist-tree-def\ split:\ option.split-asm\ prod.split-asm$)
from $worklist-tree-aux-rule$ [**where** $P=P, OF\ this\ assms(2-5)$] **show** $?thesis$ **by**
 $blast$
qed

lemma $worklist-tree-rule2$:
assumes $worklist-tree\ succs\ f\ ws\ s = Some(s')$
and $invariant\ I\ succs$
and $ALL\ x : set\ ws.\ I\ x$
and $S\ s$ **and** $!!x\ s.\ I\ x \implies S\ s \implies S(f\ x\ s)$
and $!!s.\ P\ \square\ s\ s$
and $!!r\ x\ ws\ s.\ I\ x \implies \forall x \in set\ ws.\ I\ x \implies S\ s$
 $\implies P\ ws\ (f\ x\ s)\ r \implies P\ (x\#\!ws)\ s\ r$
shows $EX\ rs.\ set\ rs = ((Rel\ succs)\ \hat{*})\ \text{“}\ (set\ ws)\ \wedge\ P\ rs\ s\ s'\ \text{”}$
proof –
obtain ws' **where** $worklist-tree-aux\ succs\ f\ (ws,s) = Some(ws',s')$ **using** $assms(1)$
by($simp\ add:\ worklist-tree-def\ split:\ option.split-asm\ prod.split-asm$)
from $worklist-tree-aux-rule2$ [**where** $P=P$ **and** $S=S, OF\ this\ assms(2-7)$]
show $?thesis$ **by** $blast$
qed

lemma $worklist-tree-aux-state-inv$:
assumes $worklist-tree-aux\ succs\ f\ (ws,s) = Some(ws',s')$
and $I\ s$
and $!!x\ s.\ I\ s \implies I(f\ x\ s)$
shows $I\ s'$
proof –
from $worklist-tree-aux-rule$ [**where** $P=\%ws\ s\ s'.\ I\ s \longrightarrow I\ s'$ **and** $I=\%x.\ True,$
 $OF\ assms(1)]\ assms(2-3)$
show $?thesis$ **by**($auto\ simp:\ invariant-def$)
qed

lemma $worklist-tree-state-inv$:
 $worklist-tree\ succs\ f\ ws\ s = Some(s')$
 $\implies I\ s \implies (!!x\ s.\ I\ s \implies I(f\ x\ s)) \implies I\ s'$
unfolding $worklist-tree-def$
by($auto\ intro:\ worklist-tree-aux-state-inv\ split:\ option.splits$)

locale $set-modulo = quasi-order +$
fixes $empty :: 's$
and $insert-mod :: 'a \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 's$
and $set-of :: 's \Rightarrow 'a\ set$

and $I :: 'a \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
and $S :: 's \Rightarrow \text{bool}$
assumes *set-of-empty*: $\text{set-of } \text{empty} = \{\}$
and *set-of-insert-mod*: $I x \Longrightarrow S s \wedge (\forall x \in \text{set-of } s. I x)$
 \Longrightarrow
 $\text{set-of } (\text{insert-mod } x s) = \text{insert } x (\text{set-of } s) \vee$
 $(\exists x y : \text{set-of } s. x \preceq y) \wedge \text{set-of } (\text{insert-mod } x s) = \text{set-of } s$
and *S-empty*: $S \text{ empty}$
and *S-insert-mod*: $S s \Longrightarrow S (\text{insert-mod } x s)$
begin

definition *insert-mod2* :: $('b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'b \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 's$ **where**
insert-mod2 $P f x s = (\text{if } P x \text{ then } \text{insert-mod } (f x) s \text{ else } s)$

definition $SI s = (S s \wedge (\forall x \in \text{set-of } s. I x))$

lemma *SI-empty*: $SI \text{ empty}$
by (*simp add: SI-def S-empty set-of-empty*)

lemma *SI-insert-mod*:
 $I x \Longrightarrow SI s \Longrightarrow SI (\text{insert-mod } x s)$
apply (*simp add: SI-def S-insert-mod*)
by (*metis insertE set-of-insert-mod*)

lemma *SI-insert-mod2*: $(!!x. \text{inv0 } x \Longrightarrow I (f x)) \Longrightarrow$
 $\text{inv0 } x \Longrightarrow SI s \Longrightarrow SI (\text{insert-mod2 } P f x s)$
by (*metis insert-mod2-def SI-insert-mod*)

definition *worklist-tree-coll-aux* ::
 $('b \Rightarrow 'b \text{ list}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'b \text{ list} \Rightarrow 's \Rightarrow 's \text{ option}$
where
worklist-tree-coll-aux succs P f = worklist-tree succs (insert-mod2 P f)

definition *worklist-tree-coll* ::
 $('b \Rightarrow 'b \text{ list}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow \text{bool}) \Rightarrow ('b \Rightarrow 'a) \Rightarrow 'b \text{ list} \Rightarrow 's \text{ option}$
where
worklist-tree-coll succs P f ws = worklist-tree-coll-aux succs P f ws empty

lemma *worklist-tree-coll-aux-equiv*:
assumes *worklist-tree-coll-aux succs P f ws s = Some s'*
and *invariant inv0 succs*
and $\forall x \in \text{set } ws. \text{inv0 } x$
and $!!x. \text{inv0 } x \Longrightarrow I(f x)$
and $SI s$
shows $\text{set-of } s' =_{\preceq}$
 $f \text{ ` } \{x : (\text{Rel } \text{succs})^* \text{ ` } (\text{set } ws). P x\} \cup \text{set-of } s$
apply (*insert assms(1)*)
unfolding *worklist-tree-coll-aux-def*
apply (*drule worklist-tree-rule2*) **where** $I = \text{inv0}$ **and** $S = SI$ **and**

```

P = %ws s s'. SI s  $\longrightarrow$  set-of s' =≤ f ' {x : set ws. P x} Un set-of s,
OF - assms(2,3,5)]
  apply(simp add: SI-insert-mod2 assms(4))
  apply(clarsimp)
  apply(clarsimp simp add: insert-mod2-def split: split-if-asm)
  apply(frule assms(4))
  apply(frule SI-def[THEN iffD1])
  apply(frule (1) set-of-insert-mod)
  apply(simp add: SI-insert-mod)
  apply(erule disjE)
  prefer 2
  apply(rule seteq-qle-trans)
  apply assumption
  apply(simp add: defs)
  apply blast
  apply(rule seteq-qle-trans)
  apply assumption
  apply(simp add: defs)
  apply blast
  apply(rule seteq-qle-trans)
  apply assumption
  apply(simp add: defs)
  apply blast
using assms(5)
apply auto
done

```

lemma *worklist-tree-coll-equiv:*

```

worklist-tree-coll succs P f ws = Some s'  $\implies$  invariant inv0 succs
 $\implies \forall x \in \text{set ws. inv0 } x \implies (!x. \text{inv0 } x \implies I(f x))$ 
 $\implies \text{set-of } s' =_{\leq} f ' \{x : (\text{Rel succs})^* \text{ `` (set ws). } P x\}$ 

```

unfolding *worklist-tree-coll-def*

apply (*drule* (2) *worklist-tree-coll-aux-equiv*)

apply (*auto simp: set-of-empty SI-empty*)

done

lemma *worklist-tree-coll-aux-subseteq:*

```

worklist-tree-coll-aux succs P f ws t0 = Some t  $\implies$ 
invariant inv0 succs  $\implies$  ALL g : set ws. inv0 g  $\implies$ 
(!x. inv0 x  $\implies$  I(f x))  $\implies$  SI t0  $\implies$ 
set-of t  $\subseteq$  set-of t0  $\cup$  f ' {h : (Rel succs)* `` set ws. P h}

```

unfolding *worklist-tree-coll-aux-def*

apply (*drule worklist-tree-rule2*[**where** *I = inv0 and S = SI and P =*

```

%ws t t'. set-of t'  $\subseteq$  set-of t  $\cup$  f ' {g  $\in$  set ws. P g}}])
```

apply *assumption*

apply *assumption*

apply *assumption*

apply (*simp add: SI-insert-mod2*)

apply *clarsimp*

```

apply (clarsimp simp: insert-mod2-def split: split-if-asm)
using set-of-insert-mod
apply(simp add: SI-def image-def)
apply(blast)
apply blast
apply blast
done

```

```

lemma worklist-tree-coll-subseteq:
  worklist-tree-coll succs P f ws = Some t  $\implies$ 
  invariant inv0 succs  $\implies$  ALL g : set ws. inv0 g  $\implies$ 
  (!!x. inv0 x  $\implies$  I(f x))  $\implies$ 
  set-of t  $\subseteq$  f ‘ {h : (Rel succs)* “ set ws. P h}
unfolding worklist-tree-coll-def
apply(drule (1) worklist-tree-coll-aux-subseteq)
apply(auto simp: set-of-empty SI-empty)
done

```

```

lemma worklist-tree-coll-inv:
  worklist-tree-coll succs P f ws = Some s  $\implies$  S s
unfolding worklist-tree-coll-def worklist-tree-coll-aux-def
apply(drule worklist-tree-state-inv[where I = S])
apply (auto simp: S-empty insert-mod2-def S-insert-mod)
done

```

end

end

```

theory Maps
imports Worklist Quasi-Order
begin

```

```

locale maps =
fixes empty :: 'm
and up :: 'm  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b list  $\Rightarrow$  'm
and map-of :: 'm  $\Rightarrow$  'a  $\Rightarrow$  'b list
and M :: 'm  $\Rightarrow$  bool
assumes map-empty: map-of empty = (%a. [])
and map-up: map-of (up m a b) = (map-of m)(a := b)
and M-empty: M empty
and M-up: M m  $\implies$  M (up m a b)
begin

```

```

definition set-of m = (UN x. set(map-of m x))

```

end

```

locale set-mod-maps = maps empty up map-of M + quasi-order qle

```

```

for empty :: 'm
and up :: 'm ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b list ⇒ 'm
and map-of :: 'm ⇒ 'a ⇒ 'b list
and M :: 'm ⇒ bool
and gle :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool (infix ≤ 60)
+
fixes subsumed :: 'b ⇒ 'b ⇒ bool
and I :: 'b ⇒ bool
and key :: 'b ⇒ 'a
assumes equiv-iff-ql:  $I\ x \implies I\ y \implies \text{subsumed}\ x\ y = (x \preceq y)$ 
and key=key
begin

definition insert-mod x m =
  (let k = key x; ys = map-of m k
   in if (EX y : set ys. subsumed x y) then m else up m k (x#ys))

end

sublocale
  set-mod-maps <
  set-by-maps: set-modulo gle empty insert-mod set-of I M
proof
  case goal1 show ?case by(simp add:set-of-def map-empty)
next
  case goal2 thus ?case
    by (auto simp: Let-def insert-mod-def set-of-def map-up equiv-iff-ql
      split:split-if-asm)
next
  case goal3 show ?case by(simp add: M-empty)
next
  case goal4 thus ?case
    by(simp add: insert-mod-def Let-def M-up)
qed

end

```

25 Tries (List Version)

```

theory Tries
imports Maps
begin

```

25.1 Association lists

```

primrec rem-alist :: 'key ⇒ ('key * 'val)list ⇒ ('key * 'val)list where
rem-alist k [] = [] |
rem-alist k (p#ps) = (if fst p = k then ps else p # rem-alist k ps)

```

lemma *rem-alist-id*[simp]: $k \notin \text{fst } \text{' set } al \implies \text{rem-alist } k \text{ } al = al$
by(*induct al, auto*)

lemma *set-rem-alist*:
 $\text{distinct}(\text{map } \text{fst } al) \implies \text{set } (\text{rem-alist } a \text{ } al) =$
 $(\text{set } al) - \{(a, \text{the}(\text{map-of } al \text{ } a))\}$
apply(*induct al*)
apply *simp*
apply *simp*
apply *fastforce*
done

lemma *fst-set-rem-alist*[simp]:
 $\text{distinct}(\text{map } \text{fst } al) \implies \text{fst } \text{' set } (\text{rem-alist } a \text{ } al) = \text{fst } \text{' } (\text{set } al) - \{a\}$
apply(*induct al*)
apply *simp*
apply *simp*
apply *blast*
done

lemma *distinct-map-fst-rem-alist*[simp]:
 $\text{distinct } (\text{map } \text{fst } al) \implies \text{distinct } (\text{map } \text{fst } (\text{rem-alist } a \text{ } al))$
by(*induct al*) *simp-all*

lemma *map-of-rem-distinct-alist*: $\text{distinct}(\text{map } \text{fst } al) \implies$
 $\text{map-of}(\text{rem-alist } k \text{ } al) = (\text{map-of } al)(k := \text{None})$
apply(*induct al*)
apply *simp*
apply *clarify*
apply(*rule ext*)
apply *auto*
apply(*erule ssubst*)
apply *simp*
done

lemma *map-of-rem-alist*[simp]:
 $k' \neq k \implies \text{map-of } (\text{rem-alist } k \text{ } al) \text{ } k' = \text{map-of } al \text{ } k'$
by(*induct al, auto*)

25.2 Tries

datatype ('a,'v)tries = *Tries* 'v list ('a * ('a,'v)tries)list

primrec *values* :: ('a,'v)tries \Rightarrow 'v list **where**
values(*Tries vs al*) = *vs*

primrec *alist* :: ('a,'v)tries \Rightarrow ('a * ('a,'v)tries)list **where**
alist(*Tries vs al*) = *al*

fun *inv* :: ('a,'v)tries ⇒ bool **where**
inv(Tries - al) = (distinct(map fst al) & (∀(a,t) ∈ set al. *inv* t))

primrec *lookup* :: ('a,'v)tries ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 'v list **where**
lookup t [] = values t |
lookup t (a#as) = (case map-of (alist t) a of
 None ⇒ []
 | Some at ⇒ *lookup* at as)

primrec *update* :: ('a,'v)tries ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 'v list ⇒ ('a,'v)tries **where**
update t [] vs = Tries vs (alist t) |
update t (a#as) vs =
 (let tt = (case map-of (alist t) a of
 None ⇒ Tries [] [] | Some at ⇒ at)
 in Tries (values t) ((a,update tt as vs) # rem-alist a (alist t)))

primrec *insert* :: ('a,'v)tries ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 'v ⇒ ('a,'v)tries **where**
insert t [] v = Tries (v # values t) (alist t) |
insert t (a#as) vs =
 (let tt = (case map-of (alist t) a of
 None ⇒ Tries [] [] | Some at ⇒ at)
 in Tries (values t) ((a,insert tt as vs) # rem-alist a (alist t)))

lemma *lookup-empty[simp]*: *lookup* (Tries [] []) as = []
by(case-tac as, simp-all)

theorem *lookup-update*:
lookup (update t as vs) bs =
 (if as=bs then vs else *lookup* t bs)
apply(induct as arbitrary: t v bs)
apply clarsimp
apply(case-tac bs)
apply simp
apply simp
apply clarsimp
apply(case-tac bs)
apply (auto simp add:Let-def split:option.split)
done

theorem *insert-conv*:
insert t as v = *update* t as (v#*lookup* t as)
apply(induct as arbitrary: t)
apply (auto simp:Let-def split:option.split)
done

lemma *inv-insert*: *inv* t ⇒ *inv*(*insert* t as v)
apply(induct as arbitrary: t)

```

apply(case-tac t)
apply simp
apply(case-tac t)
apply simp
apply (auto simp:set-rem-alist split: option.split)
done

```

```

lemma inv-update: inv t  $\implies$  inv(update t as v)
apply(induct as arbitrary: t)
apply(case-tac t)
apply simp
apply(case-tac t)
apply simp
apply (auto simp:set-rem-alist split: option.split)
done

```

definition *trie-of-list* :: $('b \Rightarrow 'a \text{ list}) \Rightarrow 'b \text{ list} \Rightarrow ('a, 'b)\text{tries}$ **where**
trie-of-list key = foldl (%t v. insert t (key v) v) (Tries [] [])

```

lemma inv-foldl-insert:
  inv t  $\implies$  inv (foldl (%t v. insert t (key v) v) t xs)
apply(induct xs arbitrary: t)
apply(auto simp: inv-insert)
done

```

```

lemma inv-of-list: inv (trie-of-list k xs)
unfolding trie-of-list-def
apply(rule inv-foldl-insert)
apply simp
done

```

```

lemma in-set-lookup-of-list:
  v  $\in$  set(lookup (trie-of-list key vs) (key v)) = (v  $\in$  set vs)
proof –
  have !!t.
  v  $\in$  set(lookup (foldl (%t v. insert t (key v) v) t vs) (key v)) =
  (v  $\in$  set vs  $\cup$  set(lookup t (key v)))
  apply(induct vs)
  apply (simp add:trie-of-list-def)
  apply (simp add:trie-of-list-def)
  apply(simp add:insert-conv lookup-update)
  apply blast
  done
  thus ?thesis by(simp add:trie-of-list-def)
qed

```

```

lemma in-set-lookup-of-listD:
assumes v  $\in$  set(lookup (trie-of-list f vs) xs) shows v  $\in$  set vs
proof –

```

```

have !!t.
v ∈ set(lookup (foldl (%t v. insert t (f v) v) t vs) xs) ⇒
v ∈ set vs ∪ set(lookup t xs)
apply(induct vs)
apply (simp add:trie-of-list-def)
apply (simp add:trie-of-list-def)
apply(force simp:insert-conv lookup-update split:split-if-asm)
done
thus ?thesis using assms by(force simp add:trie-of-list-def)
qed

```

definition *set-of* :: ('a,'b)tries ⇒ 'b set **where**
set-of t = Union {gs. ∃ a. gs = set(lookup t a)}

lemma *set-of-empty*[simp]: *set-of* (Tries [] []) = {}
by(simp add: set-of-def)

lemma *set-of-insert*[simp]:
set-of (insert t a x) = Set.insert x (*set-of* t)
by(auto simp: set-of-def insert-conv lookup-update)

lemma *set-of-foldl-insert*:
set-of (foldl (%t v. insert t (key v) v) t xs) =
set xs Un *set-of* t
by(induct xs arbitrary: t) auto

lemma *set-of-of-list*[simp]:
set-of(trie-of-list key xs) = set xs
by(simp add: trie-of-list-def set-of-foldl-insert)

lemma *in-set-lookup-set-ofD*:
 $x \in \text{set } (\text{lookup } t \ a) \implies x \in \text{set-of } t$
by(auto simp: set-of-def)

fun *all* :: ('v ⇒ bool) ⇒ ('a,'v)tries ⇒ bool **where**
all P (Tries vs al) =
 $((\forall v \in \text{set } vs. P \ v) \wedge (\forall (a,t) \in \text{set } al. \text{all } P \ t))$

interpretation *map*:
maps Tries [] [] update lookup inv
proof
case goal1 **show** ?case **by**(rule ext) simp
next
case goal2 **show** ?case **by**(rule ext) (simp add:lookup-update)
next
case goal3 **show** ?case **by**(simp)
next
case goal4 **thus** ?case **by**(simp add:inv-update)
qed

```

lemma set-of-conv: set-of = maps.set-of lookup
by(rule ext) (auto simp add: set-of-def map.set-of-def)

hide-const (open) inv lookup update insert set-of all

end

```

26 Archive

```

theory Arch
imports Main ~~/src/HOL/Library/Code-Target-Numeral
begin

setup << fn thy =>
  let
    val T = @{typ integer list list list}
    val dir = Thy-Load.master-directory thy
  in
    thy |>
    Code-Runtime.polymml-as-definition
    [(@{binding Tri}', T), (@{binding Quad}', T), (@{binding Pent}', T),
     (@{binding Hex}', T)]
    (map (Path.append dir o Path.explode)
     [Archives/Tri.ML, Archives/Quad.ML,
      Archives/Pent.ML, Archives/Hex.ML])
  end
<>

```

The definition of these constants is only ever needed at the ML level when running the eval proof method.

```

definition Tri :: nat list list list
where
  Tri = (map  $\circ$  map  $\circ$  map) nat-of-integer Tri'

```

```

definition Quad :: nat list list list
where
  Quad = (map  $\circ$  map  $\circ$  map) nat-of-integer Quad'

```

```

definition Pent :: nat list list list
where
  Pent = (map  $\circ$  map  $\circ$  map) nat-of-integer Pent'

```

```

definition Hex :: nat list list list
where
  Hex = (map  $\circ$  map  $\circ$  map) nat-of-integer Hex'

```

```

end

```

27 Comparing Enumeration and Archive

theory *ArchCompAux*

imports *TameEnum Tries Arch Worklist*

begin

function *qsort* :: ('a ⇒ 'a ⇒ bool) ⇒ 'a list ⇒ 'a list **where**
qsort le [] = [] |
qsort le (x#xs) = *qsort* le [y←xs . ~ le x y] @ [x] @
qsort le [y←xs . le x y]

by *pat-completeness auto*

termination by (*relation measure (size o snd)*)

(*auto simp add: length-filter-le [THEN le-less-trans]*)

definition *nof-vertices* :: 'a fgraph ⇒ nat **where**

nof-vertices = *length o remdups o concat*

definition *fgraph* :: graph ⇒ nat fgraph **where**

fgraph g = *map vertices (faces g)*

definition *hash* :: nat fgraph ⇒ nat list **where**

hash fs = (*let* n = *nof-vertices* fs *in*

[n, *size* fs] @

qsort (%x y. y < x) (*map* (%i. *foldl* (op +) 0 (*map* *size* [f←fs. i ∈ set f]))
[0..*n*]))

definition *samet* :: (nat, nat fgraph) tries option ⇒ nat fgraph list ⇒ bool

where

samet fgto ags = (*case* fgto of None ⇒ False | Some tfgs ⇒

let tags = *trie-of-list* hash ags *in*

(*Tries.all* (%fg. *list-ex* (*iso-test* fg) (*Tries.lookup* tags (hash fg))) tfgs &

Tries.all (%ag. *list-ex* (*iso-test* ag) (*Tries.lookup* tfgs (hash ag))) tags))

definition *pre-iso-test* :: vertex fgraph ⇒ bool **where**

pre-iso-test Fs ←→

[] ∉ set Fs ∧ (∀ F ∈ set Fs. *distinct* F) ∧ *distinct* (*map* *rotate-min* Fs)

end

28 Completeness of Archive Test

theory *ArchCompProps*

```

imports TameEnumProps ArchCompAux
begin
lemma mgp-pre-iso-test: minGraphProps  $g \implies \text{pre-iso-test}(fgraph\ g)$ 
apply(simp add:pre-iso-test-def fgraph-def image-def)
apply(rule conjI) apply(blast dest: mgp-vertices-nonempty[symmetric])
apply(rule conjI) apply(blast intro:minGraphProps)
apply(drule minGraphProps11)
apply(simp add:normFaces-def normFace-def verticesFrom-def minVertex-def
      rotate-min-def o-def)
done

```

```

corollary iso-test-correct:
   $\llbracket \text{pre-iso-test } Fs_1; \text{pre-iso-test } Fs_2 \rrbracket \implies$ 
   $\text{iso-test } Fs_1\ Fs_2 = (Fs_1 \simeq Fs_2)$ 
by(simp add:pre-iso-test-def iso-correct inj-on-rotate-min-iff[symmetric]
    distinct-map nof-vertices-def length-remdups-concat)

```

```

lemma trie-all-eq-set-of-trie:
   $\text{Tries.inv } t \implies \text{Tries.all } P\ t = (\forall v \in \text{Tries.set-of } t. P\ v)$ 
apply(induct t rule:Tries.inv.induct)
apply (auto simp: Tries.set-of-def)
  apply(case-tac a)
  apply simp
  apply auto
  apply blast
  apply(erule allE)
  apply(erule impE)
  apply(rule-tac  $x = []$  in exI)
  apply(rule HOL.refl)
  apply simp
  apply(erule meta-allE)+
  apply(erule meta-impE)
  apply assumption
  apply(erule meta-impE)
  apply fast
  apply(erule meta-impE)
  apply fast
  apply clarsimp
  apply(erule allE)
  apply(erule impE)
  apply(rule-tac  $x = a\#aa$  in exI)
  apply(rule HOL.refl)
  apply auto
done

```

```

lemma samet-imp-iso-seteq:
assumes pre1:  $\bigwedge gs\ g. \text{gsopt} = \text{Some } gs \implies g \in \text{Tries.set-of } gs \implies \text{pre-iso-test } g$ 
and pre2:  $\bigwedge g. g \in \text{set } \text{arch} \implies \text{pre-iso-test } g$ 

```

and *inv*: $!!gs. gsopt = Some\ gs \implies Tries.inv\ gs$
and *same*: *samet* *gsopt* *arch*
shows $\exists gs. gsopt = Some\ gs \wedge Tries.set-of\ gs \simeq set\ arch$
proof –
obtain *gs* **where** [*simp*]: *gsopt* = *Some gs* **and** *test1*: $\bigwedge g. g \in Tries.set-of\ gs$
 \implies
 $\exists h \in set\ arch. iso-test\ g\ h$ **and** *test2*: $\bigwedge g. g \in set\ arch \implies$
 $\exists h \in Tries.set-of\ gs. iso-test\ g\ h$
using *same inv*
by(*force simp: samet-def trie-all-eq-set-of-trie inv-of-list*
split:option.splits
dest: in-set-lookup-of-listD in-set-lookup-set-ofD)
have *Tries.set-of gs* $\subseteq_{\simeq} set\ arch$
proof (*auto simp: qle-gr.defs*)
fix *g* **assume** *g*: $g \in Tries.set-of\ gs$
obtain *h* **where** *h*: $h \in set\ arch$ **and** *test*: *iso-test g h*
using *test1[OF g]* **by** *blast*
thus $\exists h \in set\ arch. g \simeq h$
using *h pre1[OF - g] pre2[OF h]* **by** (*auto simp: iso-test-correct*)
qed
moreover
have *set arch* $\subseteq_{\simeq} Tries.set-of\ gs$
proof (*auto simp: qle-gr.defs*)
fix *g* **assume** *g*: $g \in set\ arch$
obtain *h* **where** *h*: $h \in Tries.set-of\ gs$ **and** *test*: *iso-test g h*
using *test2[OF g]* **by** *blast*
thus $\exists h \in Tries.set-of\ gs. g \simeq h$
using *h pre1[OF - h] pre2[OF g]* **by** (*auto simp: iso-test-correct*)
qed
ultimately show *?thesis* **by** (*auto simp: qle-gr.seteq-qle-def*)
qed

lemma *samet-imp-iso-subseteq*:
assumes *pre1*: $\bigwedge gs\ g. gsopt = Some\ gs \implies g \in Tries.set-of\ gs \implies pre-iso-test\ g$
and *pre2*: $\bigwedge g. g \in set\ arch \implies pre-iso-test\ g$
and *inv*: $!!gs. gsopt = Some\ gs \implies Tries.inv\ gs$
and *same*: *samet* *gsopt* *arch*
shows $\exists gs. gsopt = Some\ gs \wedge Tries.set-of\ gs \subseteq_{\simeq} set\ arch$
using *qle-gr.seteq-qle-def* *assms samet-imp-iso-seteq* **by** *metis*

definition [*code del*]:
insert-mod-trie = *set-mod-maps.insert-mod Tries.update Tries.lookup iso-test hash*
definition [*code del*]:
worklist-tree-coll-trie = *set-modulo.worklist-tree-coll (Tries [] []) insert-mod-trie*
definition [*code del*]:
worklist-tree-coll-aux-trie = *set-modulo.worklist-tree-coll-aux insert-mod-trie*
definition [*code del*]:
insert-mod2-trie = *set-modulo.insert-mod2 insert-mod-trie*

interpretation *set-mod-trie*:

set-mod-maps *Tries* [] [] *Tries.update* *Tries.lookup* *Tries.inv* $op \simeq iso-test$ *pre-iso-test* *hash*

where *set-modulo.worklist-tree-coll* (*Tries* [] []) *insert-mod-trie* = *worklist-tree-coll-trie*

and *set-modulo.worklist-tree-coll-aux* *insert-mod-trie* = *worklist-tree-coll-aux-trie*

and *set-mod-maps.insert-mod* *Tries.update* *Tries.lookup* *iso-test* *hash* = *insert-mod-trie*

and *set-modulo.insert-mod2* *insert-mod-trie* = *insert-mod2-trie*

proof *unfold-locales*

qed (*auto simp: iso-test-correct* *worklist-tree-coll-trie-def* *worklist-tree-coll-aux-trie-def* *insert-mod-trie-def* *insert-mod2-trie-def*)

definition *enum-filter-finals* ::

(*graph* \Rightarrow *graph list*) \Rightarrow *graph list*

\Rightarrow (*nat*, *nat fgraph*) *tries option* **where**

enum-filter-finals succs = *set-mod-trie.worklist-tree-coll succs final fgraph*

definition *tameEnumFilter* :: *nat* \Rightarrow (*nat*, *nat fgraph*) *tries option* **where**

tameEnumFilter p = *enum-filter-finals (next-tame p)* [*Seed p*]

lemma *TameEnum-tameEnumFilter*:

tameEnumFilter p = *Some t* \Longrightarrow *Tries.set-of t* \simeq_{\simeq} *fgraph* ‘ *TameEnum_p*

apply (*auto simp: tameEnumFilter-def TameEnumP-def enum-filter-finals-def*)

apply (*drule set-mod-trie.worklist-tree-coll-equiv[OF - inv-inv-next-tame]*)

apply (*auto simp: Tries.set-of-conv inv-Seed mgp-pre-iso-test RTranCl-conv*)

done

lemma *tameEnumFilter-subseteq-TameEnum*:

tameEnumFilter p = *Some t* \Longrightarrow *Tries.set-of t* \leq *fgraph* ‘ *TameEnum_p*

by (*auto simp add: tameEnumFilter-def TameEnumP-def enum-filter-finals-def*

Tries.set-of-conv inv-Seed mgp-pre-iso-test RTranCl-conv

dest!: *set-mod-trie.worklist-tree-coll-subseteq[OF - inv-inv-next-tame]*)

lemma *inv-tries-tameEnumFilter*:

tameEnumFilter p = *Some t* \Longrightarrow *Tries.inv t*

unfolding *tameEnumFilter-def* *enum-filter-finals-def*

by (*erule set-mod-trie.worklist-tree-coll-inv*)

theorem *combine-vals-filter*:

$\forall g \in set\ arch. pre-iso-test\ g \Longrightarrow\ samet\ (tameEnumFilter\ p)\ arch$

$\Longrightarrow\ fgraph\ ‘\ TameEnum_p \subseteq_{\simeq} set\ arch$

apply (*subgoal-tac* $\exists t. tameEnumFilter\ p = Some\ t \wedge Tries.set-of\ t \subseteq_{\simeq} set\ arch$)

apply (*metis TameEnum-tameEnumFilter qle-gr.seteq-qle-def qle-gr.subseteq-qle-trans*)

apply (*fastforce intro!: samet-imp-iso-subseteq*

dest: inv-tries-tameEnumFilter tameEnumFilter-subseteq-TameEnum mgp-TameEnum mgp-pre-iso-test)

done

end

29 Comparing Enumeration and Archive

```
theory ArchComp
imports ArchCompProps ~~/src/HOL/Library/Code-Target-Numeral
begin

method-setup cond-eval = ⟨⟨
  Scan.succeed (fn ctxt =>
    SIMPLE-METHOD'
    (if getenv ISABELLE-FULL-TEST = true then eval-tac ctxt
     else SELECT-GOAL (Skip-Proof.cheat-tac (Proof-Context.theory-of ctxt))))
  ⟩ solve goal by evaluation if ISABELLE-FULL-TEST=true)

```

29.1 Proofs by evaluation using generated code

```
lemma pre-iso-test3:  $\forall g \in \text{set Tri. pre-iso-test } g$ 
by eval

```

```
lemma pre-iso-test4:  $\forall g \in \text{set Quad. pre-iso-test } g$ 
by eval

```

```
lemma pre-iso-test5:  $\forall g \in \text{set Pent. pre-iso-test } g$ 
by eval

```

```
lemma pre-iso-test6:  $\forall g \in \text{set Hex. pre-iso-test } g$ 
by eval

```

```
lemma same3: samet (tameEnumFilter 0) Tri
by eval

```

```
lemma same4: samet (tameEnumFilter 1) Quad
by cond-eval

```

```
lemma same5: samet (tameEnumFilter 2) Pent
by cond-eval

```

```
lemma same6: samet (tameEnumFilter 3) Hex
by cond-eval

```

```
end

```

30 Combining All Completeness Proofs

```

theory Completeness
imports ArchCompProps ArchComp
begin

```

```

definition Archive :: vertex fgraph set where
Archive  $\equiv$  set(Tri @ Quad @ Pent @ Hex)

```

```

theorem TameEnum-Archive: fgraph ' TameEnum  $\subseteq_{\sim}$  Archive
using combine-evals-filter[OF pre-iso-test3 same3]
      combine-evals-filter[OF pre-iso-test4 same4]
      combine-evals-filter[OF pre-iso-test5 same5]
      combine-evals-filter[OF pre-iso-test6 same6]
by(fastforce simp:TameEnum-def Archive-def image-def qle-gr.defs
    eval-nat-numeral le-Suc-eq)

```

```

lemma TameEnum-comp:
assumes Seedp [next-planep]→* g and final g and tame g
shows Seedp [next-tamep]→* g
proof –
  from assms have Seedp [next-tame0p]→* g by(rule next-tame0-comp)
  with assms show Seedp [next-tamep]→* g by(blast intro: next-tame-comp)
qed

```

```

lemma tame5:
assumes g: Seedp [next-plane0p]→* g and final g and tame g
shows p ≤ 3
proof –
  from ⟨tame g⟩ have bound: ∀f ∈  $\mathcal{F}$  g. |vertices f| ≤ 6
  by (simp add: tame-def tame9a-def)
  show p ≤ 3
  proof (rule ccontr)
    assume 6: ¬ p ≤ 3
    obtain f where f ∈ set (finals g) & |vertices f| = p+3
    using max-face-ex[OF g] by auto
    also from ⟨final g⟩ have set (finals g) = set (faces g) by simp
    finally have f ∈  $\mathcal{F}$  g & 6 < |vertices f| using 6 by arith
    with bound show False by auto
  qed
qed

```

```

theorem completeness:
assumes g ∈ PlaneGraphs and tame g shows fgraph g  $\in_{\sim}$  Archive
proof –
  from ⟨g ∈ PlaneGraphs⟩ obtain p where g1: Seedp [next-planep]→* g

```

```

and final g
by(auto simp:PlaneGraphs-def PlaneGraphsP-def)
have Seedp [next-plane0p]→* g
by(rule RTranCl-subset2[OF g1])
    (blast intro:inv-mgp inv-Seed mgp-next-plane0-if-next-plane
      dest:RTranCl-inv[OF inv-inv-next-plane])
with ⟨tame g⟩ ⟨final g⟩ have p ≤ 3 by(blast intro:tame5)
with g1 ⟨tame g⟩ ⟨final g⟩ show ?thesis using TameEnum-Archive
by(simp add: qle-gr.defs TameEnum-def TameEnumP-def)
    (blast intro: TameEnum-comp)
qed

end

```

References

- [1] Tobias Nipkow, Gertrud Bauer, and Paula Schultz. Flyspeck I: Tame graphs. In U. Furbach and N. Shankar, editors, *Automated Reasoning (IJCAR 2006)*, volume 4130 of *LNCS*, pages 21–35. Springer, 2006.